**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-Q**

**(Mark One)**

* **QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the quarterly period ended November 2, 2019**

**or**

* **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from** **to**



**Commission file number: 000-30877**

**Marvell Technology Group Ltd.**

**(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Bermuda** | **77-0481679** |
| **(State or other jurisdiction of** | **(I.R.S. Employer** |
| **incorporation or organization)** | **Identification No.)** |

**Canon’s Court, 22 Victoria Street, Hamilton HM 12, Bermuda**

**(441) 296-6395**

**(Address of principal executive offices, Zip Code and registrant’s telephone number, including area code)**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Title of each class** | | **Trading Symbol(s)** | | **Name of each exchange on which registered** |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Common Stock, par value $0.002 per share | | MRVL | | Nasdaq Global Select Market |

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such

files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Large accelerated filer | ☒ | Accelerated filer | ☐ |
| Non-accelerated filer | ☐ | Smaller reporting company | ☐ |
|  |  | Emerging growth company | ☐ |

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No The number of common shares of the registrant outstanding as of November 27, 2019 was 670.7 million shares.

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Page** | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | [**PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**](#page3) | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
| Item 1. | [Financial Statements:](#page3) | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |  | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of November 2, 2019 and February 2, 2019](#page3) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [2](#page3) | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019 and November 3,](#page4) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | [2018](#page4) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | [3](#page4) |  |
|  | [Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three and nine months ended November 2,](#page5) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | [2019 and November 3, 2018](#page5) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [4](#page5) | | | |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  | |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019 and](#page6) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | [November 3, 2018](#page6) | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | [5](#page6) |  |
|  | [Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 and November 3, 2018](#page8) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  | | [7](#page8) |  |
|  | [Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements](#page9) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [8](#page9) | | | |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | |  | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
| Item 2. | [Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations](#page28) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | [27](#page28) | | | |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |  |  | |  | |  | | | | | |  |  | |  |
| Item 3. | [Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk](#page36) | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | | | | | [34](#page36) | | | |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |  |  | |  | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |
| Item 4. | [Controls and Procedures](#page37) | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | [35](#page37) | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | [**PART II. OTHER INFORMATION**](#page39) | | |  | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
| Item 1. | [Legal Proceedings](#page39) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [37](#page39) | | | |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |
| Item 1A. | [Risk Factors](#page39) | | | |  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [37](#page39) | | | |
|  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |
| Item 2. | [Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds](#page58) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [56](#page58) | | | |
|  |  | |  |  | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |
| Item 6. | [Exhibits](#page59) | |  | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | [57](#page59) | | | |
|  |  | |  |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  | |  |
|  | [Signatures](#page60) | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [58](#page60) | | | |
|  |  | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**PART I: FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**Item 1. *Financial Statements***

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

**(In thousands, except par value per share)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **November 2,** | |  | **February 2,** |
|  |  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2019** |
|  | **ASSETS** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents | $ | | 438,369 |  | $ | 582,410 |
| Accounts receivable, net |  |  | 495,216 |  |  | 493,122 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Inventories |  |  | 308,299 |  |  | 276,005 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets |  |  | 43,789 |  |  | 43,721 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assets held for sale |  |  | 600,893 |  |  | — |
| Total current assets |  |  | 1,886,566 |  |  | 1,395,258 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Property and equipment, net |  |  | 316,214 |  |  | 318,978 |
| Goodwill |  |  | 5,161,312 |  |  | 5,494,505 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Acquired intangible assets, net |  |  | 2,500,215 |  |  | 2,560,682 |
| Other non-current assets |  |  | 438,955 |  |  | 247,329 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total assets | $ | | 10,303,262 |  | $ | 10,016,752 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS’ EQUITY** | |  |  |  |  |
| Current liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accounts payable | $ | | 212,955 |  | $ | 185,362 |
| Accrued liabilities |  |  | 305,827 |  |  | 335,509 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued employee compensation |  |  | 130,062 |  |  | 115,925 |
| Liabilities held for sale |  |  | 5,610 |  |  | — |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total current liabilities |  |  | 654,454 |  |  | 636,796 |
| Long-term debt |  |  | 2,036,441 |  |  | 1,732,699 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-current income taxes payable |  |  | 48,136 |  |  | 59,221 |
| Deferred tax liabilities |  |  | 214,492 |  |  | 246,252 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other non-current liabilities |  |  | 183,921 |  |  | 35,374 |
| Total liabilities |  |  | 3,137,444 |  |  | 2,710,342 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 10) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Shareholders’ equity: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common shares, $0.002 par value |  |  | 1,341 |  |  | 1,317 |
| Additional paid-in capital |  |  | 6,355,723 |  |  | 6,188,598 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income |  |  | 37 |  |  | — |
| Retained earnings |  |  | 808,717 |  |  | 1,116,495 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total shareholders’ equity |  |  | 7,165,818 |  |  | 7,306,410 |
| Total liabilities and shareholders’ equity | $ | | 10,303,262 |  | $ | 10,016,752 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

2

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD. UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (In thousands, except per share amounts)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  | **November 2,** | |  | **November 3,** | |  | **November 2,** | |  | **November 3,** |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |
| Net revenue | $ | 662,470 |  | $ | 851,051 |  | $ | 1,981,490 |  | $ | 2,120,992 |
| Cost of goods sold |  | 322,403 |  |  | 467,464 |  |  | 929,293 |  |  | 984,602 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gross profit |  | 340,067 |  |  | 383,587 |  |  | 1,052,197 |  |  | 1,136,390 |
| Operating expenses: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Research and development |  | 267,781 |  |  | 264,888 |  |  | 801,002 |  |  | 657,907 |
| Selling, general and administrative |  | 118,993 |  |  | 112,178 |  |  | 342,988 |  |  | 318,192 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Restructuring related charges |  | 14,802 |  |  | 27,031 |  |  | 37,070 |  |  | 64,013 |
| Total operating expenses |  | 401,576 |  |  | 404,097 |  |  | 1,181,060 |  |  | 1,040,112 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating income (loss) |  | (61,509) |  |  | (20,510) |  |  | (128,863) |  |  | 96,278 |
| Interest income |  | 1,092 |  |  | 1,046 |  |  | 3,437 |  |  | 10,690 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense |  | (21,241) |  |  | (22,370) |  |  | (62,975) |  |  | (38,409) |
| Other income (loss), net |  | 689 |  |  | (2,628) |  |  | (1,624) |  |  | (3,858) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest and other income (loss), net |  | (19,460) |  |  | (23,952) |  |  | (61,162) |  |  | (31,577) |
| Income (loss) before income taxes |  | (80,969) |  |  | (44,462) |  |  | (190,025) |  |  | 64,701 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Provision for income taxes |  | 1,532 |  |  | 9,305 |  |  | (1,743) |  |  | (16,903) |
| Net income (loss) | $ | (82,501) |  | $ | (53,767) |  | $ | (188,282) |  | $ | 81,604 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) per share - Basic | $ | (0.12) |  | $ | (0.08) |  | $ | (0.28) |  | $ | 0.14 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) per share - Diluted | $ | (0.12) |  | $ | (0.08) |  | $ | (0.28) |  | $ | 0.14 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted average shares: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic |  | 668,178 |  |  | 657,519 |  |  | 667,184 |  |  | 569,031 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diluted |  | 668,178 |  |  | 657,519 |  |  | 667,184 |  |  | 578,872 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

3

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

**(In thousands)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  | **November 2,** | |  | **November 3,** | |  | **November 2,** | |  | **November 3,** |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |
| Net income (loss) | $ | (82,501) |  | $ | (53,767) |  | $ | (188,282) |  | $ | 81,604 |
| Other comprehensive income, net of tax: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 2,322 |
| Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on cash flow hedges |  | 37 |  |  | — | |  | 37 |  |  | — |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other comprehensive income, net of tax |  | 37 |  |  | — | |  | 37 |  |  | 2,322 |
| Comprehensive income (loss), net of tax | $ | (82,464) |  | $ | (53,767) |  | $ | (188,245) |  | $ | 83,926 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

4

5

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**

**(In thousands, except per share amounts)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Common Stock** | | | | |  |  |  | **Accumulated Other** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **Additional Paid-in-** | | |  | **Comprehensive** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Shares** |  |  | **Amount** |  |  | **Retained Earnings** | |  |  | **Total** |  |
|  |  |  | **Capital** |  |  | **Income (Loss)** |  |  |  |
| **Balance at February 2, 2019** | 658,514 |  | $ | 1,317 |  | $ | 6,188,598 |  | $ | — | | $ | 1,116,495 |  | $ | 7,306,410 |  |
| Issuance of common shares in connection with |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| equity incentive plans | 5,120 |  |  | 11 |  |  | 30,985 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 30,996 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of restricted stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (28,756) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (28,756) |  |
| Share-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 59,422 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 59,422 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Repurchase of common stock | (2,359) |  |  | (5) |  |  | (50,018) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (50,023) |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (39,467) |  |  | (39,467) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (48,450) |  |  | (48,450) |  |
| **Balance at May 4, 2019** | 661,275 |  | $ | 1,323 |  | $ | 6,200,231 |  | $ | — |  | $ | 1,028,578 |  | $ | 7,230,132 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issuance of common shares in connection with |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| equity incentive plans | 6,167 |  |  | 12 |  |  | 50,494 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 50,506 |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of restricted stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (32,881) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (32,881) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Share-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 64,117 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 64,117 |  |
| Issuance of warrant for common stock | — | |  | — | |  | 3,407 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 3,407 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Repurchase of common stock | (627) |  |  | (1) |  |  | (14,248) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (14,249) |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (39,889) |  |  | (39,889) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (57,331) |  |  | (57,331) |  |
| **Balance at August 3, 2019** | 666,815 |  | $ | 1,334 |  | $ | 6,271,120 |  | $ | — |  | $ | 931,358 |  | $ | 7,203,812 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issuance of common shares in connection with |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| equity incentive plans | 3,479 |  |  | 7 |  |  | 21,562 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 21,569 |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of restricted stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (19,217) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (19,217) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Share-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 66,738 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 66,738 |  |
| Replacement equity awards attributable to pre- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| acquisition service | — | |  | — | |  | 15,520 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 15,520 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (40,140) |  |  | (40,140) |  |
| Net loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (82,501) |  |  | (82,501) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other comprehensive income | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 37 |  |  | — | |  | 37 |  |
| **Balance at November 2, 2019** | 670,294 |  | $ | 1,341 |  | $ | 6,355,723 |  | $ | 37 |  | $ | 808,717 |  | $ | 7,165,818 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

5

6

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Common Stock** | | | | |  |  |  | **Accumulated Other** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **Additional Paid-in-** | | |  | **Comprehensive** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Shares** | |  | **Amount** | |  | **Retained Earnings** | | |  | **Total** |  |
|  |  |  | **Capital** | |  | **Income (Loss)** | |  |  |
| **Balance at February 3, 2018** | 495,913 |  | $ | 991 |  | $ | 2,733,292 |  | $ | (2,322) |  | $ | 1,409,452 |  | $ | 4,141,413 |  |
| Effect of revenue recognition accounting change | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 34,171 |  |  | 34,171 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issuance of common shares in connection with |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| equity incentive plans | 3,837 |  |  | 9 |  |  | 11,045 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 11,054 |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of restricted stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (23,892) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (23,892) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Share-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 24,033 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 24,033 |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (29,798) |  |  | (29,798) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 128,612 |  |  | 128,612 |  |
| Other comprehensive loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (82) |  |  | — | |  | (82) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Balance at May 5, 2018** | 499,750 |  | $ | 1,000 |  | $ | 2,744,478 |  | $ | (2,404) |  | $ | 1,542,437 |  | $ | 4,285,511 |  |
| Issuance of common shares in connection with |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| equity incentive plans | 3,970 |  |  | 7 |  |  | 40,976 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 40,983 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of restricted stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (12,881) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (12,881) |  |
| Share-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 55,718 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 55,718 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common stock issued to Cavium common |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| stockholders | 153,376 |  |  | 307 |  |  | 3,272,746 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 3,273,053 |  |
| Stock consideration for Cavium accelerated |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| awards | 1,102 |  |  | 2 |  |  | 7,802 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 7,804 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Equity related issuance cost | — | |  | — | |  | (2,927) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (2,927) |  |
| Replacement equity awards attributable to pre- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| acquisition service | — | |  | — | |  | 47,978 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 47,978 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (39,383) |  |  | (39,383) |  |
| Net income | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 6,759 |  |  | 6,759 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other comprehensive income | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 2,404 |  |  | — | |  | 2,404 |  |
| Other | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 47 |  |  | 47 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Balance at August 4, 2018** | 658,198 |  | $ | 1,316 |  | $ | 6,153,890 |  | $ | — | | $ | 1,509,860 |  | $ | 7,665,066 |  |
| Issuance of common shares in connection with |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| equity incentive plans | 1,857 |  |  | 4 |  |  | 9,019 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 9,023 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tax withholdings related to net share settlement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of restricted stock units | — | |  | — | |  | (8,914) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (8,914) |  |
| Share-based compensation | — | |  | — | |  | 54,744 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 54,744 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Replacement equity awards attributable to pre- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| acquisition service | — | |  | — | |  | 2,507 |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | 2,507 |  |
| Repurchase of common stock | (2,895) |  |  | (6) |  |  | (53,963) |  |  | — | |  | — | |  | (53,969) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash dividends declared and paid ($0.06 per |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| share) | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  |  |  |  | (39,413) |  |  | (39,413) |  |
| Net loss | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | (53,767) |  |  | (53,767) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Balance at November 3, 2018** | 657,160 |  | $ | 1,314 |  | $ | 6,157,283 |  | $ | — | | $ | 1,416,680 |  | $ | 7,575,277 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

6

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD. UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (In thousands)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  | **November 2,** | |  | **November 3,** |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |
| **Cash flows from operating activities:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) | $ | (188,282) |  | $ | 81,604 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 126,747 |  |  | 86,356 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Share-based compensation |  | 189,036 |  |  | 133,484 |
| Amortization and write off of acquired intangible assets |  | 253,467 |  |  | 104,630 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Amortization of inventory fair value adjustment associated with acquisition |  | 3,316 |  |  | 125,775 |
| Amortization of deferred debt issuance costs and debt discounts |  | 4,040 |  |  | 9,290 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Restructuring related impairment charges |  | 16,243 |  |  | 11,881 |
| Other expense, net |  | 4,590 |  |  | 5,402 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deferred income taxes |  | (7,901) |  |  | (27,675) |
| Changes in assets and liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accounts receivable |  | 8,374 |  |  | (59,697) |
| Inventories |  | (30,602) |  |  | 1,859 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other assets |  | (11,039) |  |  | (11,874) |
| Accounts payable |  | 30,801 |  |  | 22,260 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities |  | (106,258) |  |  | 27,730 |
| Accrued employee compensation |  | 11,927 |  |  | (20,922) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net cash provided by operating activities |  | 304,459 |  |  | 490,103 |
| **Cash flows from investing activities:** |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchases of available-for-sale securities |  | — | |  | (14,956) |
| Sales of available-for-sale securities |  | 18,832 |  |  | 623,896 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturities of available-for-sale securities |  | — | |  | 187,985 |
| Purchases of time deposits |  | — | |  | (25,000) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturities of time deposits |  | — | |  | 175,000 |
| Purchases of technology licenses |  | (1,936) |  |  | (11,181) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchases of property and equipment |  | (62,935) |  |  | (47,035) |
| Cash payment for acquisition, net of cash and cash equivalents acquired |  | (477,579) |  |  | (2,649,465) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other, net |  | (1,793) |  |  | (7,534) |
| Net cash used in investing activities |  | (525,411) |  |  | (1,768,290) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Cash flows from financing activities:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Repurchases of common stock |  | (64,272) |  |  | (53,969) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proceeds from employee stock plans |  | 103,109 |  |  | 60,772 |
| Tax withholding paid on behalf of employees for net share settlement |  | (80,862) |  |  | (45,691) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dividend payments to shareholders |  | (119,496) |  |  | (108,592) |
| Payments on technology license obligations |  | (57,213) |  |  | (52,481) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proceeds from issuance of debt |  | 350,000 |  |  | 1,892,605 |
| Principal payments of debt |  | (50,000) |  |  | (681,128) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Payment of equity and debt financing costs |  | — | |  | (11,550) |
| Other, net |  | (4,355) |  |  | — |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net cash provided by financing activities |  | 76,911 |  |  | 999,966 |
| Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents |  | (144,041) |  |  | (278,221) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period |  | 582,410 |  |  | 888,482 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period | $ | 438,369 |  | $ | 610,261 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

7

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 1. Basis of Presentation**

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of Marvell Technology Group Ltd., a Bermuda exempted company, and its wholly owned subsidiaries (the “Company”), as of and for the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019, have been prepared as required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”) have been condensed or omitted as permitted by the SEC. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes should be read in conjunction with the Company's fiscal year 2019 audited financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 2, 2019. In the opinion of management, the financial statements include all adjustments, including normal recurring adjustments and other adjustments, that are considered necessary for fair presentation of the Company’s financial position and results of operations. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated. Operating results for the periods presented herein are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year. Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation. These amounts were not material to any of the periods presented. These financial statements should also be read in conjunction with the Company’s critical accounting policies included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 2, 2019 and those included in this Form 10-Q below.

The Company’s fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Saturday closest to January 31. Accordingly, every fifth or sixth fiscal year will have a 53-week period. The additional week in a 53-week year is added to the fourth quarter, making such quarter consist of 14 weeks. Fiscal 2019 had a 52-week year. Fiscal 2020 is a 52-week year.

On May 29, 2019, the Company announced its intent to sell its Wi-Fi connectivity business to NXP for $1.76 billion in cash. The divestiture encompasses the Company's Wi-Fi and bluetooth technology portfolios and related assets. The business employs approximately 550 people worldwide and generated approximately $300 million in revenue in the Company's fiscal 2019. This transaction is expected to close in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020. As of November 2, 2019, the Company classified assets held for sale of $600.9 million, which consisted of $30.1 million of inventory, $7.3 million of property, plant and equipment, $557.8 million of goodwill and $5.6 million of right-of-use lease asset. In addition, the Company classified liabilities held for sale of $5.6 million associated with lease and other liabilities in the unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet. The purchase price will be subject to working capital and other customary adjustments which will be determined at close.

On September 19, 2019, the Company completed its acquisition of Aquantia Corp. (“Aquantia”). Aquantia is a manufacturer of high speed transceivers which includes copper and optical physical layer products. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include the operating results of Aquantia for the period from the date of acquisition to the Company’s third quarter ended November 2, 2019. See “Note 4 - Business Combinations” for more information.

Subsequent to quarter end, on November 5, 2019, the Company acquired Avera Semiconductor (“Avera”), the Application Specific Integrated Circuit (“ASIC”) business of GlobalFoundries (“GlobalFoundries”) for $597.5 million in cash at closing. An additional $90 million in cash will be paid if certain conditions are satisfied within the next 15 months. Avera is a leading provider of Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) semiconductor solutions. The Company acquired Avera to expand its ASIC Design capabilities. The merger consideration was funded with new debt financing. See Note 8, “Debt” for additional information. The Company is evaluating the acquisition accounting.

**Note 2. Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

***Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted***

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued a new standard on the accounting for leases, which amends the existing guidance to require lessees to recognize assets and liabilities on the balance sheet for the rights and obligation created by long-term leases and to disclose additional quantitative and qualitative information about leasing arrangements. The Company adopted the new lease accounting standard on February 3, 2019, using the modified retrospective approach by applying the new standard to leases existing at the date of initial application and not restating comparative periods. See “Note 3 - Leases” for additional information.

8

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

***Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Effective***

In June 2016, the FASB issued a new standard requiring financial assets measured at amortized cost be presented at the net amount expected to be collected, through an allowance for credit losses that is deducted from the amortized cost basis. The standard eliminates the threshold for initial recognition in current GAAP and reflects an entity’s current estimate of all expected credit losses. The measurement of expected credit losses is based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts that affect the collectability of the financial assets. The standard is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued an accounting standards update to align the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a software hosting arrangement that is a service contract and costs to develop or obtain internal-use software. The guidance is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued an accounting standards update that modifies the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements. The new guidance adds, modifies and removes certain fair value measurement disclosure requirements. The guidance is effective for the company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In November 2018, the FASB issued an accounting standards update that clarifies when transactions between participants in a collaborative arrangement are within the scope of the new revenue recognition standard that the Company adopted at the beginning of fiscal 2019. The guidance is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021, with early adoption permitted. The guidance is applied retrospectively as of the date of initial application of the revenue recognition standard. In addition, entities may elect to apply the guidance to all collaborative arrangements or only to collaborative arrangements that are not completed as of the date of initial application of the aforementioned revenue recognition standard. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

**Note 3. Leases**

Effective February 3, 2019, the Company adopted the new lease accounting standard using the modified retrospective approach. The Company elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance within the new standard, which among other things, allows the Company to carry forward the historical lease classification. The Company elected to apply the short-term lease measurement and recognition exemption in which right-of use assets (“ROU”) and lease liabilities are not recognized for short-term leases. Adoption of this standard resulted in the recording of net operating lease ROU assets and corresponding operating lease liabilities of $125 million and $149 million, respectively. The net ROU asset includes the effect of reclassifying a portion of facilities-related restructuring reserves as an offset in accordance with the transition guidance. The standard did not materially affect the condensed consolidated statements of operations and had no impact on cash flows.

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. Operating lease ROU assets also include any initial direct costs and prepayments less lease incentives. Lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise such options. As the Company's leases generally do not provide an implicit rate, the Company uses its collateralized incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the lease commencement date, including lease term, in determining the present value of lease payments. Lease expense for these leases is recognized on a straight line basis over the lease term.

The Company's leases include facility leases and data center leases, which are all classified as operating leases. For data center leases, the Company elected the practical expedient to account for the lease and non-lease component as a single lease component.

9

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

Lease expense and supplemental cash flow information are as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | |  | **Nine Months Ended** |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** | |  | **November 2, 2019** |
| Operating lease expenses | $ | 14,344 |  | $ | 38,713 |
| Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of operating lease liabilities | $ | 8,604 |  | $ | 23,891 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligation | $ | 12,033 |  | $ | 23,277 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Supplemental balance sheet information related to leases are as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Classification on the Condensed Consolidated Balance** | |  | **November 2, 2019** |  |
|  | **Sheet** |  |  |  |
| Right-of-use assets | Other non-current assets | | $ | 113,606 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current portion of lease liabilities | Accrued liabilities | |  | 28,332 |  |
| Non-current portion of lease liabilities | Other non-current liabilities | |  | 118,233 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total lease liabilities |  |  | $ | 146,565 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

The aggregate future lease payments for operating leases as of November 2, 2019 are as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Fiscal Year** |  |  | **Operating Leases** |
| Remainder of 2020 | | $ | 8,657 |
| 2021 |  |  | 34,071 |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2022 |  |  | 32,545 |
| 2023 |  |  | 25,688 |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2024 |  |  | 17,064 |
| Thereafter | |  | 45,593 |
|  |  |  |  |
| Total lease payments | |  | 163,618 |
| Less: imputed interest | |  | 17,053 |
|  |  |  |  |
| Present value of lease liabilities | | $ | 146,565 |
|  |  |  |  |

As previously disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 2, 2019 and under the previous lease accounting standard, the aggregate future non-cancelable minimum rental payments on our operating leases, as of February 2, 2019, are as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Fiscal Year** | |  | **Operating Leases** |
| 2020 |  | $ | 43,286 |
| 2021 |  |  | 29,866 |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2022 |  |  | 26,612 |
| 2023 |  |  | 21,272 |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2024 |  |  | 13,690 |
| Thereafter | |  | 40,100 |
|  |  |  |  |
| Total | | $ | 174,826 |
|  |  |  |  |

10

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

Average lease terms and discount rates were as follows:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | **Nine Months Ended November** |
|  | **2, 2019** |
| Weighted-average remaining lease term (years) | 5.73 |
| Weighted-average discount rate | 3.85% |

**Note 4. Business Combinations**

***Aquantia Corp.***

On September 19, 2019, the Company completed the acquisition of Aquantia. Aquantia is a manufacturer of high speed transceivers which includes copper and optical physical layer products. In accordance with the terms of the Agreement and Plan of Merger dated May 6, 2019, by and among the Company and Aquantia (the “Aquantia merger agreement”), the Company acquired all outstanding shares of common stock of Aquantia (the “Aquantia shares”) for $13.25 per share in cash. The merger consideration was funded with a combination of cash on hand and funds from the Company's revolving line of credit (“Revolving Credit Facility”). See “Note 8 - Debt” for additional information.

The following table summarizes the total merger consideration (in thousands):

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Cash consideration to Aquantia common stockholders | $ | 479,547 |
| Cash consideration - director, employee & consultant grant accelerations and payout for employee |  |  |
| stock purchase plan |  | 7,122 |
|  |  |  |
| Stock consideration for replacement equity awards attributable to pre-combination service |  | 15,520 |
| Total merger consideration | $ | 502,189 |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |



The merger consideration allocation set forth herein is preliminary and may be revised with adjustment to goodwill as additional information becomes available during the measurement period of up to 12 months from the closing date of the acquisition to finalize such preliminary estimates. Any such revisions or changes may be material.

In accordance with US GAAP requirements for business combinations, the Company allocated the fair value of the purchase consideration to the tangible assets, liabilities and intangible assets acquired, including in-process research and development, or IPR&D, generally based on their estimated fair values. The excess purchase price over those fair values is recorded as goodwill. IPR&D is initially capitalized at fair value as an intangible asset with an indefinite life and assessed for impairment thereafter. When an IPR&D project is completed, the IPR&D is reclassified as an amortizable purchased intangible asset and amortized over the asset’s estimated useful life. The Company’s valuation assumptions of acquired assets and assumed liabilities require significant estimates, especially with respect to intangible assets. Acquisition-related costs are expensed in the periods in which such costs are incurred. See “Note 7 - Goodwill and Acquired Intangible Assets, Net” for additional information.

The purchase price allocation is as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Cash and short term investments | $ | 27,914 |
| Inventory |  | 33,900 |
|  |  |  |
| Acquired intangible assets |  | 193,000 |
| Goodwill |  | 226,594 |
|  |  |  |
| Other non-current assets |  | 35,123 |
| Accrued liabilities |  | (20,813) |
|  |  |  |
| Other, net |  | 6,471 |
| Total merger consideration | $ | 502,189 |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |



11

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

During the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019, the Company incurred $3.8 million and $5.1 million, respectively, in acquisition related costs which were recorded in selling, general and administrative expense in the unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations.

*Unaudited Supplemental Pro Forma Information*

The unaudited supplemental pro forma financial information presented below is for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the financial position or results of operations that would have been realized if the acquisition had been completed on the date indicated, does not reflect synergies that might have been achieved, nor is it indicative of future operating results or financial position. The pro forma adjustments are based upon currently available information and certain assumptions the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances.

The following unaudited supplemental pro forma information presents the combined results of operations for each of the periods presented, as if Aquantia had been acquired as of the beginning of fiscal year 2019. The unaudited supplemental pro forma information includes adjustments to amortization and depreciation for acquired intangible assets and property and equipment, adjustments to share-based compensation expense, the purchase accounting effect on inventories acquired, interest expense, and transaction costs. For fiscal year 2019, nonrecurring pro forma adjustments directly attributable to the Aquantia acquisition included (i) the purchase accounting effect of inventories acquired of $18.3 million (ii) transaction costs of $12.7 million, and (iii) share-based compensation expense of $3.5 million. The unaudited supplemental pro forma information presented below is for informational purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of our consolidated results of operations of the combined business had the Aquantia acquisition actually occurred at the beginning of fiscal year 2019 or of the results of our future operations of the combined business.

The unaudited supplemental pro forma financial information for the periods presented is as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** |
| Pro forma net revenue | $ | 2,016,380 | $ | 2,212,684 |
| Pro forma net income (loss) | $ | (245,413) | $ | 17,143 |

***Cavium Inc***

On July 6, 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of Cavium (the “Cavium acquisition”). Cavium was a provider of highly integrated semiconductor processors that enable intelligent processing for wired and wireless infrastructure and cloud for networking, communications, storage and security applications. The Cavium acquisition was primarily intended to create an opportunity for the combined company to emerge as a leader in infrastructure solutions. The total consideration paid to acquire Cavium, which consisted of cash, common stock of the Company and share based compensation awards was approximately $6.2 billion. The merger consideration was funded with a combination of cash on hand, new debt financing and issuance of the Company’s common shares. See “Note 8 - Debt” for discussion of the debt financing.

12

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| The purchase price allocation is as follows (in thousands): |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents | $ | 180,989 |
|  |  |  |
| Accounts receivable |  | 112,270 |
| Inventories |  | 330,778 |
|  |  |  |
| Prepaid expense and other current assets |  | 19,890 |
| Assets held for sale |  | 483 |
|  |  |  |
| Property and equipment |  | 115,428 |
| Acquired intangible assets |  | 2,744,000 |
|  |  |  |
| Other non-current assets |  | 89,139 |
| Goodwill |  | 3,498,196 |
|  |  |  |
| Accounts payable |  | (52,383) |
| Accrued liabilities |  | (126,007) |
|  |  |  |
| Accrued employee compensation |  | (34,813) |
| Deferred income |  | (2,466) |
|  |  |  |
| Current portion of long-term debt |  | (6,123) |
| Liabilities held for sale |  | (3,032) |
|  |  |  |
| Long-term debt |  | (600,005) |
| Non-current income taxes payable |  | (8,454) |
|  |  |  |
| Deferred tax liabilities |  | (79,995) |
| Other non-current liabilities |  | (16,099) |
|  |  |  |
| Total merger consideration | $ | 6,161,796 |
|  |  |  |

The Company incurred total acquisition related costs of $53.7 million. The Company also incurred $22.8 million of debt financing costs. As of November 2, 2019, $0.4 million associated with the Revolving Credit Facility was classified in prepaid expenses and other current assets, $1.0 million associated with the Revolving Credit Facility was classified in other non-current assets, and $7.5 million associated with the term loan and senior notes was classified in long-term debt in the condensed consolidated balance sheet. See “Note 8 - Debt” for additional information. Additionally, the Company incurred $2.9 million of equity issuance costs, which were recorded in additional paid-in capital in the unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet.

*Unaudited Supplemental Pro Forma Information*

The unaudited supplemental pro forma financial information presented below is for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the financial position or results of operations that would have been realized if the acquisition had been completed on the date indicated, does not reflect synergies that might have been achieved, nor is it indicative of future operating results or financial position. The pro forma adjustments are based upon currently available information and certain assumptions the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances.

The following unaudited supplemental pro forma information presents the combined results of operations for the period presented, as if Cavium had been acquired as of the beginning of fiscal year 2018. The unaudited supplemental pro forma information includes adjustments to amortization and depreciation for acquired intangible assets and property and equipment, adjustments to share-based compensation expense, the purchase accounting effect on inventories acquired, interest expense, and transaction costs. The unaudited supplemental pro forma information presented below is for informational purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of our consolidated results of operations of the combined business had the Cavium acquisition actually occurred at the beginning of fiscal year 2018 or of the results of our future operations of the combined business.

13

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The unaudited supplemental pro forma financial information for the period presented is as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Nine Months Ended** |
|  |  | **November 3, 2018** |
| Pro forma net revenue | $ | 2,463,924 |
| Pro forma net income | $ | 71,994 |

**Note 5. Supplemental Financial Information (in thousands)**

**Consolidated Balance Sheets**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **November 2,** | |  | **February 2,** |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2019** |
| **Inventories:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Work-in-process | $ | 231,636 |  | $ | 162,384 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Finished goods |  | 76,663 |  |  | 113,621 |
| Total inventories | $ | 308,299 |  | $ | 276,005 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**November 2,**

**2019**



**February 2,**

**2019**

**Property and equipment, net:**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Machinery and equipment | $ | 603,854 |  | $ | 615,329 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Land, buildings, and leasehold improvements |  | 309,732 |  |  | 287,047 |
| Computer software |  | 100,120 |  |  | 105,539 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Furniture and fixtures |  | 24,829 |  |  | 23,924 |
|  |  | 1,038,535 |  |  | 1,031,839 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization |  | (722,321) |  |  | (712,861) |
| Total property and equipment, net | $ | 316,214 |  | $ | 318,978 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Current accrued liabilities are comprised of the following at November 2, 2019 and February 2, 2019, respectively:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **November 2,** | |  | **February 2,** |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2019** |
| **Accrued liabilities:** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Contract liabilities (A) | $ | 117,033 |  | $ | 142,378 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Technology license obligations |  | 57,252 |  |  | 48,018 |
| Lease liabilities |  | 28,332 |  |  | — |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued income tax payable |  | 9,247 |  |  | 47,079 |
| Other |  | 93,963 |  |  | 98,034 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total accrued liabilities | $ | 305,827 |  | $ | 335,509 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Contract liabilities consist of the Company’s obligation to transfer goods or services to a customer for which the Company has received consideration or the amount is due from the customer. See Note 11, “Revenue” for additional information.

14

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

**Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

The changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) by components are presented in the following table:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Unrealized Gain** |  |
|  |  |  |  | **(Loss) on Cash** |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Flow Hedges** |  |
|  | Balance at February 2, 2019 | $ | | — |  |
|  | Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications |  |  | — |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) |  |  | 37 |  |
|  | Net current-period other comprehensive income, net of tax |  |  | 37 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Balance at November 2, 2019 | $ | | 37 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Unrealized Gain** |  |
|  |  |  |  | **(Loss) on** |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Marketable** |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Securities (1)** |  |
| Balance at February 3, 2018 | | $ | | (2,322) |  |
|  | Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications |  |  | (733) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) |  |  | 3,055 |  |
|  | Net current-period other comprehensive income, net of tax |  |  | 2,322 |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at November 3, 2018 | | $ | | — |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. The amounts of gains (losses) associated with the Company's marketable securities reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) are recorded in interest and other income, net.

**Share Repurchase Program**

On November 17, 2016, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a $1.0 billion share repurchase program. On October 16, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a $700 million addition to the balance of its existing share repurchase program. As of November 2, 2019, there was $890 million remaining available for future share repurchases. The Company intends to effect share repurchases in accordance with the conditions of Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act, but may also make repurchases in the open market outside of Rule 10b-18 or in privately negotiated transactions. The share repurchase program will be subject to market conditions and other factors, and does not obligate the Company to repurchase any dollar amount or number of its common shares and the repurchase program may be extended, modified, suspended or discontinued at any time.

The Company repurchased 3.0 million of its common shares for $64.3 million during the nine months ended November 2, 2019. The Company repurchased 2.9 million of its common shares for $54.0 million during the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The Company records all repurchases, as well as investment purchases and sales, based on their trade date. The repurchased shares are retired immediately after repurchases are completed.

**Note 6. Fair Value Measurements**

Fair value is an exit price representing the amount that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the accounting guidance establishes a three-tier value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value:

Level 1—Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

15

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

Level 2—Other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity.

The fair value hierarchy also requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

The Company’s Level 1 assets include institutional money-market funds that are classified as cash equivalents and which are valued primarily using quoted market prices. The Company’s Level 2 assets include time deposits, as the market inputs used to value these instruments consist of market yields. In addition, forward contracts and the severance pay fund are classified as Level 2 assets as the valuation inputs are based on quoted prices and market observable data of similar instruments.

The tables below set forth, by level, the Company’s assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The tables do not include assets and liabilities that are measured at historical cost or any basis other than fair value (in thousands):

**Fair Value Measurements at November 2, 2019**



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Level 1** | |  | **Level 2** | |  | **Level 3** | |  | **Total** |
| Items measured at fair value on a recurring basis: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash equivalents: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Money market funds | $ | 9,462 |  | $ | — | | $ | — | | $ | 9,462 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time deposits |  | — | |  | 69,500 |  |  | — | |  | 69,500 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign currency forward contracts |  | — | |  | 37 |  |  | — | |  | 37 |
| Other non-current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Severance pay fund |  | — | |  | 665 |  |  | — | |  | 665 |
| Total assets | $ | 9,462 |  | $ | 70,202 |  | $ | — |  | $ | 79,664 |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Fair Value Measurements at February 2, 2019** | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  | **Level 1** | |  | **Level 2** | |  | **Level 3** | |  | **Total** |
| Items measured at fair value on a recurring basis: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash equivalents: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Money market funds | $ | 16,829 |  | $ | — | | $ | — | | $ | 16,829 |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |
| Time deposits |  | — | |  | 73,935 |  |  | — | |  | 73,935 |
| Other non-current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |
| Severance pay fund |  | — | |  | 727 |  |  | — | |  | 727 |
| Total assets | $ | 16,829 |  | $ | 74,662 |  | $ | — |  | $ | 91,491 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*Fair Value of Debt*

The Company classified the Term Loan, Revolving Credit Facility, the 2023 Notes and 2028 Notes under Level 2 of the fair value measurement hierarchy. The carrying value of both the Term Loan and the Revolving Credit Facility approximate their fair value as both were carried at a market observable interest rate that resets periodically. The estimated aggregate fair value of the 2023 Notes and 2028 Notes was $1.1 billion at November 2, 2019 and February 2, 2019, and were classified as Level 2 as there are quoted prices from less active markets for the notes.

16

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

**Note 7. Goodwill and Acquired Intangible Assets, Net**

***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired in a business combination. In connection with the May 2019 announcement for the divestiture of the Wi-Fi business, the Company reclassified $557.8 million of goodwill to assets held for sale. See “Note 1 - Basis of Presentation” for discussion of the Wi-Fi divestiture. In connection with the Aquantia acquisition on September 19, 2019, the Company recorded goodwill of $226.6 million. See “Note 4 - Business Combinations” for discussion on the Aquantia acquisition.

***Acquired Intangible Assets, Net***

During the third quarter ended November 2, 2019, the Company acquired $193.0 million of intangible assets associated with the Aquantia acquisition. The valuation of these identifiable intangible assets and their estimated useful lives are as follows (in thousands, except for useful life):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Weighted** |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Average** |  |
|  |  | **Preliminary Estimated Asset Fair Value** |  | **Useful Life** |  |
|  |  |  | **(Years)** |  |
| Developed technology | $ | 141,000 |  | 4 to 7 |  |
| Customer contracts and related relationships |  | 38,000 | 6 | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IPR&D |  | 14,000 |  | n/a |  |
|  | $ | 193,000 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |



As of November 2, 2019 and February 2, 2019, net carrying amounts of the Company's consolidated intangible assets are as follows (in thousands, except for weighted average remaining amortization period):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  | **November 2, 2019** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Gross Carrying** | |  | **Accumulated** | |  | **Net Carrying** |  | **Weighted average** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **remaining amortization** |  |
|  |  | **Amounts** |  |  | **Amortization** |  |  | **Amounts** |  | **period (years)** |  |
| Developed technologies | $ | 2,299,000 |  | $ | (327,352) |  | $ | 1,971,648 | 6.79 | |  |
| Customer contracts and related relationships |  | 503,000 |  |  | (102,086) |  |  | 400,914 | 7.51 | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Trade names |  | 23,000 |  |  | (7,347) |  |  | 15,653 | 3.18 | |  |
| **Total acquired amortizable intangible assets** | $ | 2,825,000 |  | $ | (436,785) |  | $ | 2,388,215 | 6.88 | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IPR&D |  | 112,000 |  |  | — | |  | 112,000 |  | n/a |  |
| **Total acquired intangible assets** | $ | 2,937,000 |  | $ | (436,785) |  | $ | 2,500,215 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **February 2, 2019** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Gross Carrying** | |  | **Accumulated** | |  | **Net Carrying** |  | **Weighted average** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **remaining amortization** |  |
|  |  | **Amounts** |  |  | **Amortization** |  |  | **Amounts** |  | **period (years)** |  |
| Developed technologies | $ | 1,743,000 |  | $ | (134,167) |  | $ | 1,608,833 | 7.10 | |  |
| Customer contracts and related relationships |  | 465,000 |  |  | (45,939) |  |  | 419,061 | 8.42 | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| Trade names |  | 23,000 |  |  | (3,212) |  |  | 19,788 | 3.85 | |  |
| **Total acquired amortizable intangible assets** | $ | 2,231,000 |  | $ | (183,318) |  | $ | 2,047,682 | 7.34 | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| IPR&D |  | 513,000 |  |  | — | |  | 513,000 |  | n/a |  |
| **Total acquired intangible assets** | $ | 2,744,000 |  | $ | (183,318) |  | $ | 2,560,682 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 17 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives, except for certain customer contracts and related relationships, which are amortized using an accelerated method of amortization over the expected customer lives, which more accurately reflects the pattern of realization of economic benefits expected to be obtained. The IPR&D will be accounted for as an indefinite-lived intangible asset and will not be amortized until the underlying projects reach technological feasibility and commercial production at which point the IPR&D will be amortized over the estimated useful life. Useful lives for these IPR&D projects are expected to range between 4 to 10 years. In the event the IPR&D is abandoned the related assets will be written off.

Amortization expense for acquired intangible assets for the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019 was $92.8 million and $253.5 million, respectively. Amortization expense for acquired intangible assets for the three and nine months ended November 3, 2018 was $78.7 million and $104.6 million respectively.

The following table presents the estimated future amortization expense of acquired amortizable intangible assets as of November 2, 2019 (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Fiscal Year** |  |  | **Amount** |
| Remainder of 2020 | | $ | 96,878 |
| 2021 |  |  | 379,144 |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2022 |  |  | 370,588 |
| 2023 |  |  | 363,159 |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2024 |  |  | 341,445 |
| Thereafter | |  | 837,001 |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $ | 2,388,215 |
|  |  |  |  |

**Note 8. Debt**

In connection with the acquisition of Cavium (see “Note 4 - Business Combinations”), the Company executed debt agreements in June 2018 to obtain a $900 million term loan, a $500 million revolving credit facility and $1.0 billion of senior unsecured notes. Upon completion of the offering of the senior unsecured notes in June 2018, the Company terminated an $850 million bridge loan commitment. This bridge loan commitment was provided by the underwriting bankers at the time the Merger Agreement was executed in November 2017 and was never drawn upon.

***Term Loan and Revolving Credit Facility***

On June 13, 2018, the Company entered into a credit agreement (“Credit Agreement”) with certain lenders. The Credit Agreement provides for borrowings of: (i) up to $500.0 million in the form of a Revolving Credit Facility and (ii) $900.0 million in the form of a term loan (“Term Loan”). The proceeds of the Term Loan were used to fund a portion of the cash consideration for the Cavium acquisition, repay Cavium’s debt, and pay transaction expenses in connection with the Cavium acquisition. The proceeds of the Revolving Credit Facility are intended for general corporate purposes of the Company and its subsidiaries, which may include, among other things, the financing of acquisitions, the refinancing of other indebtedness and the payment of transaction expenses related to the foregoing. On September 17, 2019, the Company drew down $350.0 million on its Revolving Credit Facility to fund a portion of the cash consideration for the Aquantia acquisition. Following is further detail of the terms of the various debt agreements.

The Term Loan has a three year term which matures on July 6, 2021 and has a stated floating interest rate which equates to reserve-adjusted London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) + 137.5 bps. The effective interest rate for the Term Loan was 4.042% as of November 2, 2019. The Term Loan does not require any scheduled principal payments prior to final maturity but does permit the Company to make early principal payments without premium or penalty. The Revolving Credit Facility has a five year term and has a stated floating interest rate which equates to reserve-adjusted LIBOR + 150.0 bps. The effective interest rate for the Revolving Credit Facility was 3.39% as of November 2, 2019. As of November 2, 2019, $150 million of the $500.0 million of the Revolving Credit Facility was undrawn and will be available for draw down through June 13, 2023. An unused commitment fee is payable quarterly based on unused balances at a rate that is based on the ratings of the Company's senior unsecured long-term indebtedness. This rate was 0.175% at November 2, 2019.

18

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The Company currently carries debt that rely on the LIBOR as the benchmark rate. LIBOR is expected to be phased out as a benchmark rate by the end of 2021. The Company expects its debt to continue to use LIBOR until the rate is no longer available or a relevant governmental authority makes a public statement that LIBOR will no longer be available after a certain date. To the extent LIBOR ceases to exist, the Company will need to amend its credit agreements that utilize LIBOR as a factor in determining the interest rate. Currently, there is not a firm timeframe for this change. This update currently has no foreseeable impact on the Company's unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements; however, it may have an effect in the future.

The Credit Agreement requires that the Company and its subsidiaries comply, subject to certain exceptions, with covenants relating to customary matters such as creating or permitting certain liens, entering into sale and leaseback transactions, consolidating, merging, liquidating or dissolving, and entering into restrictive agreements. It also prohibits subsidiaries of the Company from incurring additional indebtedness, and requires the Company to comply with a leverage ratio financial covenant as of the end of any fiscal quarter. As of November 2, 2019, the Company was in compliance with all of its debt covenants.

***Senior Unsecured Notes***

On June 22, 2018, the Company completed a public offering of (i) $500.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Company's 4.200% Senior Notes due 2023 (the “2023 Notes”) and (ii) $500.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Company's 4.875% Senior Notes due 2028 (the “2028 Notes” and, together with the 2023 Notes, the “Senior Notes”).

The 2023 Notes mature on June 22, 2023 and the 2028 Notes mature on June 22, 2028. The stated and effective interest rates for the 2023 Notes are

4.200% and 2.600%, respectively. The stated and effective interest rates for the 2028 Notes are 4.875% and 3.307%, respectively. The Company may redeem

the Senior Notes, in whole or in part, at any time prior to their maturity at the redemption prices set forth in Senior Notes. In addition, upon the occurrence of

a change of control repurchase event (which involves the occurrence of both a change of control and a ratings event involving the Senior Notes being rated

below investment grade), the Company will be required to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of

the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. The indenture governing the Senior Notes also contains certain limited

covenants restricting the Company’s ability to incur certain liens, enter into certain sale and leaseback transactions and merge or consolidate with any other

entity or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the Company’s properties or assets to another person, which, in each case, are subject to certain

qualifications and exceptions.

***Summary of Borrowings and Outstanding Debt***

The following table summarizes the Company's outstanding debt at November 2, 2019 and February 2, 2019 (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** | |  | **February 2, 2019** |
| Face Value Outstanding: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Term Loan | $ | 700,000 |  | $ | 750,000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Revolving Credit Facility |  | 350,000 |  |  | — |
| 2023 Notes |  | 500,000 |  |  | 500,000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2028 Notes |  | 500,000 |  |  | 500,000 |
| Total borrowings | $ | 2,050,000 |  | $ | 1,750,000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less: Unamortized debt discount and issuance cost |  | (13,559) |  |  | (17,301) |
| Net carrying amount of debt | $ | 2,036,441 |  | $ | 1,732,699 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less: Current portion |  | — | |  | — |
| Non-current portion | $ | 2,036,441 |  | $ | 1,732,699 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

During the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019, the Company recognized $20.6 million and $59.8 million of interest expense in its condensed consolidated statements of operations related to interest, amortization of debt issuance costs and accretion of discount associated with the outstanding Term Loan, Senior Notes, and Revolving Credit Facility, respectively.

19

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

During the three and nine months ended November 3, 2018, the Company recognized $20.9 million and $29.8 million of interest expense in its condensed consolidated statements of operations related to interest, amortization of debt issuance costs and accretion of discount associated with the outstanding Term Loan and Senior Notes, respectively.

As of November 2, 2019, the aggregate future contractual maturities of the Company's outstanding debt, at face value, were as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Fiscal year** |  |  | **Amount** |
| Remainder of 2020 | | $ | — |
| 2021 |  |  | — |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2022 |  |  | 700,000 |
| 2023 |  |  | — |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2024 |  |  | 850,000 |
| Thereafter | |  | 500,000 |
|  |  |  |  |
| Total | | $ | 2,050,000 |
|  |  |  |  |

***Subsequent Events***

Subsequent to quarter end, on November 4, 2019, the Company entered into a term credit agreement (“Term Credit Agreement”) with certain lenders. The Term Credit Agreement provides for borrowings of $600 million in the form of a bridge loan (“Bridge Loan”). The proceeds of the Bridge Loan were used to fund the purchase consideration for the Avera acquisition that closed on November 5, 2019. The Bridge Loan has a 90 day term which matures on February 3, 2020 and has a stated floating interest rate which equates to reserve-adjusted LIBOR + 90.0 bps. The Bridge Loan does not require any scheduled principal payments prior to final maturity but does permit the Company to make early principal payments without premium or penalty.

**Note 9. Restructuring and Other Related Charges**

The Company continuously evaluates its existing operations to increase operational efficiency, decrease costs and increase profitability. The Company recorded restructuring and other related charges of $14.8 million and $37.1 million for the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019, respectively. The Company expects to complete these restructuring actions by the end of fiscal 2020.

20

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The Company recorded restructuring and other related charges of $27.0 million and $64.0 million for the three and nine months ended November 3, 2018, respectively.

The following table presents details related to the restructuring related charges as presented in the condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** | |  | **November 3, 2018** | |  | **November 2, 2019** | |  | **November 3, 2018** |
| Severance and related costs | $ | 6,874 |  | $ | 14,086 |  | $ | 15,501 |  | $ | 38,143 |
| Facilities and related costs |  | 1,400 |  |  | 2,190 |  |  | 2,956 |  |  | 13,247 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other exit-related costs |  | 535 |  |  | 716 |  |  | 3,358 |  |  | 978 |
|  |  | 8,809 |  |  | 16,992 |  |  | 21,815 |  |  | 52,368 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Release of reserves: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Severance |  | (12) |  |  | — | |  | (12) |  |  | (307) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Facilities and related costs |  | (141) |  |  | — | |  | (873) |  |  | — |
| Other exit-related costs |  |  |  |  | — | |  | (127) |  |  | — |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other restructuring charges |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fixed assets write off |  |  |  |  | 9,888 |  |  | 633 |  |  | 11,881 |
| Exchange rate adjustment |  | — | |  | 151 |  |  | — | |  | 71 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Right-of-use asset amortization and impairment |  | 6,146 |  |  | — | |  | 17,028 |  |  | — |
| Release of facility lease liability |  |  |  |  | — | |  | (1,394) |  |  | — |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $ | 14,802 |  | $ | 27,031 |  | $ | 37,070 |  | $ | 64,013 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of the beginning and ending restructuring liability balances by each major type of cost associated with the restructuring charges (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Severance and** | | **Facilities and related** | | |  | **Other exit-related** | |  | **Total** |  |
|  |  | **related costs** | |  | **costs** | |  | **costs** | |  |  |
| Balance at February 2, 2019 | $ | 12,403 |  | $ | 26,904 |  | $ | 1,049 |  | $ | 40,356 |  |
| Restructuring charges |  | 15,501 |  |  | 2,956 |  |  | 3,358 |  |  | 21,815 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net cash payments |  | (24,760) |  |  | (2,479) |  |  | (3,264) |  |  | (30,503) |  |
| Release of reserves |  | (12) |  |  | (873) |  |  | (127) |  |  | (1,012) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Effect of adoption of new lease standard |  | — | |  | (25,893) |  |  | — | |  | (25,893) |  |
| Balance at November 2, 2019 |  | 3,132 |  |  | 615 |  |  | 1,016 |  |  | 4,763 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less: non-current portion |  | — | |  | 178 |  |  | — | |  | 178 |  |
| Current portion | $ | 3,132 |  | $ | 437 |  | $ | 1,016 |  | $ | 4,585 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Upon adoption of the new lease accounting standard (see Note 3 - “Leases”), certain restructuring liabilities were required to be recognized as a reduction of the ROU asset.

The remaining accrued severance and related costs and the other exit-related costs are expected to be paid in fiscal 2020. The remaining accrued facility and related costs includes remaining payments under lease obligations related to vacated space that are expected to be paid through fiscal 2023.

21

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

**Note 10. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Purchase Commitments***

Under the Company’s manufacturing relationships with its foundry partners, cancellation of outstanding purchase orders is allowed but requires payment of all costs and expenses incurred through the date of cancellation. As of November 2, 2019, these foundries had incurred approximately $104.4 million of manufacturing costs and expenses relating to the Company’s outstanding purchase orders.

***Contingencies and Legal Proceedings***

The Company may from time to time be a party to claims, lawsuits, governmental inquiries, inspections or investigations and other legal proceedings (collectively, “Legal Matters”) arising in the course of its business. Such Legal Matters, even if not meritorious, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

In 2015 the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) and Department of Justice commenced an investigation regarding disclosures relating to certain revenue recognized in the first and second quarters of fiscal 2016 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015, including transactions that would have, in the normal course of events and but for action by certain Marvell employees, been completed and recognized in a subsequent quarter (referred to internally as “pull-ins”). In the third quarter of fiscal 2020, the Company settled with the SEC without admitting or denying the findings of the SEC, by consenting to the entry of an administrative order requiring the Company to cease and desist from committing or causing any violations and any future violations of Section 17(a)(2) and 17(a)(3) of the Securities Act and Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act and Rules 13a-1, 13a-13, and 12b-20 thereunder. As part of the terms of the SEC settlement, the Company paid a total civil monetary penalty of $5.5 million.

The Company is currently unable to predict the final outcome of its pending Legal Matters and therefore cannot determine the likelihood of loss or estimate a range of possible loss, except with respect to amounts where it has determined a loss is both probable and estimable and has made an accrual. The Company evaluates, at least on a quarterly basis, developments in its Legal Matters that could affect the amount of any accrual, as well as any developments that would result in a loss contingency to become both probable and reasonably estimable. The ultimate outcome of any Legal Matter involves judgments, estimates and inherent uncertainties. An unfavorable outcome in a Legal Matter, particularly in a patent dispute, could require the Company to pay damages or could prevent the Company from selling some of its products in certain jurisdictions. While the Company cannot predict with certainty the results of the Legal Matters in which it is currently involved, the Company does not expect that the ultimate costs to resolve these Legal Matters will individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, however, there can be no assurance that the current or any future Legal Matters will be resolved in a manner that is not adverse to the Company’s business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

***Indemnities, Commitments and Guarantees***

During its normal course of business, the Company has made certain indemnities, commitments and guarantees under which it may be required to make payments in relation to certain transactions. These indemnities may include indemnities for general commercial obligations, indemnities to various lessors in connection with facility leases for certain claims arising from such facility or lease, and indemnities to directors and officers of the Company to the maximum extent permitted under the laws of Bermuda. In addition, the Company has contractual commitments to various customers, which could require the Company to incur costs to repair an epidemic defect with respect to its products outside of the normal warranty period if such defect were to occur. The duration of these indemnities, commitments and guarantees varies, and in certain cases, is indefinite. Some of these indemnities, commitments and guarantees do not provide for any limitation of the maximum potential future payments that the Company could be obligated to make. In general, the Company does not record any liability for these indemnities, commitments and guarantees in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets as the amounts cannot be reasonably estimated and are not considered probable. The Company does, however, accrue for losses for any known contingent liability, including those that may arise from indemnification provisions, when future payment is probable.

22

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

***Intellectual Property Indemnification***

In addition to the above indemnities, the Company has agreed to indemnify certain customers for claims made against the Company’s products where such claims allege infringement of third-party intellectual property rights, including, but not limited to, patents, registered trademarks, and/or copyrights. Under the aforementioned indemnification clauses, the Company may be obligated to defend the customer and pay for the damages awarded against the customer as well as the attorneys’ fees and costs under an infringement claim. The Company’s indemnification obligations generally do not expire after termination or expiration of the agreement containing the indemnification obligation. Generally, there are limits on and exceptions to the Company’s potential liability for indemnification. Although historically the Company has not made significant payments under these indemnification obligations, the Company cannot estimate the amount of potential future payments, if any, that it might be required to make as a result of these agreements. The maximum potential amount of any future payments that the Company could be required to make under these indemnification obligations could be significant.

**Note 11. Revenue**

The majority of the Company's revenue is generated from sales of the Company’s products. The following table summarizes net revenue disaggregated by product group (in thousands, except percentages):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **November 3,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **November 2,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **November 3,** |  | **% of** |  |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  | **Total** |  |
| **Net revenue by product group:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Networking (1) | $ | 329,962 | 50% | |  | $ | 398,424 | 47% | |  | $ | 1,000,911 | 51% | |  | $ | 925,982 | 44% | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Storage (2) |  | 287,708 | 43% | |  |  | 406,822 | 48% | |  |  | 841,280 | 42% | |  |  | 1,059,655 | 50% | |  |
| Other (3) |  | 44,800 | 7% | |  |  | 45,805 | 5% | |  |  | 139,299 | 7% | |  |  | 135,355 | 6% | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $ | 662,470 |  |  |  | $ | 851,051 |  |  |  | $ | 1,981,490 |  |  |  | $ | 2,120,992 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Networking products are comprised primarily of Ethernet Switches, Ethernet Transceivers, Ethernet NICs, Embedded Communications and Infrastructure Processors, Automotive Ethernet, Security Adapters and Processors as well as WiFi Connectivity products. In addition, this grouping includes a few legacy product lines in which the Company no longer invests, but will generate revenue for several years.
2. Storage products are comprised primarily of HDD, SSD Controllers, Fibre Channel Adapters and Data Center Storage Solutions.
3. Other products are comprised primarily of Printer Solutions, Application Processors and others.

23

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

The following table summarizes net revenue disaggregated by primary geographical market (in thousands, except percentages):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **November 3,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **November 2,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **November 3,** |  | **% of Total** |  |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  |  |
| **Net revenue based on destination of** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **shipment:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| China | $ | 258,028 | 39% | |  | $ | 332,011 | 39% | |  | $ | 790,473 | 40% | |  | $ | 907,630 | 43% | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| United States |  | 61,772 | 9% | |  |  | 94,742 | 11% | |  |  | 190,357 | 10% | |  |  | 142,694 | 7% | |  |
| Philippines |  | 51,710 | 8% | |  |  | 62,272 | 7% | |  |  | 174,484 | 9% | |  |  | 175,455 | 8% | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Thailand |  | 59,112 | 9% | |  |  | 44,439 | 5% | |  |  | 169,289 | 9% | |  |  | 126,439 | 6% | |  |
| Malaysia |  | 53,551 | 8% | |  |  | 105,857 | 12% | |  |  | 152,890 | 8% | |  |  | 293,778 | 14% | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other |  | 178,297 | 27% | |  |  | 211,730 | 26% | |  |  | 503,997 | 24% | |  |  | 474,996 | 22% | |  |
|  | $ | 662,470 |  |  |  | $ | 851,051 |  |  |  | $ | 1,981,490 |  |  |  | $ | 2,120,992 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The following table summarizes net revenue disaggregated by customer type (in thousands, except percentages):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **November 3,** |  | **% of Total** | |  | **November 2,** |  | **% of Total** | | **August 4, 2018** | |  | **% of Total** |  |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2019** |  |  |  |
| **Net revenue by customer type:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Direct customers | $ | 476,253 | 72% | |  | $ | 630,022 | 74% | |  | $ | 1,475,554 | 74% | |  | $ | 1,632,646 | 77% | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Distributors |  | 186,217 | 28% | |  |  | 221,029 | 26% | |  |  | 505,936 | 26% | |  |  | 488,346 | 23% | |  |
|  | $ | 662,470 |  |  |  | $ | 851,051 |  |  |  | $ | 1,981,490 |  |  |  | $ | 2,120,992 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

***Contract Liabilities***

Contract liabilities consist of the Company’s obligation to transfer goods or services to a customer for which the Company has received consideration or the amount is due from the customer. As of November 2, 2019, contract liability balances are comprised of variable consideration estimated based on a portfolio basis using the expected value methodology based on analysis of historical data, current economic conditions, and contractual terms. Variable consideration estimates consist of the estimated returns, price discounts, price protection, rebates, and stock rotation programs. As of the end of a reporting period, some of the performance obligations associated with contracts will have been unsatisfied or only partially satisfied. In accordance with the practical expedients under U.S. GAAP, the Company does not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for contracts with an original expected duration of one year or less. Contract liabilities are included in accrued liabilities in the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

The opening balance of contract liabilities at the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal year 2020 was $142.4 million. During the nine months ended November 2, 2019, contract liabilities increased by $496.1 million associated with variable consideration estimates, offset by $521.5 million decrease in such reserves primarily due to credit memos issued to customers. The ending balance of contract liabilities as of the third quarter of fiscal year 2020 was $117.0 million. The amount of revenue recognized during the nine months ended November 2, 2019 that was included in the contract liabilities balance at February 2, 2019 was not material.

***Sales Commissions***

The Company has elected to apply the practical expedient under U.S. GAAP to expense commissions when incurred as the amortization period is typically one year or less. These costs are recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

24

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

**Note 12. Income Tax**

The Company’s tax provision for interim periods is determined using an estimate of its annual effective tax rate, adjusted for discrete items, if any, that arise during the period. Each quarter, the Company updates its estimate of the annual effective tax rate, and if the estimated annual effective tax rate changes, the Company makes a cumulative adjustment in such period. The Company’s quarterly tax provision, and estimate of its annual effective tax rate, is subject to variation due to several factors, including variability in accurately predicting our pre-tax income or loss and the mix of jurisdictions to which they relate, intercompany transactions, the applicability of special tax regimes, changes in how we do business, and acquisitions, as well as the integration of such acquisitions.

The Company’s estimated effective tax rate for the year differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 21% primarily due to a substantial portion of its earnings being taxed at rates lower than the U.S. statutory rate. The Company's effective tax rate was adversely affected by pre-tax losses in certain non-U.S. tax jurisdictions that are subject to tax rates that are lower than 21%. These losses reduce the Company's pre-tax income without a corresponding reduction in its tax expense, and therefore increase its effective tax rate.

The income tax expense of $1.5 million for the three months ended November 2, 2019 included a tax benefit from a net reduction in unrecognized tax benefits of $1.1 million, offset by $1.5 million of expense related to other discrete items.

The income tax benefit of $1.7 million for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 included a tax benefit from a net reduction in unrecognized tax benefits of $13.7 million, offset by $9.9 million in tax due on amounts that were previously considered indefinitely reinvested.

The Company's gross unrecognized tax benefits were $161.5 million and $158.3 million on November 2, 2019 and February 2, 2019, respectively. The net increase to the Company's gross unrecognized tax benefits of $3.2 million is primarily the result of certain unrecognized tax benefits recorded in the Company's accounting for the acquisition of Aquantia. If the gross unrecognized tax benefits as of November 2, 2019 were realized in a subsequent period, the Company would record a tax benefit of $123.8 million within its provision of income taxes at such time. The amount of interest and penalties accrued as of November 2, 2019 and February 2, 2019 was $12.1 million and $15.1 million, respectively.

It is reasonably possible that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits could increase or decrease significantly due to changes in tax law in various jurisdictions, new tax audits and changes in the U.S. dollar as compared to foreign currencies within the next 12 months. Excluding these factors, uncertain tax positions may decrease by as much as $10.6 million from the lapse of statutes of limitation in various jurisdictions during the next 12 months. Government tax authorities from several non-U.S. jurisdictions are also examining the Company’s tax returns. The Company believes that it has adequately provided for any reasonably foreseeable outcomes related to its tax audits and that any settlement will not have a material effect on its results at this time.

The Company operates under tax incentives in certain countries that may be extended if certain additional requirements are satisfied. The tax incentives are conditional upon meeting certain employment and investment thresholds. The impact of these tax incentives decreased foreign taxes by $1.0 million and $2.7 million, respectively for the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019, and $0.6 million and $1.7 million for the three and nine months ended November 3, 2018, respectively. The benefit of the tax incentives on net income per share was less than $0.01 per share for both the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019 and November 3, 2018.

The Company’s principal source of liquidity as of November 2, 2019 consisted of approximately $438 million of cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, of which approximately $388 million was held by subsidiaries outside of Bermuda. The Company has not recognized a deferred tax liability on $168 million of these assets as those amounts are deemed to be indefinitely reinvested. The Company plans to use such amounts to fund various activities outside of Bermuda, including working capital requirements, capital expenditures for expansion, funding of future acquisitions or other financing activities.

25

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ‑ (Continued)**

**Note 13. Net Income Per Share**

The Company reports both basic net income per share, which is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period, and diluted net income per share, which is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and potentially dilutive shares outstanding during the period.

The computations of basic and diluted net income per share are presented in the following table (in thousands, except per share amounts):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |  |
|  |  | **November 2,** | |  | **November 3,** | |  | **November 2,** | |  | **November 3,** |  |
|  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  |  | **2019** |  |  | **2018** |  |
| Numerator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) | $ | (82,501) |  | $ | (53,767) |  | $ | (188,282) |  | $ | 81,604 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Denominator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted average shares — basic |  | 668,178 |  |  | 657,519 |  |  | 667,184 |  |  | 569,031 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Effect of dilutive securities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Share-based awards |  | — | |  | — | |  | — | |  | 9,841 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted average shares — diluted |  | 668,178 |  |  | 657,519 |  |  | 667,184 |  |  | 578,872 |  |
| Net income per share: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic | $ | (0.12) |  | $ | (0.08) |  | $ | (0.28) |  | $ | 0.14 |  |
| Diluted | $ | (0.12) |  | $ | (0.08) |  | $ | (0.28) |  | $ | 0.14 |  |

Potential dilutive securities include dilutive common shares from share-based awards attributable to the assumed exercise of stock options, restricted stock units and employee stock purchase plan shares using the treasury stock method. Under the treasury stock method, potential common shares outstanding are not included in the computation of diluted net income per share if their effect is anti-dilutive.

Anti-dilutive potential shares are presented in the following table (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |
|  | **November 2,** | | **November 3,** | | **November 2,** | | **November 3,** |
|  | **2019** |  | **2018** |  | **2019** |  | **2018** |
| Weighted average shares outstanding: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Share-based awards | 13,000 |  | 25,048 |  | 13,380 |  | 6,915 |

Anti-dilutive potential shares from share-based awards are excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share for all periods reported above because either their exercise price exceeded the average market price during the period or the share-based awards were determined to be anti-dilutive based on applying the treasury stock method. Anti-dilutive potential shares are also excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share for the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019 and for the three months ended November 3, 2018 due to the net loss reported in those periods.

26

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Item 2. *Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations***

*This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), which are subject to the “safe harbor” created by those sections. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which may cause our actual results to differ materially from those implied by the forward-looking statements. Words such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “projects,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “may,” “can,” “will,” “would” and similar expressions identify such forward-looking statements.*

*Forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those predicted, include, but are not limited to:*

* *our ability to complete acquisitions and dispositions and successfully integrate acquired businesses with our business;*
* *our ability to realize anticipated synergies in connection with acquired businesses;*
* *the impact and costs associated with changes in international financial and regulatory conditions such as the addition of new trade tariffs or embargos;*
* *the risks associated with manufacturing and selling a majority of our products and our customers’ products outside of the United States;*
* *the impact of international conflict, trade relations between the U.S. and other countries, and continued economic volatility in either domestic or foreign markets;*
* *our ability to define, design and develop products for the infrastructure and 5G market and market and sell those products to infrastructure customers;*
* *the effects of any potential future acquisitions, strategic investments, divestitures, mergers or joint ventures;*
* *risks associated with acquisition and consolidation activity in the semiconductor industry;*
* *our ability and the ability of our customers to successfully compete in the markets in which we serve;*
* *our dependence upon the storage market, which is highly cyclical and intensely competitive;*
* *our ability and our customers’ ability to develop new and enhanced products and the adoption of those products in the market;*
* *the impact of any changes in our application of the United States federal income tax laws and the loss of any beneficial treatment that we currently enjoy;*
* *decreases in our gross margin and results of operations in the future due to a number of factors;*
* *our reliance on independent foundries and subcontractors for the manufacture, assembly and testing of our products;*
* *the effects of transitioning to smaller geometry process technologies;*
* *our dependence on a small number of customers;*
* *our ability to scale our operations in response to changes in demand for existing or new products and services;*
* *our ability to limit costs related to defective products;*
* *our ability to realize expected benefits from restructuring activities;*
* *our ability to recruit and retain experienced executive management as well as highly skilled engineering and sales and marketing personnel;*
* *our ability to mitigate risks related to our information technology systems;*
* *our ability to protect our intellectual property;*
* *our ability to estimate customer demand and future sales accurately;*
* *our reliance on third-party distributors and manufacturers' representatives to sell our products;*
* *our maintenance of an effective system of internal controls;*
* *severe financial hardship or bankruptcy of one or more of our major customers; and*
* *the outcome of pending or future litigation and legal and regulatory proceedings.*

*Additional factors which could cause actual results to differ materially include those set forth in the following discussion, as well as the risks discussed in Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” and other sections of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date hereof. Unless required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements.*

27

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Overview**

We are a leading supplier of infrastructure semiconductor solutions, spanning the data center core to network edge. We are a fabless semiconductor supplier of high-performance standard and semi-custom products with core strengths in developing and scaling complex System-on-a-Chip architectures integrating analog, mixed-signal and digital signal processing functionality. Leveraging leading intellectual property and deep system-level expertise as well as highly innovative security firmware, our solutions are empowering the data economy and enabling communications across 5G, cloud, automotive, industrial and artificial intelligence applications.

In the third quarter of fiscal 2020, our net revenue decreased year over year by 22% from $851.1 million net revenue in the third quarter fiscal 2019 compared with $662.5 million in the third quarter of fiscal 2020. The decrease was primarily due to decreased sales of our storage products by 29%, networking product sales by 17% and other product sales by 2%. Our net revenue for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 decreased by $139.5 million compared to net revenue for the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The decrease was primarily due to decreased sales of our storage products by 21%. This

decrease was partially offset by an increase in our networking product sales and other product sales, which increased by 8% and 3%, respectively with sales benefiting from our acquisition of Cavium.

We continue to expect our revenue in the current period to remain impacted by the U.S. Government’s export restrictions on certain Chinese customers.

On May 29, 2019, we announced our intent to sell our Wi-Fi connectivity business to NXP for $1.76 billion in cash. The divestiture encompasses our Wi-Fi and bluetooth technology portfolios and related assets. The business employs approximately 550 people worldwide and generated approximately $300 million in revenue in our fiscal 2019. This transaction is expected to close in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020. As of November 2, 2019, we classified assets held for sale of $600.9 million, which consisted of $30.1 million of inventory, $7.3 million of property, plant and equipment, $557.8 million of goodwill and $5.6 million of right-of-use lease asset. In addition, we classified liabilities held for sale of $5.6 million associated with lease and other liabilities in the condensed consolidated balance sheet. The purchase price will be subject to working capital and other customary adjustments which will be determined at close.

On September 19, 2019, we completed the acquisition of Aquantia Corp. (“Aquantia”) for $502.2 million in cash. Aquantia is a manufacturer of high speed transceivers which includes copper and optical physical layer products. The consolidated financial statements include the operating results of Aquantia for the period from the date of acquisition to our third quarter ended November 2, 2019. See “Note 4 - Business Combinations” for more information. The acquisition of Aquantia complements our portfolio of copper and optical physical layer product offerings and extends our position in the Multi-Gig

2.5G/5G/10G Ethernet segments. In particular, Aquantia's multi-gig automotive PHYs, coupled with our industry-leading gigabit PHY and secure switch products, creates an advanced range of high-speed in-car networking solutions to enable automotive networking with speeds necessary to enable level 4 and 5 autonomous driving.

Subsequent to quarter end, on November 5, 2019, we acquired Avera Semiconductor (“Avera”), the Application Specific Integrated Circuit (“ASIC”) business of GlobalFoundries (“GlobalFoundries”) for $597.5 million in cash at closing. An additional $90 million in cash will be paid if certain conditions are satisfied within the next 15 months. Avera is a leading provider of Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) semiconductor solutions. We acquired Avera to expand our ASIC Design capabilities. The merger consideration was funded with new debt financing. See Note 8, “Debt” for additional information.

*Capital Return Program.* We remain committed to delivering shareholder value through our share repurchase and dividend programs. On October 16,2018, we announced that our Board of Directors authorized a $700 million addition to the balance of our existing share repurchase program. Under the program authorized by our Board of Directors, we may repurchase shares in the open-market or through privately negotiated transactions. The extent to which we repurchase our shares and the timing of such repurchases will depend upon market conditions and other corporate considerations, as determined by our management team. The repurchase program may be suspended or discontinued at any time. During the three months ended November 2, 2019, we temporarily suspended our share repurchase program in anticipation of the funding of our acquisition of Aquantia. Therefore, there were no share repurchases during the three months ended November 2, 2019. Although share repurchases are temporarily suspended, as of November 2, 2019, there was $890 million remaining available for future share repurchases.

28

[Table of Contents](#page2)

For the nine months ended November 2, 2019, we repurchased 3.0 million shares of our common stock for $64.3 million. As of November 2, 2019, a total of 295.4 million shares have been repurchased to date under our share repurchase programs for a total $3.9 billion in cash. We returned $183.8 million to stockholders in the nine months ended November 2, 2019, including our repurchases of common stock and $119.5 million of cash dividends.

*Cash and Short Term Investments.* Our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments were $438.4 million at November 2, 2019, which was lowerthan our balance at our fiscal year ended February 2, 2019 of $582.4 million. The decrease in cash was primarily driven by the purchase consideration paid in connection with the Aquantia acquisition.

*Sales and Customer Composition.* Historically, a relatively small number of customers have accounted for a significant portion of our net revenue. Netrevenue attributable to significant customers whose revenue as a percentage of net revenue was 10% or greater of total net revenue is presented in the following table:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |
|  | **November 2, 2019** | | **November 3, 2018** | | **November 2, 2019** | | **November 3, 2018** |
| **End Customer:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cisco Systems | \* |  | \* |  | 10% |  | \* |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Toshiba | \* |  | 11% |  | \* |  | 12% |
| Western Digital | \* |  | 11% |  | \* |  | 13% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seagate | \* |  | \* |  | \* |  | 11% |
| **Distributor:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Wintech | 13% |  | \* |  | 12% |  | \* |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* Less than 10% of net revenue

We continuously monitor the creditworthiness of our major customers and distributors and believe the distributors’ sales to diverse end customers and geographies further serve to mitigate our exposure to credit risk.

Most of our sales are made to customers located outside of the United States, primarily in Asia, and majority of our products are manufactured outside the United States. Sales shipped to customers with operations in Asia represented approximately 83% and 82% of our net revenue in the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019, and approximately 82% and 88% of net revenue in the three and nine months ended November 3, 2018, respectively. Because many manufacturers and manufacturing subcontractors of our customers are located in Asia, we expect that most of our net revenue will continue to be represented by shipments to our customers in that region. For risks related to our global operations, see Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” including but not limited to the risk detailed under the caption “*We face additional risks due to the extent of our global operations since a majority of our products, and those of* *our customers, are manufactured and sold outside of the United States. The occurrence of any or a combination of the additional risks described below would significantly and negatively impact our business and results of operations.”*

Historically, a relatively large portion of our sales have been made on the basis of purchase orders rather than long-term agreements. Customers can generally cancel or defer purchase orders on short notice without incurring a significant penalty. In addition, the development process for our products is long, which may cause us to experience a delay between the time we incur expenses and the time revenue is generated from these expenditures. We anticipate that the rate of new orders may vary significantly from quarter to quarter. For risks related to our sales cycles, see Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” including but not limited to the risk detailed under the caption “*We are subject to order and shipment uncertainties. If we are unable to accurately predict customer demand,* *we may hold excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our gross margin. Conversely, we may have insufficient inventory, which would result in lost revenue opportunities and potential loss of market share as well as damaged customer relationships.”*

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

There have been no material changes during the three months ended November 2, 2019 to our critical accounting policies and estimates from the information provided in the “Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates” section of our Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 2, 2019.

29

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth information derived from our unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations expressed as a percentage of net revenue:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |
|  | **November 2, 2019** | | **November 3, 2018** | | **November 2, 2019** | | **November 3, 2018** |
| Net revenue | 100.0 % |  | 100.0 % |  | 100.0 % |  | 100.0 % |
| Cost of goods sold | 48.7 |  | 54.9 |  | 46.9 |  | 46.4 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gross profit | 51.3 |  | 45.1 |  | 53.1 |  | 53.6 |
| Operating expenses: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Research and development | 40.4 |  | 31.1 |  | 40.4 |  | 31.0 |
| Selling, general and administrative | 18.0 |  | 13.2 |  | 17.3 |  | 15.0 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Restructuring related charges | 2.2 |  | 3.2 |  | 1.9 |  | 3.0 |
| Total operating expenses | 60.6 |  | 47.5 |  | 59.6 |  | 49.0 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating income (loss) | (9.3) |  | (2.4) |  | (6.5) |  | 4.6 |
| Interest income | 0.2 |  | 0.1 |  | 0.2 |  | 0.5 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense | (3.2) |  | (2.6) |  | (3.2) |  | (1.8) |
| Other income (loss), net | 0.1 |  | (0.3) |  | (0.1) |  | (0.2) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | (12.2) |  | (5.2) |  | (9.6) |  | 3.1 |
| Provision for income taxes | 0.2 |  | 1.1 |  | (0.1) |  | (0.8) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Income (loss), net of tax | (12.4)% |  | (6.3)% |  | (9.5)% |  | 3.9 % |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Three and nine months ended November 2, 2019 and November 3, 2018**

*Net Revenue*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** | |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | |  |  |  |  |
| Net revenue | $ | 662,470 | $ | 851,051 | (22.2)% $ | | 1,981,490 | $ | 2,120,992 | (6.6)% |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Our net revenue for the three months ended November 2, 2019 decreased by $188.6 million compared to net revenue for the three months ended November 3, 2018. This was primarily due to decreased sales of our storage, networking, and other products by 29%, 17% and 2% respectively, compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018. The decreased sales of our storage and networking products were primarily due to broad macroeconomic-related demand weakness. In addition, sales of our storage products were impacted by rebalancing of inventory levels in our customers' supply chains, softening demand in gaming and video surveillance applications and the ongoing shift from HDD's to SSD's in personal computers. The sales of our networking products were also impacted particularly by demand weakness from the enterprise end market. In addition, sales of our storage and networking products were impacted by the U.S. Government’s export restrictions on certain Chinese customers.

Our net revenue for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 decreased by $139.5 million compared to net revenue for the nine months ended November 3, 2018. This was primarily due to decreased sales of our storage products by 21%, compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018. This decrease was partially offset by increased sales of our networking products and other products by 8% and 3%, respectively, with sales benefiting from our acquisition of Cavium. The decreased sales of our storage products were primarily due to broad macroeconomic-related demand weakness, rebalancing of inventory levels in our customers' supply chains, softening demand in gaming and video surveillance and the ongoing shift from HDD's to SSD's in personal computers. In addition, sales of our storage and networking products were impacted by the U.S. Government’s export restrictions on certain Chinese customers.

30

[Table of Contents](#page2)

In the three months ended November 2, 2019, unit shipments were 11% lower and average selling prices decreased 10% compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018. In the nine months ended November 2, 2019, unit shipments were 19% lower and average selling prices increased 10% compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018.

*Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Profit*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** | |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** | |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** |  |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | | |  |  |  |  |
| Cost of goods sold | $ | 322,403 |  | $ | 467,464 | (31.0)% | $ | 929,293 |  | $ | 984,602 | (5.6)% |  |
| % of net revenue |  | 48.7% |  |  | 54.9% |  |  | 46.9% |  |  | 46.4% |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gross profit | $ | 340,067 |  | $ | 383,587 | (11.3)% | $ | 1,052,197 |  | $ | 1,136,390 | (7.4)% |  |
| % of net revenue |  | 51.3% |  |  | 45.1% |  |  | 53.1% |  |  | 53.6% |  |  |

Cost of goods sold as a percentage of net revenue was lower for the three months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018, which primarily resulted from the fiscal 2019 amortization of inventory fair value adjustment associated with the Cavium acquisition, partially offset by increased costs from amortization of acquired intangible assets in fiscal 2020. As a result, gross margin for the three months ended November 2, 2019 increased 6.2 percentage points compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018.

Cost of goods sold as a percentage of net revenue was higher for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018, driven by increased costs from amortization of acquired intangible assets in fiscal 2020, partially offset by the fiscal 2019 amortization of inventory fair value adjustment associated with the Cavium acquisition. As a result, gross margin for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 decreased 0.5 percentage points compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018.

*Research and Development*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** | |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | |  |  |  |  |
| Research and development | $ | 267,781 | $ | 264,888 | 1.1% $ | | 801,002 | $ | 657,907 | 21.8% |  |
| % of net revenue |  | 40.4% |  | 31.1% |  |  | 40.4% |  | 31.0% |  |  |

Research and development expenses increased by $2.9 million in the three months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018. The increase was primarily due to $13.5 million of higher employee personnel-related costs primarily due to additional costs from our acquisition of Aquantia, and $3.6 million of higher engineering design costs partially offset by increased non-recurring engineering credits of $13.6 million recognized in the current period.

Research and development expenses increased by $143.1 million in the nine months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The increase was primarily due to additional costs associated with our acquisition of Cavium and Aquantia, including $146.8 million of higher employee personnel-related costs.

*Selling, general and administrative*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** | |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | |  |  |  |  |
| Selling, general and administrative | $ | 118,993 | $ | 112,178 | 6.1% $ | | 342,988 | $ | 318,192 | 7.8% |  |
| % of net revenue |  | 18.0% |  | 13.2% |  |  | 17.3% |  | 15.0% |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 31 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Table of Contents](#page2)

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by $6.8 million in the three months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018. The increase was primarily due to additional costs associated with our acquisition of Aquantia, including $7.4 million of increased integration costs, $5.9 million higher employee personnel-related costs, partially offset by $4.1 million lower facilities costs related to Cavium restructured facilities in fiscal 2019, $1.4 million lower sales commission costs and $1.0 million lower patent legal costs.

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by $24.8 million in the nine months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The increase was primarily due to additional costs associated with our acquisition of Cavium and Aquantia, including $32.2 million of higher intangibles amortization expense, $4.9 million of higher depreciation and amortization expense and a $5.5 million SEC settlement as discussed in “Note 10. Commitments and Contingencies,” partially offset by lower integration costs of $19.2 million as the Cavium acquisition.

*Restructuring Related Charges*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** | |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | |  |  |  |  |
| Restructuring related charges | $ | 14,802 | $ | 27,031 | (45.2)% $ | | 37,070 | $ | 64,013 | (42.1)% |  |
| % of net revenue |  | 2.2% |  | 3.2% |  |  | 1.9% |  | 3.0% |  |  |

We recognized $14.8 million and $37.1 million of total restructuring related charges in the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019 as we continue to evaluate our existing operations to increase operational efficiency, decrease costs and increase profitability. See “Note 9 - Restructuring and Other Related Charges” for further information.

*Interest Income*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** | |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | |  |  |  |  |
| Interest income | $ | 1,092 | $ | 1,046 | 4.4% $ | | 3,437 | $ | 10,690 | (67.8)% |  |
| % of net revenue |  | 0.2% |  | 0.1% |  |  | 0.2% |  | 0.5% |  |  |

Interest income was relatively flat in the three months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018.

Interest income decreased by 7.3 million in the nine months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The decrease was primarily due to the sale of investments in fiscal 2019.

*Interest Expense*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** | |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense | $ | (21,241) | $ | (22,370) | (5.0)% $ | | (62,975) | $ | (38,409) | 64.0% |  |
| % of net revenue |  | (3.2)% |  | (2.6)% |  |  | (3.2)% |  | (1.8)% |  |  |

Interest expense decreased by $1.1 million in the three months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018. The decrease was primarily due to lower outstanding term loan balances.

Interest expense increased by $24.6 million in the nine months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The increase was primarily due to interest expense incurred for a full nine months in fiscal 2020 resulting from the issuance of our 2023 Notes, 2028 Notes and amounts borrowed under our credit agreement.

32

[Table of Contents](#page2)

*Other Income (Loss), Net*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** | |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | |  |  |  |  |
| Other income (loss), net | $ | 689 | $ | (2,628) | (126.2)% $ | | (1,624) | $ | (3,858) | (57.9)% |  |
| % of net revenue |  | 0.1% |  | (0.3)% |  |  | (0.1)% |  | (0.2)% |  |  |

Other income (loss), net, changed by $3.3 million in the three months ended November 2, 2019 compared to the three months ended November 3, 2018. The change was primarily due to the receipt of proceeds in the current period from the sale of a business in fiscal 2019 compared with a loss from the sale of a business in the prior period.

Other income (loss), net, changed by $2.2 million in the nine months ended November 3, 2018 compared to the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The change was primarily due to the realized loss on the sale of investments and the sale of a business in fiscal 2019, which was partially offset by foreign currency gain related to the revaluation of foreign currency denominated tax liabilities in the prior period and the receipt of proceeds in the current period from the sale of a business in fiscal 2019.

*Provision (benefit) for Income Taxes*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | |  |  | **Nine Months Ended** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  | **November 2, 2019** |  | **November 3, 2018** | **%** |  |
|  |  |  | **Change** | |  | **Change** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(in thousands, except percentage)** | | |  |  |  |  |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes | $ | 1,532 | $ | 9,305 | (83.5)% $ | | (1,743) | $ | (16,903) | (89.7)% |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Our income tax expense for the three months ended November 2, 2019 was $1.5 million compared to a tax expense of $9.3 million for the three months ended November 3, 2018. Our income tax expense for the three months ended November 2, 2019 differs from the same period in the prior year primarily due to a reduction in our U.S. pre-tax losses in the period, combined with a decrease of uncertain tax benefits recorded in the three months ended November 3, 2018. The effective tax rate for the three months ended November 2, 2019 and November 3, 2018 differs from the statutory Federal rate of 21% primarily due to non-U.S. earnings that are taxed at a substantially lower tax rate.

Our income tax benefit for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 was $1.7 million compared to a tax benefit of $16.9 million for the nine months ended November 3, 2018. Our income tax benefit for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 differs from the same period in the prior year primarily due to a reduction in our U.S. pre-tax losses in the period, combined with a decrease of uncertain tax benefits recorded in the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The effective tax rate for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 and November 3, 2018 differs from the statutory Federal rate of 21% primarily due to non-U.S. earnings that are taxed at a substantially lower tax rate.

Our provision for income taxes may be affected by changes in the geographic mix of earnings with different applicable tax rates, accruals related to contingent tax liabilities and period-to-period changes in such accruals, the results of income tax audits, the expiration of statutes of limitations, the implementation of tax planning strategies, tax rulings, court decisions, settlements with tax authorities and changes in tax laws. We are also evaluating realignment of our legal structure in response to guidelines and requirements in various international tax jurisdictions where we conduct business. It is also possible that significant negative evidence may become available to reach a conclusion that a valuation allowance will be needed, and as such, we may recognize a valuation allowance in the next 12 months. Additionally, please see the information in “Item 1A: Risk Factors” under the caption “*Changes in* *existing taxation benefits, rules or practices may adversely affect our financial results*.”

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our principal source of liquidity as of November 2, 2019 consisted of approximately $438 million of cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, of which approximately $388 million was held by subsidiaries outside of Bermuda. We plan to use such amounts to fund various activities outside of Bermuda, including working capital requirements, capital expenditures for expansion, funding of future acquisitions or other financing activities.

In June 2018, we executed debt agreements to obtain a $900 million term loan and $1.0 billion of senior unsecured notes in order to fund the Cavium acquisition. In addition, we executed a debt agreement in June 2018 to obtain a $500 million Revolving Credit Facility. On September 17, 2019, we drew down $350 million on the Revolving Credit Facility to fund a portion of the cash consideration for the Aquantia acquisition. Subsequent to quarter end, on November 4, 2019, we entered into a Term Credit Agreement with certain lenders which provides for borrowings of $600 million in the form of a Bridge Loan in order to fund the Avera acquisition. See “Note 8 - Debt” for additional information.

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, together with cash generated from operations, and funds from our Revolving Credit Facility will be sufficient to cover our working capital needs, capital expenditures, investment requirements and any declared dividends, repurchase of our common stock and commitments for at least the next twelve months. Our capital requirements will depend on many factors, including our rate of sales growth, market acceptance of our products, costs of securing access to adequate manufacturing capacity, the timing and extent of research and development projects and increases in operating expenses, which are all subject to uncertainty.

To the extent that our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments together with cash generated by operations, and funds available under our Revolving Credit Facility are insufficient to fund our future activities, we may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt or equity financing. We may also acquire additional businesses, purchase assets or enter into other strategic arrangements in the future, which could also require us to seek debt or equity financing. Additional equity financing or convertible debt financing may be dilutive to our current shareholders. If we elect to raise additional funds, we may not be able to obtain such funds on a timely basis or on acceptable terms, if at all. In addition, the equity or debt securities that we issue may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to our common shares.

Future payment of a regular quarterly cash dividend on our common shares and our planned repurchases of common stock will be subject to, among other things, the best interests of us and our shareholders, our results of operations, cash balances and future cash requirements, financial condition, statutory requirements under Bermuda law, market conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Our dividend payments and repurchases of common stock may change from time to time, and we cannot provide assurance that we will continue to declare dividends or repurchase shares at all or in any particular amounts. During the three months ended November 2, 2019, we temporarily suspended our share repurchase program in anticipation of the funding of our acquisition of Aquantia.

***Cash Flows from Operating Activities***

Net cash flow provided by operating activities for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 was $304.5 million. We had a net loss of $188.3 million adjusted for the following non-cash items: amortization of acquired intangible assets of $253.5 million, share-based compensation expense of $189.0 million, depreciation and amortization of $126.7 million, restructuring related non cash charges of $16.2 million, a non cash gain on deferred income tax of $7.9 million, amortization of deferred debt issuance costs and debt discounts of $4.0 million, amortization of inventory fair value adjustment associated with the Aquantia acquisition of $3.3 million and $4.6 million net loss from other non-cash items. Cash outflow from working capital of $96.8 million for the nine months ended November 2, 2019 was primarily driven by a decrease in accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities, as well as an increase in inventory, partially offset by an increase in accounts payable. The decrease in accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities was due to a decrease in accrued rebates, ship and debit reserve and income tax payable, as well as a decrease due to severance payments. The increase in inventory was primarily due to slower inventory turns and inventory acquired from Aquantia. The increase in accounts payable was mainly due to timing of payments.

33

[Table of Contents](#page2)

Net cash flow provided by operating activities for the nine months ended November 3, 2018 was $490.1 million. We had net income of $81.6 million, adjusted for the following non-cash items: depreciation and amortization of $86.4 million, share-based compensation expense of $133.5 million, amortization of acquired intangible assets of $104.6 million, amortization of inventory fair value adjustment associated with the acquisition of Cavium of $125.8 million, amortization of deferred debt issuance costs and debt discounts of $9.3 million, a non cash gain on deferred income tax of $27.7 million, restructuring related impairment charges of $11.9 million and $5.4 million net loss from other non-cash items. Cash outflow from working capital of $40.6 million for the nine months ended November 3, 2018 was primarily driven by an increase in accounts receivable and a decrease in accrued compensation, partially offset by an increase in accrued liabilities. The increase in accounts receivable was driven primarily by an increase in sales. The decrease in accrued compensation was mainly driven by a decrease in our bonus accrual due to our annual bonus payout during the nine months ended November 3, 2018. The increase in accrued liabilities is primarily due to an increase in interest accrual related to debt, an increase in restructuring liabilities, as well as an increase in revenue related liabilities.

***Cash Flows from Investing Activities***

For the nine months ended November 2, 2019, net cash used in investing activities of $525.4 million was primarily driven by net cash paid to acquire Aquantia of $477.6 million, purchases of property and equipment of $62.9 million, and purchases of technology licenses of $1.9 million, partially offset by proceeds from sale of available-for-sale securities acquired from Aquantia of $18.8 million.

Net cash flow used in investing activities was $1.8 billion for the nine months ended November 3, 2018, primarily driven by net cash paid to acquire Cavium of $2.6 billion, partially offset by proceeds for sales and maturities of available-for-sale securities and time deposits of $986.9 million.

***Cash Flows from Financing Activities***

For the nine months ended November 2, 2019, net cash used in financing activities of $76.9 million was primarily attributable to $119.5 million for payment of our quarterly dividends, $80.9 million tax withholding payments on behalf of employees for net share settlements, $64.3 million for repurchases of our common stock, $57.2 million payments for technology license obligations and $50.0 million repayment of debt principal. These outflows were partially offset by $350.0 million proceeds from issuance of debt and $103.1 million proceeds from employee stock plans.

For the nine months ended November 3, 2018, net cash provided by financing activities of $1.0 billion was primarily attributable to $1.9 billion proceeds from issuance of debt and $60.8 million proceeds from employee stock plans, partially offset by $681.1 million repayment of debt,$108.6 million for payment of our quarterly dividends, $52.5 million payment for technology license obligation and $54.0 million for repurchase of our common stock.

**Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

We presented our contractual obligations at February 2, 2019 in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year then ended. There have been no material changes outside the ordinary course of business in those obligations during the three and nine months ended November 2, 2019, other than the draw down of the Revolving Credit Facility described at “Note 8 - Debt”.

Subsequent to quarter end, on November 4, 2019, we entered into a Term Credit Agreement with certain lenders which provides for borrowings of $600 million in the form of a Bridge Loan. See “Note 8 - Debt” for further information.

**Indemnification Obligations**

See “Note 10 – Commitments and Contingencies” in the Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

**Item 3. *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk***

*Interest Rate Risk*. With our outstanding debt following our acquisition of Cavium, we are exposed to various forms of market risk, including thepotential losses arising from adverse changes in interest rates on our outstanding Term Loan and Revolving Credit Facility. See “Note 8 - Debt” for further information. A hypothetical increase or decrease in the interest rate by 1% would result in an increase or decrease in annual interest expense by approximately $10.9 million.

34

[Table of Contents](#page2)

We currently carry debt that relies on the LIBOR as the benchmark rate. LIBOR is expected to be phased out as a benchmark rate by the end of 2021. We expect our debt to continue to use LIBOR until the rate is no longer available or a relevant governmental authority makes a public statement that LIBOR will no longer be available after a certain date. To the extent LIBOR ceases to exist, we may need to renegotiate our credit agreements that utilize LIBOR as a factor in determining the interest rate. Currently, there is not a firm timeframe for this change. This update currently has no foreseeable impact on our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements; however, it may have an effect in the future.

We maintain an investment policy that requires minimum credit ratings, diversification of credit risk and limits the long-term interest rate risk by requiring effective maturities of generally less than five years. We invest our excess cash in highly liquid and highly rated debt instruments of the U.S. government and its agencies, money market mutual funds, asset backed securities, corporate debt securities and municipal debt securities that are classified as available-for-sale and time deposits. These investments are recorded on our consolidated balance sheets at fair market value with their related unrealized gain or loss reflected as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statements of shareholders’ equity. Investments in both fixed rate and floating rate interest earning securities carry a degree of interest rate risk. Fixed rate securities may have their fair market value adversely impacted due to a rise in interest rates, while floating rate securities may produce less income than predicted if interest rates fall. There were no investments on hand at November 2, 2019, aside from cash and cash equivalents.

*Foreign Currency Exchange Risk*. All of our sales and the majority of our expenses are denominated in U.S. dollars. Since we operate in many countries,a percentage of our international operational expenses are denominated in foreign currencies and exchange volatility could positively or negatively impact those operating costs. Increases in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies could make our products more expensive, which could negatively impact our ability to compete. Conversely, decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies could result in our suppliers raising their prices to continue doing business with us. Additionally, we may hold certain assets and liabilities, including potential tax liabilities, in local currency on our consolidated balance sheet. These tax liabilities would be settled in local currency. Therefore, foreign exchange gains and losses from remeasuring the tax liabilities are recorded to interest and other income, net. We do not believe that foreign exchange volatility has a material impact on our current business or results of operations. However, fluctuations in currency exchange rates could have a greater effect on our business or results of operations in the future to the extent our expenses increasingly become denominated in foreign currencies.

We may enter into foreign currency forward and option contracts with financial institutions to protect against foreign exchange risks associated with certain existing assets and liabilities, certain firmly committed transactions, forecasted future cash flows and net investments in foreign subsidiaries. However, we may choose not to hedge certain foreign exchange exposures for a variety of reasons, including, but not limited to, accounting considerations and the prohibitive economic cost of hedging particular exposures.

To provide an assessment of the foreign currency exchange risk associated with our foreign currency exposures within operating expense, we performed a sensitivity analysis to determine the impact that an adverse change in exchange rates would have on our financial statements. If the U.S. dollar weakened by 10%, our operating expense could increase by approximately 2%.

**Item 4. *Controls and Procedures***

**Management’s Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act). Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer concluded that, as of November 2, 2019, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

**Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the three months ended November 2, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

35

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Limitation on Effectiveness of Controls**

Our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system’s objectives will be met. The design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Further, because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. The design of any system of controls is based in part on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of controls to future periods are subject to risks. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures.

36

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**PART II. OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 1. *Legal Proceedings***

The information under the caption “Contingencies” as set forth in “Note 10 – Commitments and Contingencies” of our Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Part I, Item 1, is incorporated herein by reference. For additional discussion of certain risks associated with legal proceedings, see Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” immediately below.

**Item 1A.** ***Risk Factors***

*Investing in our common shares involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and all information contained in this report before you decide to purchase our common shares. Many of these risks and uncertainties are beyond our control, including business cycles and seasonal trends of the computing, infrastructure, semiconductor and related industries and end markets. If any of the possible adverse events described below actually occurs, we may be unable to conduct our business as currently planned and our financial condition and operating results could be harmed. In addition, the trading price of our common shares could decline due to the occurrence of any of these risks, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

**Factors That May Affect Our Future Results**

***Our financial condition and results of operations may vary from quarter to quarter, which may cause the price of our common shares to decline.***

Our quarterly results of operations have fluctuated in the past and could do so in the future. Because our results of operations are difficult to predict, you should not rely on quarterly comparisons of our results of operations as an indication of our future performance.

Fluctuations in our results of operations may be due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to, those listed below and those identified throughout this “Risk Factors” section:

* our ability to realize anticipated synergies in connection with our acquisitions and our loss of synergies in connection with our divestitures;
* changes in general economic conditions, such as the impact of Brexit on the economy in the E.U., political conditions, such as the recent tariffs and trade bans, and specific conditions in the end markets we address, including the continuing volatility in the technology sector and semiconductor industry;
* the effects of any acquisitions, divestitures or significant investments;
* the highly competitive nature of the end markets we serve, particularly within the semiconductor and infrastructure industries;
* our dependence on a few customers for a significant portion of our revenue;
* our ability to maintain a competitive cost structure for our manufacturing and assembly and test processes and our reliance on third parties to produce our products;
* any current and future litigation and regulatory investigations that could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management’s attention and resources that are needed to successfully maintain and grow our business;
* cancellations, rescheduling or deferrals of significant customer orders or shipments, as well as the ability of our customers to manage inventory;
* gain or loss of a design win or key customer;
* seasonality or volatility related to sales into the infrastructure market;
* failure to qualify our products or our suppliers’ manufacturing lines;
* our ability to develop and introduce new and enhanced products in a timely and effective manner, as well as our ability to anticipate and adapt to changes in technology;
* failure to protect our intellectual property;
* impact of a significant natural disaster, including earthquakes, fires, floods and tsunamis, particularly in certain regions in which we operate or own buildings, such as Santa Clara, California, and where our third party suppliers operate, such as Taiwan and elsewhere in the Pacific Rim;
* our ability to attract, retain and motivate a highly skilled workforce, especially managerial, engineering, sales and marketing personnel;
* severe financial hardship or bankruptcy of one or more of our major customers; and
* failure of our customers to agree to pay for NRE (non-recurring engineering) costs or failure to pay enough to cover the costs we incur in connection with NREs.

37

[Table of Contents](#page2)

Due to fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations and other factors, the price at which our common shares will trade is likely to continue to be highly volatile. Accordingly, you may not be able to resell your common shares at or above the price you paid. In future periods, our stock price could decline if, amongst other factors, our revenue or operating results are below our estimates or the estimates or expectations of securities analysts and investors. Our stock is traded on the Nasdaq stock exchange under the ticker symbol “MRVL”. As a result of stock price volatility, we may be subject to securities class action litigation. Any litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management’s attention and resources that are needed to successfully maintain and grow our business.

***Any current or potential future acquisitions, strategic investments, divestitures, mergers or joint ventures may subject us to significant risks, any of which could harm our business.***

Our long-term strategy may include identifying and acquiring, investing in or merging with suitable candidates on acceptable terms, or divesting of certain business lines or activities. In particular, over time, we may acquire, make investments in, or merge with providers of product offerings that complement our business or may terminate such activities.

On May 6, 2019, we entered into a definitive merger agreement to acquire all outstanding shares of Aquantia Corp. common stock for $13.25 per share in cash. On September 19, 2019, we completed the acquisition of Aquantia.

On May 20, 2019, we entered into a definitive agreement to purchase Avera Semiconductor, the Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) business of GlobalFoundries (“Avera”). On November 5, 2019, we completed the acquisition, paying $597.5 million at closing. An additional $90 million in cash will be payable if certain business conditions are satisfied by the third quarter of our fiscal 2021.

In addition, we have entered into an asset purchase agreement with NXP USA, Inc. dated May 29, 2019 pursuant to which we agreed to sell to NXP certain assets related to our wireless business for $1.76 billion in cash at closing, subject to working capital and other customary adjustments that will be determined at close.

Mergers, acquisitions and divestitures include a number of risks and present financial, managerial and operational challenges, including but not limited

to:

* diversion of management attention from running our existing business;
* increased expenses, including, but not limited to, legal, administrative and compensation expenses related to newly hired or terminated employees;
* key personnel of an acquired company may decide not to work for us;
* increased costs to integrate or, in the case of a divestiture, separate the technology, personnel, customer base and business practices of the acquired or divested business or assets;
* assuming the legal obligations of the acquired company, including potential exposure to material liabilities not discovered in the due diligence process or assuming indemnity obligations in connection with divestitures;
* ineffective or inadequate control, procedures and policies at the acquired company may negatively impact our results of operations;
* potential adverse effects on reported operating results due to possible write-down of goodwill and other intangible assets associated with acquisitions;
* burdensome conditions required to obtain regulatory approvals;
* potential damage to relationships with customers, suppliers, partners or employees;
* loss of synergies, in the case of divestitures;
* reduction of potential benefits of a transaction in the event of a long delay between signing and closing;
* reduction of our cash in the case of acquisitions for which we are paying cash consideration and share dilution if we are using our shares as consideration; and
* unavailability of acquisition financing on reasonable terms or at all.

Any acquired business, technology, service or product could significantly under-perform relative to our expectations and may not achieve the benefits we expect from possible acquisitions. Given that our resources are limited, our decision to pursue a transaction has opportunity costs; accordingly, if we pursue a particular transaction, we may need to forgo the prospect of entering into other transactions that could help us achieve our strategic objectives.

When we decide to sell assets or a business, we may have difficulty selling on acceptable terms in a timely manner or at all. These circumstances could delay the achievement of our strategic objectives or cause us to incur additional expense, or we may sell a business at a price or on terms that are less favorable than we had anticipated, resulting in a loss on the transaction.

38

[Table of Contents](#page2)

If we do enter into agreements with respect to acquisitions, divestitures, or other transactions, these transactions may fail to be completed due to factors such as:

* failure to obtain regulatory or other approvals;
* disputes or litigation; or
* difficulties obtaining financing for the transaction.

If we fail to complete a transaction, we may nonetheless have incurred significant expenses in connection with such transaction. Failure to complete a pending transaction may result in negative publicity and a negative perception of us in the investment community. For all these reasons, our pursuit of an acquisition, investment, divestiture, merger or joint venture could cause our actual results to differ materially from those anticipated.

***Our acquisitions of Aquantia and Avera involve a number of risks, including, among others, those associated with our use of a significant portion of our cash or our taking on significant indebtedness and other financial risks and integration risks.***

We used a significant portion of our cash and incurred substantial indebtedness in connection with the financing of our acquisition of Cavium (the “Cavium acquisition”). We also used cash and indebtedness to finance our acquisition of Aquantia and indebtedness to finance our acquisition of Avera (collectively, the “Acquisitions”). Our use of cash in the Acquisitions reduced our liquidity and may (i) limit our flexibility in responding to other business opportunities and (ii) increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions.

The benefits we expect to realize from our Acquisitions will depend, in part, on our ability to integrate the businesses successfully and efficiently. See also the Risk Factor entitled “*Any potential future acquisitions, strategic investments, divestitures, mergers or joint ventures may subject us to significant* *risks, any of which could harm our business*.” If we are unable to successfully integrate the businesses in connection with our Acquisitions with that of theCompany, the combined company’s business, results of operations, financial condition or cash flows could be harmed. The challenges in integrating the operations of the companies include, among others:

* difficulties in fully achieving anticipated cost savings, synergies, business opportunities and growth prospects from combining the businesses;
* difficulties entering new markets or manufacturing in new geographies where we have no or limited direct prior experience;
* difficulties in the integration of operations and systems;
* difficulties in maintaining the Company's culture and in the assimilation or retention of employees;
* difficulties in the integration of new business models;
* difficulties in absorbing the costs of new businesses that require additional regulatory compliance; and
* difficulties in managing the expanded operations of a significantly larger and more complex company.

Any of the above could harm the combined company and thus decrease the benefits we expect to receive from the acquisitions.

***Adverse changes in the political and economic policies of the U.S. government in connection with trade with China have reduced the demand for our products and damaged our business.***

Regulatory activity, such as enforcement of U.S. export control and sanctions laws, and the imposition of new tariffs, have in the past and may continue to materially limit our ability to make sales to our significant customers in China, which has in the past and may continue to harm our results of operations, reputation and financial condition. For example, the recent US government export restrictions on a number of Chinese customers, such as Huawei Technologies Co. Ltd., and others have dampened demand for our products, adding to the already challenging macroeconomic environment. This export restriction was effective during our second and third quarters of fiscal year 2020, limiting revenue from these customers. In addition, there may be indirect impacts to our business which we cannot easily quantify such as the fact that some of our other customers' products which use our solutions, such as hard disk drives, may also be impacted by this export restriction. If this export restriction is sustained for a long period of time, or if other export restrictions were to be imposed as a result of current trade tensions such as restrictions on trade with other countries, it could have an adverse impact on our revenues and results of operations.

39

[Table of Contents](#page2)

We typically sell products to customers in China pursuant to purchase orders rather than long term purchase commitments. Customers in China can generally cancel or defer purchase orders on short notice without incurring a penalty and, therefore, they may be more likely to do so while the tariffs and trade bans are in effect. See also, “*We are subject to order and shipment uncertainties. If we are unable to accurately predict customer demand, we may hold* *excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our gross margin. Conversely, we may have insufficient inventory, which would result in lost revenue opportunities and potential loss of market share as well as damaged customer relationships.*” In addition, customers in China that may be subject to tradebans or tariffs, may develop their own products or solutions instead of purchasing from us or they may acquire products or solutions from our competitors or other third-party sources that are not be subject to the U.S. tariffs and trade restrictions.

***Changes to U.S. or foreign tax, trade policy, tariff and import/export regulations may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Changes in U.S. or foreign international tax, social, political, regulatory and economic conditions or in laws and policies governing foreign trade, manufacturing, development and investment in the territories or countries where we currently sell our products or conduct our business have in the past and could in the future adversely affect our business. The U.S. presidential administration has instituted or proposed changes in trade policies that include the negotiation or termination of trade agreements, the imposition of higher tariffs on imports into the U.S., economic sanctions on individuals, corporations or countries, and other government regulations affecting trade between the U.S. and other countries where we conduct our business. The new tariffs and other changes in U.S. trade policy could trigger retaliatory actions by affected countries, and certain foreign governments have instituted or are considering imposing trade sanctions on certain U.S. goods. The U.S. presidential administration has indicated a focus on policy reforms that discourage corporations from outsourcing manufacturing and production activities to foreign jurisdictions, including through tariffs or penalties on goods manufactured outside the U.S., which may require us to change the way we conduct business. These changes in U.S. and foreign laws and policies have the potential to adversely impact the U.S. economy or certain sectors thereof, our industry and the global demand for our products, and as a result, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. See also, "*Adverse changes in the political and economic policies of the U.S. government in* *connection with trade with China have reduced the demand for our products and damaged our business."*

Uncertainty surrounding the effect of Brexit, including changes to the legal and regulatory framework that apply to the United Kingdom and its relationship with the European Union, as well as new and proposed changes relating to Brexit affecting tax laws and trade policy in the U.S. and elsewhere may adversely impact our operations.

The trade dispute between Japan and South Korea, including changes to the legal and regulatory framework that applies to exports of certain chemicals from Japan to South Korea that are used in the production of semiconductors may impact the global supply chain for semiconductors and therefore may adversely impact our operations.

Changes in international tax laws such as the new tax in France impacting certain digital companies may adversely impact the business of the Company and our customers, or it may adversely impact international trade between the U.S. and France. See also, “*Changes in existing taxation benefits, rules, or* *practices may adversely affect our financial results*.”

***Our sales are concentrated in a few large customers. If we lose or experience a significant reduction in sales to any of these key customers, if any of these key customers experience a significant decline in market share, or if any of these customers experience significant financial difficulties, our revenue may decrease substantially and our results of operations and financial condition may be harmed.***

We receive a significant amount of our revenue from a limited number of customers. Net revenue from our two largest customers represented 18% and 25% of our net revenue for the three months ended November 2, 2019 and November 3, 2018, respectively. Sales to our largest customers have fluctuated significantly from period to period and year to year and will likely continue to fluctuate in the future, primarily due to the timing and number of design wins with each customer, the continued diversification of our customer base as we expand into new markets, and natural disasters or other issues that may divert a customer’s operations. The loss of any of our large customers or a significant reduction in sales we make to them would likely harm our financial condition and results of operations. To the extent one or more of our large customers experience significant financial difficulty, bankruptcy or insolvency, this could have a material adverse effect on our sales and our ability to collect on receivables, which could harm our financial condition and results of operations.

If we are unable to increase the number of large customers in key markets, then our operating results in the foreseeable future will continue to depend on sales to a relatively small number of customers, as well as the ability of these customers to sell products that incorporate our products. In the future, these customers may decide not to purchase our products at all, purchase fewer products than they did in the past, or alter their purchasing patterns in some other way, particularly because:

* a significant portion of our sales are made on a purchase order basis, which allows our customers to cancel, change or delay product purchase commitments with relatively short notice to us;
* customers may purchase integrated circuits from our competitors;

40

[Table of Contents](#page2)

* customers may discontinue sales or lose market share in the markets for which they purchase our products;
* customers, particularly in jurisdictions such as China that may be subject to trade bans or tariffs, may develop their own solutions or acquire fully developed solutions from third-parties;
* customers may be subject to severe business disruptions, including, but not limited to, those driven by financial instability; or
* customers may consolidate (for example, Western Digital acquired SanDisk in 2017, and Toshiba Corporation sold control of a portion of its semiconductor business in 2018), which could lead to changing demand for our products, replacement of our products by the merged entity with those of our competitors and cancellation of orders.

***Unfavorable or uncertain conditions in the 5G infrastructure market may cause fluctuations in our rate of revenue growth or financial results.***

Markets for 5G infrastructure may not develop in the manner or in the time periods we anticipate. If domestic and global economic conditions worsen, overall spending on 5G infrastructure may be reduced, which would adversely impact demand for our products in these markets. In addition, unfavorable developments with evolving laws and regulations worldwide related to 5G may limit global adoption, impede our strategy, and negatively impact our long-term expectations in this area. Even if the 5G infrastructure market develops in the manner or in the time periods we anticipate, if we do not have timely, competitively priced, market-accepted products available to meet our customers’ planned roll-out of 5G wireless communications systems, we may miss a significant opportunity and our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. See also, “*Our* *sales are concentrated in a few large customers. If we lose or experience a significant reduction in sales to any of these key customers, if any of these key customers experience a significant decline in market share, or if any of these customers experience significant financial difficulties, our revenue may decrease substantially and our results of operations and financial condition may be harmed.”* for additional risks related to export restrictions that may impact acustomer in the 5G infrastructure market.

***We may experience increased actual and opportunity costs as a result of our transition to smaller geometry process technologies.***

In order to remain competitive, we have transitioned, and expect to continue to transition, our semiconductor products to increasingly smaller line width geometries. We periodically evaluate the benefits, on a product-by-product basis, of migrating to smaller geometry process technologies. We also evaluate the costs of migrating to smaller geometry process technologies including both actual costs and the opportunity costs related to the technologies we choose to forego. These transitions have required us to modify the manufacturing processes and to redesign some products, which has resulted in significant initial design and development costs.

We have been, and may continue to be, dependent on our relationships with our foundry subcontractors to transition to smaller geometry processes successfully. We cannot ensure that the foundries we use will be able to effectively manage any future transitions. If we or any of our foundry subcontractors experience significant delays in a future transition or fail to efficiently implement a transition, we could experience reduced manufacturing yields, delays in product deliveries and increased expenses, all of which could harm our relationships with our customers and our results of operations.

As smaller geometry processes become more prevalent, we expect to continue to integrate greater levels of functionality, as well as customer and third-party intellectual property, into our products. However, we may not be able to achieve higher levels of design integration or deliver new integrated products on a timely basis, if at all. Moreover, even if we are able to achieve higher levels of design integration, such integration may have a short-term adverse impact on our results of operations, as we may reduce our revenue by integrating the functionality of multiple chips into a single chip.

***We operate in intensely competitive markets. Our failure to compete effectively would harm our results of operations.***

The semiconductor industry, and specifically the storage, networking and infrastructure markets, is extremely competitive. We currently compete with a number of large domestic and international companies in the business of designing integrated circuits and related applications, some of which have greater financial, technical and management resources than us. Our efforts to introduce new products into markets with entrenched competitors will expose us to additional competitive pressures. For example, we are facing, and expect we will continue to face, significant competition in the infrastructure, networking and SSD storage markets. Additionally, customer expectations and requirements have been evolving rapidly. For example, customers now expect us to provide turnkey solutions and commit to future roadmaps that have technical risks.

41

[Table of Contents](#page2)

Some of our competitors may be better situated to meet changing customer needs and secure design wins. Increasing competition in the markets in which we operate may negatively impact our revenue and gross margins. For example, competitors with greater financial resources may be able to offer lower prices than us, or they may offer additional products, services or other incentives that we may not be able to match.

We also may experience discriminatory or anti-competitive practices by our competitors that could impede our growth, cause us to incur additional expense or otherwise negatively affect our business. In addition, some of these competitors may use their market power to dissuade our customers from purchasing from us. For example, certain U.S. and E.U. regulators are currently investigating whether a competitor may have abused its dominant market position to harm competition by forcing customers to deal with it exclusively, bundling its various semiconductors with other products, or by distorting the market by using illegal rebates.

In addition, many of our competitors operate and maintain their own fabrication facilities and have longer operating histories, greater name recognition, larger customer bases, and greater sales, marketing and distribution resources than we do.

In addition, the semiconductor industry has experienced increased consolidation over the past several years. For example, Microchip Technology acquired Microsemi in May 2018 and ON Semiconductor purchased Quantenna Communications, Inc. in June 2019, NVIDIA Corporation entered into an agreement to purchase Mellanox Technologies on March 11, 2019 and Infineon entered into an agreement to purchase Cypress Semiconductors in June 2019. Consolidation among our competitors could lead to a changing competitive landscape, capabilities and market share, which could put us at a competitive disadvantage and harm our results of operations.

***We rely on our customers to design our products into their systems, and the nature of the design process requires us to incur expenses prior to customer commitments to use our products or recognizing revenues associated with those expenses which may adversely affect our financial results.***

One of our primary focuses is on winning competitive bid selection processes, known as “design wins,” to develop products for use in our customers’ products. We devote significant time and resources in working with our customers’ system designers to understand their future needs and to provide products that we believe will meet those needs and these bid selection processes can be lengthy. If a customer’s system designer initially chooses a competitor’s product, it becomes significantly more difficult for us to sell our products for use in that system because changing suppliers can involve significant cost, time, effort and risk for our customers. Thus, our failure to win a competitive bid can result in our foregoing revenues from a given customer’s product line for the life of that product. In addition, design opportunities may be infrequent or may be delayed. Our ability to compete in the future will depend, in large part, on our ability to design products to ensure compliance with our customers’ and potential customers’ specifications. We expect to invest significant time and resources and to incur significant expenses to design our products to ensure compliance with relevant specifications.

We often incur significant expenditures in the development of a new product without any assurance that our customers’ system designers will select our product for use in their applications. We often are required to anticipate which product designs will generate demand in advance of our customers expressly indicating a need for that particular design. Even if our customers’ system designers select our products, a substantial period of time will elapse before we generate revenues related to the significant expenses we have incurred.

The reasons for this delay generally include the following elements of our product sales and development cycle timeline and related influences:

* our customers usually require a comprehensive technical evaluation of our products before they incorporate them into their designs.
* it can take from six months to three years from the time our products are selected to commence commercial shipments; and
* our customers may experience changed market conditions or product development issues. The resources devoted to product development and sales and marketing may not generate material revenue for us, and from time to time, we may need to write off excess and obsolete inventory if we have produced product in anticipation of expected demand. We may spend resources on the development of products that our customers may not adopt. If we incur significant expenses and investments in inventory in the future that we are not able to recover, and we are not able to compensate for those expenses, our operating results could be adversely affected. In addition, if we sell our products at reduced prices in anticipation of cost reductions but still hold higher cost products in inventory, our operating results would be harmed.

42

[Table of Contents](#page2)

Additionally, even if system designers use our products in their systems, we cannot assure you that these systems will be commercially successful or that we will receive significant revenue from the sales of our products for those systems. As a result, we may be unable to accurately forecast the volume and timing of our orders and revenues associated with any new product introductions.

***A significant portion of our revenue comes from the storage industry, which experiences rapid technological change, is subject to industry consolidation, is facing increased competition from alternative technologies and is highly cyclical.***

We depend on a few customers for our SSD controllers and as such, the loss of any SSD controller customer or a significant reduction in sales we make to them may harm our financial condition and results of operations. SSD customers have, and may in the future develop their own controllers, which could pose a challenge to our market share in the SSD space and adversely affect our revenues in the storage business.

Furthermore, future changes in the nature of information storage products and personal computing devices could reduce demand for traditional HDDs. For example, products using alternative technologies, such as SSD and other storage technologies are a source of competition to manufacturers of HDDs. Although we offer SSD controllers, leveraging our technology in hard drives, we cannot ensure that our overall business will not be adversely affected if demand for traditional HDDs decreases.

Manufacturers tend to order more components than they may need during growth periods, and sharply reduce orders for components during periods of contraction. Rapid technological changes in the industry often result in shifts in market share among the industry’s participants. If the HDD and SSD manufacturers using our products do not retain or increase their market share, our sales may decrease.

In addition, the storage industry has experienced significant consolidation. Consolidation among our customers will lead to changing demand for our products, replacement of our products by the merged entity with those of our competitors and cancellation of orders, each of which could harm our results of operations. If we are unable to leverage our technology and customer relationships, we may not capitalize on the increased opportunities for our products within the combined company.

This industry has historically been cyclical, with periods of increased demand and rapid growth followed by periods of oversupply and subsequent contraction. These cycles may affect us because some of our largest customers participate in this industry.

As a result, the average selling price of each of our products usually declines as individual products mature and competitors enter the market.

***If we are unable to develop and introduce new and enhanced products that achieve market acceptance in a timely and cost-effective manner, our results of operations and competitive position will be harmed.***

Our future success will depend on our ability to develop and introduce new products and enhancements to our existing products that address customer requirements, in a timely and cost-effective manner and are competitive as to a variety of factors. For example, for our products addressing the 5G market, we must successfully identify customer requirements and design, develop and produce products on time that compete effectively as to price, functionality and performance. We sell products in markets that are characterized by rapid technological change, evolving industry standards, frequent new product introductions, and increasing demand for higher levels of integration and smaller process geometries. In addition, the development of new silicon devices is highly complex and, due to supply chain cross-dependencies and other issues, we may experience delays in completing the development, production and introduction of our new products. See also, “*We may be unable to protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete.”*

43

[Table of Contents](#page2)

Our ability to adapt to changes and to anticipate future standards, and the rate of adoption and acceptance of those standards, will be a significant factor in maintaining or improving our competitive position and prospects for growth. We may also have to incur substantial unanticipated costs to comply with these new standards. Our success will also depend on the ability of our customers to develop new products and enhance existing products for the markets they serve and to introduce and promote those products successfully and in a timely manner. Even if we and our customers introduce new and enhanced products to the market, those products may not achieve market acceptance.

***Changes in existing taxation benefits, rules or practices may adversely affect our financial results.***

Changes in existing taxation benefits, rules or practices may also have a significant effect on our reported results. Both the U.S. Congress and the G-20 (Group of Twenty Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors) may consider legislation affecting the taxation of foreign corporations and such legislation if enacted might adversely affect our future tax liabilities and have a material impact on our results of operations. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (“2017 Tax Act”) was signed into law on December 22, 2017. The 2017 Tax Act significantly revises the U.S. corporate income tax by, among other things, lowering the statutory corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, eliminating certain deductions, imposing a mandatory one-time tax on accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries, introducing new tax regimes, and changing how foreign earnings are subject to U.S. tax. Please see “Provision for Income Taxes” set forth in Part II, Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 28, 2019 for more information on the impact of the 2017 Tax Act on the Company.

In addition, in prior years, we have entered into agreements in certain foreign jurisdictions that if certain criteria are met, the foreign jurisdiction will provide a more favorable tax rate than their current statutory rate. For example, we have obtained an undertaking from the Minister of Finance of Bermuda that in the event Bermuda enacts legislation imposing tax computed on profits, income, or capital asset, gain or appreciation, then the imposition of any such taxes will not apply to us until March 31, 2035. Additionally, our Singapore subsidiary qualifies the Development and Expansion Incentive until June 2024. Furthermore, under the Israeli Encouragement law of “approved or benefited enterprise,” our subsidiary in Israel, Marvell Israel (M.I.S.L) Ltd., is entitled to, and has certain existing programs that qualify as, approved and benefited tax programs that include reduced tax rates and exemption of certain income through fiscal 2027. Moreover, receipt of past and future benefits under tax agreements may depend on our ability to fulfill commitments regarding employment of personnel or performance of specified activities in the applicable jurisdiction. Changes in our business plans, including divestitures, could result in termination of an agreement or loss of benefits thereunder. If any of our tax agreements in any of these foreign jurisdictions were terminated, our results of operations would be harmed.

The Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development has been working on a Base Erosion and Profit Sharing Project, and issued in 2015, and is expected to continue to issue, guidelines and proposals that may change various aspects of the existing framework under which our tax obligations are determined in some of the countries in which we do business. We can provide no assurance that changes in tax laws and additional investigations as a result of this project would not have an adverse tax impact on our international operations. In addition, the European Union (“EU”) has initiated its own measures along similar lines. In December 2017, the EU identified certain jurisdictions (including Bermuda and Cayman Islands) which it considered had a tax system that facilitated offshore structuring by attracting profits without commensurate economic activity. In order to avoid EU “blacklisting”, both Bermuda and Cayman Islands introduced new legislation in December 2018, which came into force on January 1, 2019. These new laws require Bermuda and Cayman companies carrying on one or more “relevant activity” (including: banking, insurance, fund management, financing, leasing, headquarters, shipping, distribution and service center, intellectual property or holding company) to maintain a substantial economic presence in Bermuda in order to comply with the economic substance requirements. There is no experience yet as to how the Bermuda and Cayman Islands authorities will interpret and enforce these new rules. To the extent that we are required to maintain more of a presence in Bermuda or the Cayman Islands, such requirements will increase our costs either directly in those locations or indirectly as a result of increased costs related to moving our operations to other jurisdictions. If the Company transfers its domicile or a significant portion of its assets from Bermuda to another jurisdiction, the Company's taxes will increase and its earnings after taxes will decrease.

***Our gross margin and results of operations may be adversely affected in the future by a number of factors, including decreases in average selling prices of products over time and shifts in our product mix.***

The products we develop and sell are primarily used for high-volume applications. As a result, the prices of those products have historically decreased rapidly. In addition, our more recently introduced products tend to have higher associated costs because of initial overall development and production expenses. Therefore, over time, we may not be able to maintain or improve our gross margins. Our financial results could suffer if we are unable to offset any reductions in our average selling prices by other cost reductions through efficiencies, introduction of higher margin products and other means.

44

[Table of Contents](#page2)

To attract new customers or retain existing customers, we may offer certain price concessions to certain customers, which could cause our average selling prices and gross margins to decline. In the past, we have reduced the average selling prices of our products in anticipation of future competitive pricing pressures, new product introductions by us or by our competitors and other factors. We expect that we will continue to have to reduce prices of existing products in the future. Moreover, because of the wide price differences across the markets we serve, the mix and types of performance capabilities of our products sold may affect the average selling prices of our products and have a substantial impact on our revenue and gross margin. We may enter new markets in which a significant amount of competition exists, and this may require us to sell our products with lower gross margins than we earn in our established businesses. If we are successful in growing revenue in these markets, our overall gross margin may decline. Fluctuations in the mix and types of our products may also affect the extent to which we are able to recover the fixed costs and investments associated with a particular product, and as a result may harm our financial results.

Additionally, because we do not operate our own manufacturing, assembly or testing facilities, we may not be able to reduce our costs as rapidly as companies that operate their own facilities and our costs may even increase, which could also reduce our gross margins.

Entry into new markets, such as markets with different business models, as a result of our acquisitions may reduce our gross margin and operating margin. For example, the Avera business uses an ASIC model to offer end-to-end solutions for IP, design team, Fab & packaging to deliver a tested, yielded product to customers. This business model tends to have a lower gross margin. In addition, the costs related to this type of business model typically include significant NRE (non-recurring engineering) costs that customers pay based on the completion of milestones. Our operating margin may decline if our customers do not agree to pay for NREs or if they do not pay enough to cover the costs we incur in connection with NREs. In addition, our operating margin may decline if we are unable to sell products in sufficient volumes to cover the development costs that we have incurred.

***We rely on independent foundries and subcontractors for the manufacture, assembly and testing of our integrated circuit products, and the failure of any of these third-party vendors to deliver products or otherwise perform as requested could damage our relationships with our customers, decrease our sales and limit our ability to grow our business.***

We do not have our own manufacturing or assembly facilities and have very limited in-house testing facilities. Therefore, we currently rely on several third-party foundries to produce our integrated circuit products. We also currently rely on several third-party assembly and test subcontractors to assemble, package and test our products. This exposes us to a variety of risks, including the following:

*Regional Concentration*

Substantially all of our products are manufactured by third-party foundries located in Taiwan, and other sources are located in China, Germany, South Korea, Singapore and the United States. In addition, substantially all of our third-party assembly and testing facilities are located in China, Malaysia, Singapore and Taiwan. Because of the geographic concentration of these third-party foundries, as well as our assembly and test subcontractors, we are exposed to the risk that their operations may be disrupted by regional disasters including, for example, earthquakes (particularly in Taiwan and elsewhere in the Pacific Rim close to fault lines), tsunamis or typhoons, or by political, social or economic instability. In the case of such an event, our revenue, cost of goods sold and results of operations would be negatively impacted. In addition, there are limited numbers of alternative foundries and identifying and implementing alternative manufacturing facilities would be time consuming. As a result, if we needed to implement alternate manufacturing facilities, we could experience significant expenses and delays in product shipments, which could harm our results of operations.

45

[Table of Contents](#page2)

*No Guarantee of Capacity or Supply*

The ability of each foundry to provide us with semiconductor devices is limited by its available capacity and existing obligations. When demand is strong, availability of foundry capacity may be constrained or not available, and with limited exceptions, our vendors are not obligated to perform services or supply products to us for any specific period, in any specific quantities, or at any specific price, except as may be provided in a particular purchase order. We place our orders on the basis of our customers’ purchase orders or our forecast of customer demand, and the foundries can allocate capacity to the production of other companies’ products and reduce deliveries to us on short notice. It is possible that foundry customers that are larger and better financed than we are or that have long-term agreements with our main foundries may induce our foundries to reallocate capacity to those customers. This reallocation could impair our ability to secure the supply of components that we need. In particular, as we and others in our industry transition to smaller geometries, our manufacturing partners may be supply constrained or may charge premiums for these advanced technologies, which may harm our business or results of operations. See also, “*We may experience difficulties in transitioning to smaller geometry process technologies or in achieving higher levels of design integration, which may* *result in reduced manufacturing yields, delays in product deliveries and increased expenses.”* Moreover, if any of our third-party foundry suppliers are unableto secure necessary raw materials from their suppliers, lose benefits under material agreements, experience power outages, lack sufficient capacity to manufacture our products, encounter financial difficulties or suffer any other disruption or reduction in efficiency, we may encounter supply delays or disruptions, which could harm our business or results of operations.

While we attempt to create multiple sources for our products, most of our products are not manufactured at more than one foundry at any given time, and our products typically are designed to be manufactured in a specific process at only one of these foundries. Accordingly, if one of our foundries is unable to provide us with components as needed, it would be difficult for us to transition the manufacture of our products to other foundries, and we could experience significant delays in securing sufficient supplies of those components. This could result in a material decline in our revenue, net income and cash flow.

In order to secure sufficient foundry capacity when demand is high and to mitigate the risks described in the foregoing paragraph, we may enter into various arrangements with suppliers that could be costly and harm our results of operations, such as nonrefundable deposits with or loans to foundries in exchange for capacity commitments, or contracts that commit us to purchase specified quantities of integrated circuits over extended periods. We may not be able to make any such arrangement in a timely fashion or at all, and any arrangements may be costly, reduce our financial flexibility, and not be on terms favorable to us. Moreover, if we are able to secure foundry capacity, we may be obligated to use all of that capacity or incur penalties. These penalties may be expensive and could harm our financial results.

*Uncertain Yields and Quality*

The fabrication of integrated circuits is a complex and technically demanding process. Our technology is transitioning from planar to FINFET transistors. This transition may result in longer qualification cycles and lower yields. Our foundries have from time to time experienced manufacturing defects and lower manufacturing yields, which are difficult to detect at an early stage of the manufacturing process and may be time consuming and expensive to correct. Changes in manufacturing processes or the inadvertent use of defective or contaminated materials by our foundries could result in lower than anticipated manufacturing yields or unacceptable performance. In addition, we may face lower manufacturing yields and reduced quality in the process of ramping up and diversifying our manufacturing partners. Poor yields from our foundries, or defects, integration issues or other performance problems with our products could cause us significant customer relations and business reputation problems, harm our financial performance and result in financial or other damages to our customers. Our customers could also seek damages in connection with product liability claims, which would likely be time consuming and costly to defend. In addition, defects could result in significant costs. See also, “*Costs related to defective products could have a material adverse effect on* *us.*”

To the extent that we rely on outside suppliers to manufacture or assemble and test our products, we may have a reduced ability to directly control product delivery schedules and quality assurance, which could result in product shortages or quality assurance problems that could delay shipments or increase costs.

*Commodity Prices*

We are also subject to risk from fluctuating market prices of certain commodity raw materials, including gold and copper, which are incorporated into our end products or used by our suppliers to manufacture our end products. Supplies for such commodities may from time to time become restricted, or general market factors and conditions may affect pricing of such commodities.

46

[Table of Contents](#page2)

***Our indemnification obligations and limitations of our director and officer liability insurance may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Under Bermuda law, our articles of association and bye-laws and certain indemnification agreements to which we are a party, we have an obligation to indemnify, or we have otherwise agreed to indemnify, certain of our current and former directors and officers with respect to past, current and future investigations and litigation. For example, we have incurred significant indemnification expenses in connection with the Audit Committee's independent investigation completed in March 2016 and related shareholder litigation and government investigations. In connection with some of these matters, we are required to, or we have otherwise agreed to, advance, and have advanced, legal fees and related expenses to certain of our current and former directors and officers and expect to continue to do so with respect to these matters. Further, in the event the directors and officers are ultimately determined not to be entitled to indemnification, we may not be able to recover any amounts we previously advanced to them.

We cannot provide any assurances that future indemnification claims, including the cost of fees, penalties or other expenses, will not exceed the limits of our insurance policies, that such claims are covered by the terms of our insurance policies or that our insurance carrier will be able to cover our claims. Additionally, to the extent there is coverage of these claims, the insurers also may seek to deny or limit coverage in some or all of these matters. Furthermore, the insurers could become insolvent and unable to fulfill their obligation to defend, pay or reimburse us for insured claims. Accordingly, we cannot be sure that claims will not arise that are in excess of the limits of our insurance or that are not covered by the terms of our insurance policy. Due to these coverage limitations, we may incur significant unreimbursed costs to satisfy our indemnification obligations, which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

***Costs related to defective products could have a material adverse effect on us.***

From time to time, we have experienced hardware and software defects and bugs associated with the introduction of our highly complex products. Despite our testing procedures, we cannot ensure that errors will not be found in new products or releases after commencement of commercial shipments in the future. Such errors could result in:

* loss of or delay in market acceptance of our products;
* material recall and replacement costs;
* delay in revenue recognition or loss of revenue;
* writing down the inventory of defective products;
* the diversion of the attention of our engineering personnel from product development efforts;
* our having to defend against litigation related to defective products or related property damage or personal injury; and
* damage to our reputation in the industry that could adversely affect our relationships with our customers.

In addition, the process of identifying a recalled product in devices that have been widely distributed may be lengthy and require significant resources. We may have difficulty identifying the end customers of the defective products in the field, which may cause us to incur significant replacement costs, contract damage claims from our customers and further reputational harm. Any of these problems could materially and adversely affect our results of operations.

Despite our best efforts, security vulnerabilities may exist with respect to our products. Mitigation techniques designed to address such security vulnerabilities, including software and firmware updates or other preventative measures, may not operate as intended or effectively resolve such vulnerabilities. Software and firmware updates and/or other mitigation efforts may result in performance issues, system instability, data loss or corruption, unpredictable system behavior, or the theft of data by third parties, any of which could significantly harm our business and reputation. For example, we were made aware of a potential vulnerability (CVE-2019-6496) with regard to our 88W8897 device in fiscal year 2019 and implemented a fix shortly thereafter.

***We depend on highly skilled personnel to support our business operations. If we are unable to retain and motivate our current personnel or attract additional qualified personnel, our ability to develop and successfully market our products could be harmed.***

We believe our future success will depend in large part upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled managerial, engineering, sales and marketing personnel. The competition for qualified technical personnel with significant experience in the design, development, manufacturing, marketing and sales of integrated circuits is intense, both in the Silicon Valley where our U.S. operations are based and in global markets in which we operate. Our inability to attract and retain qualified personnel, including hardware and software engineers and sales and marketing personnel, could delay the development and introduction of, and harm our ability to sell, our products. Our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel also depends on how well we maintain a strong workplace culture that is attractive to employees. Changes to United States immigration policies that restrict our ability to attract and retain technical personnel may negatively affect our research and development efforts.

47

[Table of Contents](#page2)

We typically do not enter into employment agreements with any of our key technical personnel and the loss of such personnel could harm our business, as their knowledge of our business and industry would be extremely difficult to replace. The impact on employee morale experienced in connection with our restructuring efforts in fiscal 2017 and 2018, which eliminated approximately 900 jobs worldwide, could make it more difficult for us to add to our workforce when needed due to speculation regarding our future restructuring activities. In addition, as a result of our acquisitions and divestiture, our current and prospective employees may experience uncertainty about their futures that may impair our ability to retain, recruit or motivate key management, engineering, technical and other personnel.

Beginning in fiscal 2017, we made several changes made to our senior leadership team, including to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Chief Operations Officer, among others. In May 2019, our Chief Technology Officer retired from the Company. Our EVP Worldwide Sales and Marketing has announced his intention to leave the Company at the end of calendar 2019 and in his place we have a new Senior Vice President of Worldwide Sales. The effectiveness of the new leaders in these roles, impact on employee morale, and any further transition as a result of these changes, could have a significant impact on our results of operations.

***Our indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition and our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations and limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry.***

On November 4, 2019, in connection with our acquisition of Avera, we incurred substantial indebtedness pursuant to the Bridge Credit Agreement. The Bridge Credit Agreement provides for a term loan of $600.0 million. The term loan will mature on February 3, 2020. As of November 4, 2019, the outstanding principal balance of the Bridge Loan amounted to $600.0 million.

On July 6, 2018, in connection with our acquisition of Cavium, we incurred substantial indebtedness pursuant to a Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement provides for a $900.0 million Term Loan. The Term Loan will mature on July 6, 2021. As of November 2, 2019, the outstanding principal balance of the Term Loan amounted to $700.0 million.

In addition to the loans under the credit agreements, on June 22, 2018, we completed a public offering of (i) $500.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 4.200% Senior Notes due 2023 (the “2023 Notes”) and (ii) $500.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 4.875% Senior Notes due 2028 (the “2028 Notes” and, together with the 2023 Notes, the “Senior Notes”). We are obligated to pay interest on the Senior Notes on June 22 and December 22 of each year, beginning on December 22, 2018. The 2023 Notes will mature on June 22, 2023 and the 2028 Notes will mature on June 22, 2028.

Our indebtedness could have important consequences to us including:

* increasing our vulnerability to adverse general economic and industry conditions;
* requiring us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness,

thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, research and development efforts, execution of our business strategy, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes;

* limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the economy and the semiconductor industry;
* placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors with less indebtedness;
* exposing us to interest rate risk to the extent of our variable rate indebtedness; and
* making it more difficult to borrow additional funds in the future to fund growth, acquisitions, working capital, capital expenditures and other purposes.

Although the credit agreements contain restriction on the incurrence of additional indebtedness and the indenture under which the Senior Notes were issued contains restrictions on creating liens and entering into certain sale-leaseback transactions, these restrictions are subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions, and the additional indebtedness, liens or sale-leaseback transactions incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial.

The credit agreements and the Senior Notes contain customary events of default upon the occurrence of which, after any applicable grace period, the lenders would have the ability to immediately declare the loans due and payable in whole or in part. In such event, we may not have sufficient available cash to repay such debt at the time it becomes due, or be able to refinance such debt on acceptable terms or at all. Any of the foregoing could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

48

[Table of Contents](#page2)

***Adverse changes to our debt ratings could negatively affect our ability to raise additional capital.***

We receive debt ratings from the major credit rating agencies in the United States. Factors that may impact our credit ratings include debt levels, planned asset purchases or sales and near-term and long-term production growth opportunities. Liquidity, asset quality, cost structure, reserve mix and commodity pricing levels could also be considered by the rating agencies. The applicable margins with respect to the Term Loan will vary based on the applicable public ratings assigned to the collateralized, long-term indebtedness for borrowed money by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, Fitch’s and any successor to each such rating agency business. A ratings downgrade could adversely impact our ability to access debt markets in the future and increase the cost of current or future debt and may adversely affect our share price.

***The Credit Agreements and the indenture under which the Senior Notes were issued impose restrictions on our business.***

The credit agreements and the indenture for the Senior Notes each contains a number of covenants imposing restrictions on our business. These restrictions may affect our ability to operate our business and may limit our ability to take advantage of potential business opportunities as they arise. The restrictions, among other things, restrict our ability and our subsidiaries’ ability to create or incur certain liens, incur or guarantee additional indebtedness, merge or consolidate with other companies, pay dividends, transfer or sell assets and make restricted payments. These restrictions are subject to a number of limitations and exceptions set forth in the credit agreements and the indenture for the Senior Notes. Our ability to meet the liquidity covenant or the leverage ratio set forth in the credit agreements may be affected by events beyond our control.

The foregoing restrictions could limit our ability to plan for, or react to, changes in market conditions or our capital needs. We do not know whether we will be granted waivers under, or amendments to, our credit agreements or to the Senior Notes if for any reason we are unable to meet these requirements, or whether we will be able to refinance our indebtedness on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

***We may be unable to generate the cash flow to service our debt obligations.***

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to enable us to service our indebtedness, including the Senior Notes, or to make anticipated capital expenditures. Our ability to pay our expenses and satisfy our debt obligations, refinance our debt obligations and fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our future performance, which will be affected by general economic, financial competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations or to borrow sufficient funds in the future to service our debt, we may be required to sell assets, reduce capital expenditures, refinance all or a portion of our existing debt (including the Senior Notes) or obtain additional financing. For example, while we expect to close the transaction with NXP in the fourth quarter of our fiscal 2020, if we do not close our sale of assets to NXP, we may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to pay off our Bridge Loan under the current terms of the loan. We cannot assure you that we will be able to refinance our debt, including our Bridge Loan, sell assets or borrow more money on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we cannot make scheduled payments on our debt, we will be in default and holders of our debt could declare all outstanding principal and interest to be due and payable, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. In addition, a material default on our indebtedness could suspend our eligibility to register securities using certain registration statement forms under SEC guidelines that permit incorporation by reference of substantial information regarding us, potentially hindering our ability to raise capital through the issuance of our securities and increasing our costs of registration.

***We may, under certain circumstances, be required to repurchase the Senior Notes at the option of the holder.***

We will be required to repurchase the Senior Notes at the option of each holder upon the occurrence of a change of control repurchase event as defined in the indenture for the Senior Notes. However, we may not have sufficient funds to repurchase the notes in cash at the time of any change of control repurchase event. Our failure to repurchase the Senior Notes upon a change of control repurchase event would be an event of default under the indenture for the Senior Notes and could cause a cross-default or acceleration under certain future agreements governing our other indebtedness. The repayment obligations under the Senior Notes may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a takeover of our company. If we were required to pay the Senior Notes prior to their scheduled maturity, it could have a significant negative impact on our cash and liquidity and could impact our ability to invest financial resources in other strategic initiatives.

49

[Table of Contents](#page2)

***Cybersecurity risks could adversely affect our business and disrupt our operations.***

We depend heavily on our technology infrastructure and maintain and rely upon certain critical information systems for the effective operation of our business. We routinely collect and store sensitive data in our information systems, including intellectual property and other proprietary information about our business and that of our customers, suppliers and business partners. These information technology systems are subject to damage or interruption from a number of potential sources, including, but not limited to, natural disasters, destructive or inadequate code, malware, power failures, cyber-attacks, internal malfeasance or other events. Cyber-attacks on us may include viruses and worms, phishing attacks, and denial-of-service attacks. In addition, we may be the target of email scams that attempt to acquire personal information or company assets.

We have implemented processes for systems under our control intended to mitigate risks; however, we can provide no guarantee that those risk mitigation measures will be effective. While we have been successful in defending against cyber-attacks and breaches, given the frequency of cyber-attacks and resulting breaches reported by other businesses and governments, it is likely we will experience one or more breaches of some extent in the future. We have incurred and may in the future incur significant costs in order to implement, maintain and/or update security systems we feel are necessary to protect our information systems, or we may miscalculate the level of investment necessary to protect our systems adequately. Since the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and are often not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventive measures.

The Company’s business also requires it to share confidential information with suppliers and other third parties. Although the Company takes steps to secure confidential information that is provided to third parties, such measures may not always be effective and data breaches, losses or other unauthorized access to or releases of confidential information may occur and could materially adversely affect the Company’s reputation, financial condition and operating results.

To the extent that any system failure, accident or security breach results in material disruptions or interruptions to our operations or the theft, loss or disclosure of, or damage to our data or confidential information, including our intellectual property, our reputation, business, results of operations and/or financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

***We may be unable to protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete.***

We believe one of our key competitive advantages results from the collection of proprietary technologies we have developed and acquired since our inception, and the protection of our intellectual property rights is, and will continue to be, important to the success of our business. If we fail to protect these intellectual property rights, competitors could sell products based on technology that we have developed, which could harm our competitive position and decrease our revenue.

We rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secret laws, contractual provisions, confidentiality agreements, licenses and other methods, to protect our proprietary technologies. We also enter into confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, consultants and business partners, and control access to and distribution of our documentation and other proprietary information. Notwithstanding these agreements, we have experienced disputes with employees regarding ownership of intellectual property in the past. To the extent that any third party has a claim to ownership of any relevant technologies used in our products, we may not be able to recognize the full revenue stream from such relevant technologies.

We have been issued a significant number of U.S. and foreign patents and have a significant number of pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. However, a patent may not be issued as a result of any applications or, if issued, claims allowed may not be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. In addition, it is possible that existing or future patents may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. We may also be required to license some of our patents to others including competitors as a result of our participation in and contribution to development of industry standards. Despite our efforts, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our products or proprietary technology. Monitoring unauthorized use of our technology is difficult, and the steps that we have taken may not prevent unauthorized use of our technology, particularly in jurisdictions where the laws may not protect our proprietary rights as fully as in the United States or other developed countries. If our patents do not adequately protect our technology, our competitors may be able to offer products similar to ours, which would adversely impact our business and results of operations. We have implemented security systems with the intent of maintaining the physical security of our facilities and protecting our confidential information including our intellectual property. Despite our efforts, we may be subject to breach of these security systems and controls which may result in unauthorized access to our facilities and labs and/or unauthorized use or theft of the confidential information and intellectual property we are trying to protect. If we fail to protect these intellectual property rights, competitors could sell products based on technology that we have developed, which could harm our competitive position and decrease our revenue.

50

[Table of Contents](#page2)

Certain of our software, as well as that of our customers, may be derived from so-called “open source” software that is generally made available to the public by its authors and/or other third parties. Open source software is made available under licenses that impose certain obligations on us in the event we were to distribute derivative works of the open source software. These obligations may require us to make source code for the derivative works available to the public and/or license such derivative works under a particular type of license, rather than the forms of license we customarily use to protect our intellectual property. While we believe we have complied with our obligations under the various applicable licenses for open source software, in the event that the copyright holder of any open source software were to successfully establish in court that we had not complied with the terms of a license for a particular work, we could be required to release the source code of that work to the public and/or stop distribution of that work if the license is terminated which could adversely impact our business and results of operations.

***We are subject to order and shipment uncertainties. If we are unable to accurately predict customer demand, we may hold excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our gross margin. Conversely, we may have insufficient inventory, which would result in lost revenue opportunities and potential loss of market share as well as damaged customer relationships.***

We typically sell products pursuant to purchase orders rather than long-term purchase commitments. Customers can generally cancel or defer purchase orders on short notice without incurring a significant penalty. Due to their inability to predict demand or other reasons, some of our customers may accumulate excess inventories and, as a consequence, defer purchase of our products. We cannot accurately predict what or how many products our customers will need in the future. Anticipating demand is difficult because our customers face unpredictable demand for their own products and are increasingly focused more on cash preservation and tighter inventory management. In addition, as an increasing number of our chips are being incorporated into consumer products, we anticipate greater fluctuations in demand for our products, which makes it more difficult to forecast customer demand.

We place orders with our suppliers based on forecasts of customer demand and, in some instances, may establish buffer inventories to accommodate anticipated demand. Our forecasts are based on multiple assumptions, each of which may introduce error into our estimates. For example, our ability to accurately forecast customer demand may be impaired by the delays inherent in our customer’s product development processes, which may include extensive qualification and testing of components included in their products, including ours. In many cases, they design their products to use components from multiple suppliers. This creates the risk that our customers may decide to cancel or change product plans for products incorporating our integrated circuits prior to completion, which makes it even more difficult to forecast customer demand.

Our products are incorporated into complex devices and systems, which may create supply chain cross-dependencies. Due to cross dependencies, any supply chain disruptions could negatively impact the demand for our products in the short term. We have a limited ability to predict the timing of a supply chain correction. In addition, the market share of our customers could be adversely impacted on a long-term basis due to any continued supply chain disruption, which could negatively affect our results of operations.

If we overestimate customer demand, our excess or obsolete inventory may increase significantly, which would reduce our gross margin and adversely affect our financial results. The risk of obsolescence and/or excess inventory is heightened for devices designed for consumer electronics due to the rapidly changing market for these types of products. Conversely, if we underestimate customer demand or if insufficient manufacturing capacity is available, we would miss revenue opportunities and potentially lose market share and damage our customer relationships. In addition, any future significant cancellations or deferrals of product orders or the return of previously sold products could materially and adversely affect our profit margins, increase product obsolescence and restrict our ability to fund our operations.

***We rely on third-party distributors and manufacturers’ representatives and the failure of these distributors and manufacturers’ representatives to perform as expected could reduce our future sales.***

From time to time, we enter into relationships with distributors and manufacturers’ representatives to sell our products, and we are unable to predict the extent to which these partners will be successful in marketing and selling our products. Moreover, many of our distributors and manufacturers’ representatives also market and sell competing products, and may terminate their relationships with us at any time. Our future performance will also depend, in part, on our ability to attract additional distributors or manufacturers’ representatives that will be able to market and support our products effectively, especially in markets in which we have not previously distributed our products. If we cannot retain or attract quality distributors or manufacturers’ representatives, our sales and results of operations will be harmed.

51

[Table of Contents](#page2)

***We face additional risks due to the extent of our global operations since a majority of our products, and those of our customers, are manufactured and sold outside of the United States. The occurrence of any or a combination of the additional risks described below would significantly and negatively impact our business and results of operations.***

A substantial portion of our business is conducted outside of the United States and, as a result, we are subject to foreign business, political and economic risks. Most of our products are manufactured outside of the United States. Our current qualified integrated circuit foundries are located in the same region within Taiwan, and our primary assembly and test subcontractors are located in the Pacific Rim region. In addition, many of our customers are located outside of the United States, primarily in Asia, which further exposes us to foreign risks. Sales shipped to customers with operations in Asia represented approximately 83% and 82% of our net revenue in the three months ended November 2, 2019 and November 3, 2018, respectively.

We also have substantial operations outside of the United States. These operations are directly influenced by the political and economic conditions of the region in which they are located and, with respect to Israel, possible military hostilities periodically affecting the region that could affect our operations there. We anticipate that our manufacturing, assembly, testing and sales outside of the United States will continue to account for a substantial portion of our operations and revenue in future periods.

Accordingly, we are subject to risks associated with international operations, including:

* political, social and economic instability, including wars, terrorism, political unrest, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions;
* volatile global economic conditions, including downturns in which some competitors may become more aggressive in their pricing practices, which would adversely impact our gross margin;
* compliance with domestic and foreign export and import regulations, including pending changes thereto, and difficulties in obtaining and complying with domestic and foreign export, import and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
* local laws and practices that favor local companies, including business practices in which we are prohibited from engaging by the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws and regulations;
* difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations;
* natural disasters, including earthquakes, fires, tsunamis and floods;
* trade restrictions, higher tariffs, worsening trade relationship between the United States and China, or changes in cross border taxation, particularly in light of the recently imposed tariffs announced by the Trump administration;
* transportation delays;
* difficulties of managing distributors;
* less effective protection of intellectual property than is afforded to us in the United States or other developed countries;
* inadequate local infrastructure; and
* exposure to local banking, currency control and other financial-related risks.

As a result of having global operations, the sudden disruption of the supply chain and/or disruption of the manufacture of our customer’s products caused by events outside of our control could impact our results of operations by impairing our ability to timely and efficiently deliver our products.

Moreover, the international nature of our business subjects us to risk associated with the fluctuation of the U.S. dollar versus foreign currencies. Decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar versus currencies in jurisdictions where we have large fixed costs, or where our third-party manufacturers have significant costs, will increase the cost of such operations which could harm our results of operations.

52

[Table of Contents](#page2)

***We must comply with a variety of existing and future laws and regulations that could impose substantial costs on us and may adversely affect our business.***

We are subject to laws and regulations worldwide, which may differ among jurisdictions, affecting our operations in areas including, but not limited to: intellectual property ownership and infringement; tax; import and export requirements; anti-corruption; foreign exchange controls and cash repatriation restrictions; data private requirements; competition; advertising; employment; product regulations; environment, health and safety requirements; and consumer laws. For example, government export regulations apply to the encryption or other features contained in some of our products. If we fail to continue to receive licenses or otherwise comply with these regulations, we may be unable to manufacture the affected products at foreign foundries or ship these products to certain customers, or we may incur penalties or fines. In addition, we are subject to various industry requirements restricting the presence of certain substances in electronic products. Although our management systems are designed to maintain compliance, we cannot assure you that we have been or will be at all times in compliance with such laws and regulations. If we violate or fail to comply with any of them, a range of consequences could result, including fines, import/export restrictions, sales limitations, criminal and civil liabilities or other sanctions. The costs of complying with these laws (including the costs of any investigations, auditing and monitoring) could adversely affect our current or future business.

Our product or manufacturing standards could also be impacted by new or revised environmental rules and regulations or other social initiatives. For instance, the SEC requires disclosures relating to the sourcing of certain minerals from the Democratic Republic of Congo and adjoining countries. Those rules, or similar rules that may be adopted in other jurisdictions, could adversely affect our costs, the availability of minerals used in our products and our relationships with customers and suppliers.

In connection with some of our acquisitions, we have been subject to regulatory conditions imposed by the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (CFIUS) where we have agreed to implement certain cyber security, physical security and training measures and supply agreements to protect national security. A portion of the business we acquired in the Avera acquisition requires facility security clearances under the National Industrial Security Program. The National Industrial Security Program requires that a corporation maintaining a facility security clearance be effectively insulated from foreign ownership, control or influence (“FOCI”). Because we are organized in Bermuda, we have entered into agreements with the U.S. Department of Defense with respect to FOCI mitigation arrangements that relate to our operation of the portion of the Avera business involving facility clearances. These measures and arrangements may materially and adversely affect our operating results due to the increased cost of compliance with these measures. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, our ability to operate our business may be adversely affected.

Primarily as a result of our acquisition of Avera, we are now a party to certain contracts with the U.S. government. Our contracts with government entities are subject to various procurement regulations and other requirements relating to their formation, administration and performance. We may be subject to audits and investigations relating to our government contracts, and any violations could result in various civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of contracts, refunding or suspending of payments, forfeiture of profits, payment of fines, and suspension or debarment from future government business. In addition, such contracts may provide for termination by the government at any time, without cause. Any of these risks related to contracting with governmental entities could adversely impact our future sales and operating results.

***We have been named as a party to several legal proceedings and may be named in additional ones in the future, including litigation involving our patents and other intellectual property, which could subject us to liability, require us to indemnify our customers, require us to obtain or renew licenses, require us to stop selling our products or force us to redesign our products.***

We have been named as a party to several lawsuits, government inquiries or investigations and other legal proceedings (referred to as “litigation”), and we may be named in additional ones in the future. Please see “Note 10 - Commitments and Contingencies” of our Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a more detailed description of material litigation matters in which we may be currently engaged. In particular, litigation involving patents and other intellectual property is widespread in the high-technology industry and is particularly prevalent in the semiconductor industry, where a number of companies and other entities aggressively bring numerous infringement claims to assert their patent portfolios. The amount of damages alleged in intellectual property infringement claims can often be very significant. See also, “*We may be unable to protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete.”*

53

[Table of Contents](#page2)

From time to time, our subsidiaries and customers receive, and may continue to receive in the future, standards-based infringement claims, as well as claims against us and our subsidiaries’ proprietary technologies. Our subsidiaries and customers could face claims of infringement for certain patent licenses that have not been renewed. These claims could result in litigation and/or claims for indemnification, which, in turn, could subject us to significant liability for damages, attorneys’ fees and costs. Any potential intellectual property litigation also could force us to do one or more of the following:

* stop selling, offering for sale, making, having made or exporting products or using technology that contains the allegedly infringing intellectual property;
* limit or restrict the type of work that employees involved in such litigation may perform for us;
* pay substantial damages and/or license fees and/or royalties to the party claiming infringement or other license violations that could adversely impact our liquidity or operating results;
* attempt to obtain or renew licenses to the relevant intellectual property, which licenses may not be available on reasonable terms or at all; and
* attempt to redesign those products that contain the allegedly infringing intellectual property.

Under certain circumstances, we have contractual and other legal obligations to indemnify and to incur legal expenses for current and former directors and officers. Additionally, from time to time, we have agreed to indemnify select customers for claims alleging infringement of third-party intellectual property rights, including, but not limited to, patents, registered trademarks and/or copyrights. If we are required to make a significant payment under any of our indemnification obligations, our results of operations may be harmed.

The ultimate outcome of litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business and the trading price for our securities. Litigation may be time consuming, expensive, and disruptive to normal business operations, and the outcome of litigation is difficult to predict. Litigation, regardless of the outcome, may result in significant expenditures, diversion of our management’s time and attention from the operation of our business and damage to our reputation or relationship with third parties, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and stock price.

***We are exposed to potential impairment charges on certain assets.***

We had approximately $5.2 billion of goodwill on our consolidated balance sheet as of November 2, 2019, as well as $0.6 billion of goodwill that was reclassified to assets held for sale in connection with the May 2019 announcement for the divestiture of the Wi-Fi business. Under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, we are required to review our intangible assets including goodwill for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of these assets may not be recoverable. We perform an assessment of goodwill for impairment annually on the last business day of our fiscal fourth quarter and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of goodwill may not be recoverable.

We have determined that our business operates as a single operating segment with two primary components (Storage and Networking), which we have concluded can be aggregated into a single reporting unit for purposes of testing goodwill impairment. The fair value of the reporting unit is determined by taking our market capitalization as determined through quoted market prices and as adjusted for a control premium and other relevant factors. If our fair value declines to below our carrying value, we could incur significant goodwill impairment charges, which could negatively impact our financial results. If in the future a change in our organizational structure results in more than one reporting unit, we will be required to allocate our goodwill and perform an assessment of goodwill for impairment in each reporting unit. As a result, we could have an impairment of goodwill in one or more of such future reporting units.

In addition, from time to time, we have made investments in private companies. If the companies that we invest in are unable to execute their plans and succeed in their respective markets, we may not benefit from such investments, and we could potentially lose the amounts we invest. We evaluate our investment portfolio on a regular basis to determine if impairments have occurred. If the operations of any businesses that we have acquired declines significantly, we could incur significant intangible asset impairment charges. Impairment charges could have a material impact on our results of operations in any period.

***If we were classified as a passive foreign investment company, there would be adverse tax consequences to U.S. holders of our ordinary shares.***

If we were classified as a “passive foreign investment company” or “PFIC” under section 1297 of the Internal Revenue Code, of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), for any taxable year during which a U.S. holder holds ordinary shares, such U.S. holder generally would be taxed at ordinary income tax rates on any gain realized on the sale or exchange of the ordinary shares and on any “excess distributions” (including constructive distributions) received on the ordinary shares. Such U.S. holder could also be subject to a special interest charge with respect to any such gain or excess distribution.

54

[Table of Contents](#page2)

We would be classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes in any taxable year in which either (i) at least 75% of our gross income is passive income or (ii) on average, the percentage of our assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income is at least 50% (determined on an average gross value basis). We were not classified as a PFIC for fiscal year 2018 or in any prior taxable year. Whether we will, in fact, be classified as a PFIC for any subsequent taxable year depends on our assets and income over the course of the relevant taxable year and, as a result, cannot be predicted with certainty. In particular, because the total value of our assets for purposes of the asset test will be calculated based upon the market price of our ordinary shares, a significant and sustained decline in the market price of our ordinary shares and corresponding market capitalization relative to our passive assets could result in our being classified as a PFIC. There can be no assurance that we will not be classified as a PFIC in the future or the Internal Revenue Service will not challenge our determination concerning PFIC status for any prior period.

***As we carry only limited insurance coverage, any incurred liability resulting from uncovered claims could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Our insurance policies may not be adequate to fully offset losses from covered incidents, and we do not have coverage for certain losses. For example, there is very limited coverage available with respect to the services provided by our third-party foundries and assembly and test subcontractors. In the event of a natural disaster (such as an earthquake or tsunami), political or military turmoil, widespread health issues or other significant disruptions to their operations, insurance may not adequately protect us from this exposure. We believe our existing insurance coverage is consistent with common practice, economic considerations and availability considerations. If our insurance coverage is insufficient to protect us against unforeseen catastrophic losses, any uncovered losses could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***We are subject to the risks of owning real property.***

Our buildings in Santa Clara, California and Shanghai, China subject us to the risks of owning real property, which include, but are not limited to:

* the possibility of environmental contamination and the costs associated with remediating any environmental problems;
* adverse changes in the value of these properties due to interest rate changes, changes in the neighborhood in which the property is located, or other factors;
* the possible need for structural improvements in order to comply with zoning, seismic and other legal or regulatory requirements;
* the potential disruption of our business and operations arising from or connected with a relocation due to moving to or renovating the facility;
* increased cash commitments for improvements to the buildings or the property, or both;
* increased operating expenses for the buildings or the property, or both;
* possible disputes with tenants or other third parties related to the buildings or the property, or both;
* failure to achieve expected cost savings due to extended non-occupancy of a vacated property intended to be leased; and
* the risk of financial loss in excess of amounts covered by insurance, or uninsured risks, such as the loss caused by damage to the buildings as a result of earthquakes, floods and/or other natural disasters.

**Risks Related to Owning Marvell Common Shares**

***There can be no assurance that we will continue to declare cash dividends or effect share repurchases in any particular amount or at all, and statutory requirements under Bermuda Law may require us to defer payment of declared dividends or suspend share repurchases.***

In May 2012, we declared our first quarterly cash dividend and in October 2018, we announced that our board of directors had authorized a $700 million addition to our previously existing $1 billion share repurchase program. An aggregate of $809 million of shares have been repurchased under that program as of November 2, 2019. Future payment of a regular quarterly cash dividend on our common shares and future share repurchases will be subject to, among other things: the best interests of our company and our shareholders; our results of operations, cash balances and future cash requirements; financial condition; developments in ongoing litigation; statutory requirements under Bermuda law; market conditions; and other factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant. Our dividend payments or share repurchases may change from time to time, and we cannot provide assurance that we will continue to declare dividends or repurchase shares in any particular amounts or at all. A reduction in, a delay of, or elimination of our dividend payments or share repurchases could have a negative effect on our share price. Although share repurchases were temporarily suspended during the three months ended November 2, 2019 in anticipation of the funding our acquisition of Aquantia, as of November 2, 2019, there was $890 million remaining available for future share repurchases.

55

[Table of Contents](#page2)

***We are incorporated in Bermuda and, as a result, it may not be possible for our shareholders to enforce civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States. In addition, our Bye-Laws contain a waiver of claims or rights of action by our shareholders against our officers and directors, which will severely limit our shareholders’ right to assert a claim against our officers and directors under Bermuda law.***

We are organized under the laws of Bermuda. As a result, it may not be possible for our shareholders to affect service of process within the United States upon us, or to enforce against us in U.S. courts judgments based on the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States. There is significant doubt as to whether the courts of Bermuda would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers based on the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state, or hear actions brought in Bermuda against us or those persons based on those laws. The United States and Bermuda do not currently have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Therefore, a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any federal or state court in the United States based on civil liability, whether or not based solely on U.S. federal or state securities laws, would not be automatically enforceable in Bermuda.

Our Bye-Laws contain a broad waiver by our shareholders of any claim or right of action, both individually and on our behalf, against any of our officers and directors. The waiver applies to any action taken by an officer or director, or the failure of an officer or director to take any action, in the performance of his or her duties with or for us, other than with respect to any matter involving any fraud or dishonesty on the part of the officer or director or to any matter arising under U.S. federal securities laws. This waiver will limit the rights of our shareholders to assert claims against our officers and directors unless the act complained of involves fraud or dishonesty or arises as a result of a breach of U.S. federal securities laws. Therefore, so long as acts of business judgment do not involve fraud or dishonesty or arise as a result of a breach of U.S. federal securities laws, they will not be subject to shareholder claims under Bermuda law. For example, shareholders will not have claims against officers and directors for a breach of trust, unless the breach rises to the level of fraud or dishonesty, or arises as a result of a breach of U.S. federal securities laws.

***Our Bye-Laws contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change in corporate control, even if the change in corporate control would benefit our shareholders.***

Our Bye-Laws contain change in corporate control provisions, which include authorizing the issuance of preferred shares without shareholder approval.

This provision could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would benefit our shareholders.

**Item 2. *Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds***

There were no sales of unregistered equity securities during the three months ended November 2, 2019.

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

During the three months ended November 2, 2019, we temporarily suspended our share repurchase program in anticipation of the funding of our acquisition of Aquantia. Therefore, there were no share repurchases during the three months ended November 2, 2019. Although share repurchases are temporarily suspended, we have $890.0 million of repurchase authority remaining under our current share repurchase program.

56

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**Item 6. *Exhibits***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Incorporated by | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Reference from | |  |  |
| Exhibit No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Item | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | Form |  | File Number |  | Exhibit Number |  | Filed with SEC |  |
| 10.1# |  |  | [Cavium, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](#page61) | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [notice and agreements)](#page61) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.2# |  |  | [Cavium, Inc. 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](#page106) | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [notice and agreements)](#page106) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.3# |  |  | [QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan (including forms](#page137) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [of grant notice and agreements)](#page137) | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 10.4# |  |  | [Aquantia Corp. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](#page171) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [notice and agreements)](#page171) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.5# |  |  | [Aquantia Corp. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](#page235) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [notice and agreements)](#page235) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.6# |  |  | [Aquantia Corp. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (including forms of grant](#page276) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [notice and agreements](#page276) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.7# |  |  | [Form of Stock Unit Agreement and Notice of Grant under the Amended](#page323) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (as amended November 2019)](#page323) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.8# |  |  | [Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan and](#page347) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Summary Plan Description, effective June 15, 2016](#page347) | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 10.9# |  |  | [Offer letter for Dean Jarnac and promotion summary of terms](#page368) | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 10.10 |  |  | [Bridge Credit Agreement dated as of November 4, 2019, among](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312519284220/d815676dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8-k | | 000-30877 |  | 10.1 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Marvell Technology Group Ltd., the Lenders party thereto, Wells Fargo](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312519284220/d815676dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent, and Wells Fargo](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312519284220/d815676dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Securities, LLC and Citibank, N.A., as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312519284220/d815676dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Bookrunners](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1058057/000119312519284220/d815676dex101.htm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | 11/5/2019 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31.1 |  |  | [Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of the Principal Executive](#page370) | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  | [Officer](#page370) |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31.2 |  |  | [Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of the Principal Financial](#page371) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  | [Officer](#page371) |  | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32.1\* |  |  | [Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant](#page372) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  | [to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for Principal](#page372) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Executive Officer](#page372) | | | |  | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32.2\* |  |  | [Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant](#page373) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  | [to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for Principal](#page373) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | [Financial Officer](#page373) | | | | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 101.INS | |  | Inline XBRL Instance Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 101.SCH | |  | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 101.CAL | |  | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 101.DEF | |  | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 101.LAB | |  | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 101.PRE | |  | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
| 104 |  |  | The cover page for this Form 10-Q, formatted in Inline XBRL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | Filed herewith |  |
|  |  |  | (included in Exhibit 101) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* Management contracts or compensation plans or arrangements in which directors or executive officers are eligible to participate.
* The certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Form 10-Q and will not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act. Such certifications will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

57

[Table of Contents](#page2)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.

Date: December 4, 2019 By: /s/ JEAN HU



**Jean Hu**

***Chief Financial Officer***

**(Principal Financial Officer)**

58

**Exhibit 10.1**

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: APRIL 11, 2016**

**APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: June 15, 2016**

1. **GENERAL.**
   1. **Successor to and Continuation of Prior Plan.** The Plan is intended as the successor to and continuation of the Cavium, Inc. 2007 Equity IncentivePlan (the “***Prior Plan***”). Following the Effective Date, no additional awards may be granted under the Prior Plan. From and after 12:01 a.m. Eastern Time on the Effective Date, all outstanding awards granted under the Prior Plan will remain subject to the terms of the Prior Plan; *provided, however*, that the following shares of Common Stock subject to any outstanding stock award granted under the Prior Plan (collectively, the “***Prior Plan Returning Shares***”) will immediately be added to the Share Reserve (as defined in Section 3(a)(i)) as and when such shares become Prior Plan Returning Shares and become available for issuance pursuant to Awards granted under this Plan: (i) any shares subject to such stock award that are not issued because such stock award or any portion thereof expires or otherwise terminates without all of the shares covered by such stock award having been issued; (ii) any shares subject to such stock award that are not issued because such stock award or any portion thereof is settled in cash; and (iii) any shares issued pursuant to such stock award that are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares. All Awards granted on or after 12:01 a.m. Eastern Time on the Effective Date will be subject to the terms of this Plan.
   2. **Eligible Award Recipients.** Subject to Section 4, Employees, Directors and Consultants are eligible to receive Awards.
   3. **Available Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following types of Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options; (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options;(iii) Stock Appreciation Rights; (iv) Restricted Stock Awards; (v) Restricted Stock Unit Awards; (vi) Performance Stock Awards; (vii) Performance Cash Awards; and (viii) Other Stock Awards.
   4. **Purpose.** The Plan, through the granting of Awards, is intended to help the Company secure and retain the services of eligible award recipients,provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate and provide a means by which such persons may benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock.
2. **ADMINISTRATION.**
   1. **Administration by Board.** The Board will administer the Plan. The Board may delegate administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees,as provided in Section 2(c).
   2. **Powers of Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:
      1. To determine (A) who will be granted Awards, (B) when and how each Award will be granted, (C) what type of Award will be granted,

(D) the provisions of each Award (which need not be identical), including when a Participant will be permitted to exercise or otherwise receive cash or Common Stock under the Award, (E) the number of shares of Common Stock subject to, or the cash value of, an Award and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.

* + 1. To construe and interpret the Plan and Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan and Awards. The Board, in the exercise of these powers, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Award Agreement or in the written terms of a

Performance Cash Award, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Award fully effective.

1

1. To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Awards granted under it.
2. To accelerate, in whole or in part, the time at which an Award may be exercised or vest (or at which cash or shares of Common Stock

may be issued).

1. To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan (including Section 2(b)(viii)) or an Award Agreement, suspension or termination of the Plan will not materially impair a Participant’s rights under an outstanding Award without his or her written consent.
2. To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, by adopting amendments relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or to make the Plan or Awards granted under the Plan compliant with the requirements for Incentive Stock Options or exempt from or compliant with the requirements for nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. If required by applicable law or listing requirements, and except as provided in Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the Company will seek stockholder approval of any amendment of the Plan that (A) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (B) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Awards under the Plan, (C) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan, (D) materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (E) materially extends the term of the Plan or (F) materially expands the types of Awards available for issuance under the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan (including Section 2(b)(viii)) or an Award Agreement, no amendment of the Plan will materially impair a Participant’s rights under an outstanding Award without his or her written consent.
3. To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of (A) Section 162(m) of the Code regarding the exclusion of performance-based compensation from the limit on corporate deductibility of compensation paid to Covered Employees, (B) Section 422 of the Code regarding incentive stock options or (C) Rule 16b-3.
4. To approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more outstanding Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided, however,* that except as otherwise provided in the Plan (including this

Section 2(b)(viii)) or an Award Agreement, no amendment of an outstanding Award will materially impair a Participant’s rights under such Award without his or her written consent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in the Plan to the contrary, unless prohibited by applicable law, the Board may amend the terms of any outstanding Award or the Plan, or may suspend or terminate the Plan, without the affected Participant’s consent, (A) to maintain the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code, (B) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option, if such change results in impairment of the Award solely because it impairs the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code, (C) to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Award or the Plan into compliance with, Section 409A of the Code or (D) to comply with other applicable laws or listing requirements.

1. Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Awards.
2. To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Award Agreement that are required for compliance with the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).

2

* 1. **Delegation to Committee.**
     1. **General.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan isdelegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee, as applicable). Any delegation of administrative powers will be reflected in resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, adopted from time to time by the Board or Committee (as applicable). The Committee may, at any time, abolish the subcommittee and/or revest in the Committee any powers delegated to the subcommittee. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revest in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.
     2. **Section 162(m) and Rule 16b-3 Compliance.** The Committee may consist solely of two or more Outside Directors, in accordance withSection 162(m) of the Code, or solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors, in accordance with Rule 16b-3.
  2. **Delegation to an Officer.** The Board may delegate to one or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following: (i) designate Employeeswho are not Officers to be recipients of Options and SARs (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock Awards) and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the terms of such Awards; and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Employees; *provided, however*, that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Any such Stock Awards will be granted on the form of Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Committee or the Board, unless otherwise provided in the resolutions approving the delegation of authority. The Board may not delegate authority to an Officer who is acting solely in the capacity of an Officer (and not also as a Director) to determine the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock pursuant to Section 13(x)(iii).
  3. **Effect of Board’s Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review byany person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.
  4. **Cancellation and Re-Grant of Stock Awards.** Neither the Board nor any Committee will have the authority to (i) reduce the exercise or strikeprice of any outstanding Option or SAR or (ii) cancel any outstanding Option or SAR that has an exercise or strike price (per share) greater than the then-current Fair Market Value of the Common Stock in exchange for cash or other Stock Awards under the Plan, unless the stockholders of the Company have approved such an action within twelve (12) months prior to such an event.

1. **SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.**
   1. **Share Reserve.**
      1. Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards from and after the Effective Date will not exceed (A) three million six hundred thousand (3,600,000) shares plus (B) the Prior Plan Returning Shares, if any, which become available for issuance under this Plan from time to time (such aggregate number of shares described in (A) and (B), the “***Share Reserve***”).
      2. For clarity, the Share Reserve in this Section 3(a) is a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a). Shares may be issued in connection with a merger or acquisition as permitted by NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(c) or, if applicable, NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 303A.08, AMEX Company Guide Section 711 or other applicable rule, and such issuance will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan.

3

* 1. **Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve.**
     1. **Shares Available for Subsequent Issuance.** The following shares of Common Stock will become available again for issuance under the Plan:

1. any shares subject to a Stock Award that are not issued because such Stock Award or any portion thereof expires or otherwise terminates without all of the shares covered by such Stock Award having been issued; (B) any shares subject to a Stock Award that are not issued because such Stock Award or any portion thereof is settled in cash; and (C) any shares issued pursuant to a Stock Award that are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares.
   * 1. **Shares Not Available for Subsequent Issuance.** The following shares of Common Stock will not become available again for issuance under

the Plan: (A) any shares that are reacquired or withheld (or not issued) by the Company to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of a Stock Award granted under the Plan or a stock award granted under the Prior Plan (including any shares subject to such award that are not delivered because such award is exercised through a reduction of shares subject to such award (*i.e*., “net exercised”)); (B) any shares that are reacquired or withheld (or not issued) by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with a Stock Award granted under the Plan or a stock award granted under the Prior Plan;

1. any shares repurchased by the Company on the open market with the proceeds of the exercise, strike or purchase price of a Stock Award granted under the Plan or a stock award granted under the Prior Plan; and (D) in the event that a Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan or a stock appreciation right granted under the Prior Plan is settled in shares of Common Stock, the gross number of shares of Common Stock subject to such award.
   1. **Incentive Stock Option Limit.** Subject to the Share Reserve and Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximumnumber of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be seven million two hundred thousand (7,200,000) shares of Common Stock.
   2. **Section 162(m) Limits.** Subject to the Share Reserve and Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, at such time as the Company may besubject to the applicable provisions of Section 162(m) of the Code, the following limits will apply:
      1. A maximum of two million (2,000,000) shares of Common Stock subject to Options, SARs and Other Stock Awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price (per share) of at least one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date any such Stock Award is granted may be granted to any one Participant during any one calendar year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any additional Options, SARs or Other Stock Awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price (per share) of at least one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date the Stock Award is granted are granted to any Participant during any calendar year, compensation attributable to the exercise of any such additional Stock Award will not satisfy the requirements to be considered “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code unless such additional Stock Award is approved by the Company’s stockholders.
      2. A maximum of two million (2,000,000) shares of Common Stock subject to Performance Stock Awards may be granted to any one Participant during any one calendar year.
      3. A maximum of five million dollars ($5,000,000) subject to Performance Cash Awards may be granted to any one Participant during any one

calendar year.

For purposes of this Section 3(d): (1) if a Performance Stock Award is in the form of an Option or SAR, it will count only against the Performance Stock Award limit set forth in Section 3(d)(ii); (2) if a Performance Stock Award may be paid in the form of cash, it will count only against the Performance Stock Award limit set forth in Section 3(d)(ii); and (3) if a Performance Cash Award may be paid in the form of Common Stock, it will count only against the Performance Cash Award limit set forth in Section 3(d)(iii).

4

* 1. **Non-Employee Director Compensation Limit.** The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid, as applicable, to any individual forservice as a Non-Employee Director with respect to any period commencing on the date of the Company’s Annual Meeting of Stockholders for a particular year and ending on the day immediately prior to the date of the Company’s Annual Meeting of Stockholders for the next subsequent year, including Awards granted and cash fees paid by the Company to such Non-Employee Director, will not exceed (i) seven hundred fifty thousand dollars ($750,000) in total value or (ii) in the event such Non-Employee Director is first appointed or elected to the Board during such period, nine hundred thousand dollars ($900,000) in total value, in each case calculating the value of any Awards based on the grant date fair value of such Awards for financial reporting purposes. The Board may make an exception to the applicable limit in this Section 3(e) for any Non-Employee Director in extraordinary circumstances, as the Board may determine in its discretion, provided that any Non-Employee Director who is granted or paid such additional compensation may not participate in the decision to grant or pay such additional compensation.
  2. **Source of Shares.** The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including sharesrepurchased by the Company on the open market or otherwise.

1. **ELIGIBILITY.**
   1. **Eligibility for Specific Awards.** Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or“subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code). Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants; *provided, however*, that Stock Awards may not be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants who are providing Continuous Service only to any “parent” of the Company, as such term is defined in Rule 405, unless (i) the stock underlying such Stock Awards is treated as “service recipient stock” under Section 409A of the Code (for example, because the Stock Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction such as a spin off transaction) or (ii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards are otherwise exempt from or alternatively comply with Section 409A of the Code.
   2. **Ten Percent Stockholders.** A Ten Percent Stockholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price (per share) of suchOption is at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant of such Option and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date of grant.
2. **PROVISIONS RELATING TO OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.**

Each Option or SAR Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board deems appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, or if an Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option but some portion or all of the Option fails to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under the applicable rules, then the Option (or portion thereof) will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The terms and conditions of separate Option or SAR Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

* 1. **Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option or SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of ten

1. years from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Award Agreement.

1. **Exercise Price.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise or strike price (per share) of each Optionor SAR will be not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date the Award is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an

5

Option or SAR may be granted with an exercise or strike price (per share) lower than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date the Award is granted if such Award is granted pursuant to an assumption of, or substitution for, another option or stock appreciation right pursuant to a Corporate Transaction and in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code and, if applicable, Section 424(a) of the Code. Each SAR will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents.

* 1. **Purchase Price for Options.** The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option may be paid, to the extentpermitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or that otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to use a particular method of payment. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:
     1. by cash (including electronic funds transfers), check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;
     2. pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the Common Stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;
     3. by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;
     4. if an Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be subject to an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares issuable upon exercise are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,”

1. shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations; or
   * 1. in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and specified in the applicable Award Agreement.
   1. **Exercise and Payment of a SAR.** To exercise any outstanding SAR, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company incompliance with the provisions of the Award Agreement evidencing such SAR. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a SAR will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the SAR) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such SAR, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date, over (B) the aggregate strike price of the number of Common Stock equivalents with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date. The appreciation distribution may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Award Agreement evidencing such SAR.
   2. **Transferability of Options and SARs.** The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options and SARs asthe Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options and SARs will apply:

1. **Restrictions on Transfer.** An Option or SAR will not be transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution (or pursuant toSections 5(e)(ii) and 5(e)(iii)), and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant. The Board may permit transfer of the Option or SAR in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws. Except as explicitly provided in the Plan, neither an Option nor a SAR may be transferred for consideration.

6

* 1. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option or SAR may be transferred pursuantto the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulations Section 1.421-1(b)(2). If an Option is an Incentive Stock Option, such Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
  2. **Beneficiary Designation.** Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, a Participant may, by delivering written notice tothe Company, in a form approved by the Company (or the designated broker), designate a third party who, upon the death of the Participant, will thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, upon the death of the Participant, the executor or administrator of the Participant’s estate will be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. However, the Company may prohibit designation of a beneficiary at any time, including due to any conclusion by the Company that such designation would be inconsistent with the provisions of applicable laws.

1. **Vesting.** The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option or SAR may vest and become exercisable in periodic installments thatmay or may not be equal. The Option or SAR may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of Performance Goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options or SARs may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(f) are subject to any Option or SAR provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option or SAR may be exercised.
2. **Termination of Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other written agreement between aParticipant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant’s death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date that is three (3) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Award Agreement), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after such termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR (as applicable) within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.
3. **Extension of Termination Date.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other written agreement between aParticipant and the Company or an Affiliate, if the exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of a Participant’s Continuous Service (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant’s death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a total period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of such registration requirements, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. In addition, except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if the sale of any Common Stock received upon exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of a Participant’s Continuous Service (other than for Cause) would violate the Company’s insider trading policy, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a total period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service during which the sale of the Common Stock received upon exercise of the Option or SAR would

not be in violation of the Company’s insider trading policy, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

7

* + 1. **Disability of Participant.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participantand the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant’s Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date that is twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Award Agreement), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after such termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR (as applicable) within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.
    2. **Death of Participant.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant andthe Company or an Affiliate, if (i) a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant’s death, or (ii) a Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Award Agreement for exercisability after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service (for a reason other than death), then the Participant’s Option or SAR may be exercised (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of death) by the Participant’s estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option or SAR by bequest or inheritance, or by a person designated to exercise the Option or SAR upon the Participant’s death, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date that is eighteen (18) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Award Agreement), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after the Participant’s death, the Option or SAR (as applicable) is not exercised within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.
  1. **Termination for Cause.** Except as explicitly provided otherwise in the applicable Award Agreement or other individual written agreement betweena Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant’s Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Participant’s Option or SAR will terminate immediately upon such termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option or SAR from and after the time of such termination of Continuous Service.
  2. **Non-Exempt Employees.** If an Option or SAR is granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor StandardsAct of 1938, as amended, the Option or SAR will not be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six (6) months following the date of grant of the Option or SAR (although the Award may vest prior to such date). Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, (i) if such non-exempt employee dies or suffers a Disability, (ii) upon a Corporate Transaction in which such Option or SAR is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) upon a Change in Control or (iv) upon the Participant’s retirement (as such term may be defined in the Participant’s Award Agreement, in another written agreement between the Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, or, if no such definition, in accordance with the Company’s then current employment policies and guidelines), the vested portion of any Options and SARs may be exercised earlier than six (6) months following the date of grant. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option or SAR will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay. To the extent permitted and/or required for compliance with the Worker Economic Opportunity Act to ensure that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise, vesting or issuance of any shares under any other Stock Award will be exempt from the employee’s regular rate of pay, the provisions of this Section 5(l) will apply to all Stock Awards and are hereby incorporated by reference into such Stock Award Agreements.

1. **PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND SARS.**
   1. **Restricted Stock Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Boarddeems appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company’s bylaws, at the Board’s election, shares of Common Stock underlying a Restricted Stock Award may be (i) held in book entry form subject to the Company’s instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock

8

Award lapse, or (ii) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

* 1. **Consideration.** A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) cash (including electronic funds transfers), check, bankdraft or money order payable to the Company, (B) past services to the Company or an Affiliate or (C) any other form of legal consideration (including future services) that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.
  2. **Vesting.** Shares of Common Stock awarded under a Restricted Stock Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to or repurchase by theCompany in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.
  3. **Termination of Continuous Service.** If a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive through a forfeiturecondition or a repurchase right any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant that have not vested as of the date of such termination under the terms of the Participant’s Restricted Stock Award Agreement.
  4. **Transferability.** Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under a Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be transferable by theParticipant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.
  5. **Dividends.** A Restricted Stock Award Agreement may provide that any dividends paid on Restricted Stock will be subject to the same vestingand forfeiture restrictions as apply to the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award to which they relate.

1. **Restricted Stock Unit Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions asthe Board deems appropriate. The terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:
   1. **Consideration.** At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by theParticipant upon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.
   2. **Vesting.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting ofthe Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.
   3. **Payment.** A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combinationthereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.
   4. **Additional Restrictions.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose suchrestrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of the Restricted Stock Unit Award.

9

* 1. **Dividend Equivalents.** Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock UnitAward, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all of the same terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.
  2. **Termination of Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement or otherwritten agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, any portion of the Participant’s Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested as of the date of such termination will be forfeited upon such termination.

1. **Performance Awards.**
   1. **Performance Stock Awards.** A Performance Stock Award is a Stock Award (covering a number of shares not in excess of that set forth inSection 3(d)(ii)) that is payable (including that may be granted, vest or be exercised) contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of specified Performance Goals. A Performance Stock Award may, but need not, require the Participant’s completion of a specified period of Continuous Service. The length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be conclusively determined by the Committee (or, to the extent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board or the Committee), in its sole discretion. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the applicable Award Agreement, the Board or the Committee may determine that cash may be used in payment of Performance Stock Awards.
   2. **Performance Cash Awards.** A Performance Cash Award is a cash award (for a dollar value not in excess of that set forth in Section 3(d)(iii))that is payable contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of specified Performance Goals. A Performance Cash Award may, but need not, require the Participant’s completion of a specified period of Continuous Service. The length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be conclusively determined by the Committee (or, to the extent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board or the Committee), in its sole discretion. The Board or the Committee may specify the form of payment of Performance Cash Awards, which may be cash or other property, or may provide for a Participant to have the option for his or her Performance Cash Award, or such portion thereof as the Board or the Committee may specify, to be paid in whole or in part in cash or other property.
   3. **Committee and Board Discretion.** With respect to any Performance Stock Award or Performance Cash Award, the Committee (or, to theextent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board or the Committee) retains the discretion to (A) reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of the Performance Goals on the basis of any considerations as the Committee or Board (as applicable), in its sole discretion, may determine and (B) define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for a Performance Period.
   4. **Section 162(m) Compliance.** With respect to any Award intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) ofthe Code, unless otherwise permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee will establish the Performance Goals applicable to, and the formula for calculating the amount payable under, the Award no later than the earlier of (A) the date ninety (90) days after the commencement of the applicable Performance Period, and (B) the date on which twenty-five percent (25%) of the Performance Period has elapsed, and in any event at a time when the achievement of the applicable Performance Goals remains substantially uncertain. Prior to the payment of any compensation under an Award intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee will certify the extent to which any Performance Goals and any other material terms under such Award have been satisfied (other than in cases where such Performance Goals or terms relate solely to the increase in the value of the Common Stock).

10

* 1. **Other Stock Awards.** Other forms of Stock Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Common Stock, includingthe appreciation in value thereof (*e.g*., options or stock appreciation rights with an exercise or strike price (per share) less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant) may be granted either alone or in addition to Stock Awards granted under Section 5 and this Section 6. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete authority to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock Awards will be granted, the number of shares of Common Stock (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Stock Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Stock Awards.

1. **COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.**
   1. **Availability of Shares.** The Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy then-outstanding Stock Awards.
   2. **Securities Law Compliance.** The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan theauthority required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however*, that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant will not be eligible for the grant of an Award or the subsequent issuance of cash or Common Stock pursuant to the Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any applicable securities law.
   3. **No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes.** The Company will have no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the timeor manner of exercising a Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of an Award or a possible period in which the Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of an Award to the holder of such Award.
2. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
   1. **Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to Stock Awards willconstitute general funds of the Company.
   2. **Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Awards.** Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of an Award to any Participant will bedeemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate or letter evidencing the Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (*e.g*., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action constituting the grant contain terms (*e.g*., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the papering of the Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Award Agreement or related grant documents.
   3. **Stockholder Rights.** No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares ofCommon Stock subject to an Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of, or the issuance of shares of Common Stock under, the Award pursuant to

its terms, and (ii) the issuance of the Common Stock subject to such Award has been entered into the books and records of the Company.

11

1. **No Employment or Other Service Rights.** Nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or inconnection with any Award granted pursuant thereto will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Award was granted or will affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant’s agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.
2. **Change in Time Commitment.** In the event a Participant’s regular level of time commitment in the performance of his or her services for theCompany or any Affiliate is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a part-time Employee or takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any Award to the Participant, the Board has the right in its sole discretion to (i) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares or cash amount subject to any portion of such Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (ii) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Award that is so reduced or extended.
3. **Incentive Stock Option Limitations.** To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock withrespect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Stock Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with such rules will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).
4. **Investment Assurances.** The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Award, (i) togive written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant’s knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that he or she is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Award and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Award for the Participant’s own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (A) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act or (B) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.
5. **Withholding Obligations.** Unless prohibited by the terms of an Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal,state, local or foreign tax withholding obligation relating to an Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock Award; *provided, however,* that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lesser amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding cash from an Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Award Agreement.

12

* 1. **Electronic Delivery.** Any reference herein to a “written” agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically,filed publicly at www.sec.gov (or any successor website thereto) or posted on the Company’s intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access).
  2. **Deferrals.** To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or thepayment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee or otherwise providing services to the Company. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.
  3. **Section 409A Compliance.** Unless otherwise expressly provided for in an Award Agreement, the Plan and Award Agreements will be interpreted tothe greatest extent possible in a manner that makes the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder exempt from Section 409A of the Code, and, to the extent not so exempt, in compliance with Section 409A of the Code. If the Board determines that any Award granted hereunder is not exempt from and is therefore subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Award Agreement evidencing such Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code and to the extent an Award Agreement is silent on terms necessary for compliance, such terms are hereby incorporated by reference into the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan (and unless the Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the shares of Common Stock are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding an Award that constitutes “deferred compensation” under Section 409A of the Code is a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, no distribution or payment of any amount under such Award that is due because of a “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six (6) months following the date of the Participant’s “separation from service” or, if earlier, the date of the Participant’s death, unless such distribution or payment may be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six (6) month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

1. **ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.**
   1. **Capitalization Adjustments.** In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es)and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a); (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c); (iii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be awarded to any Participant pursuant to Section 3(d); and (iv) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.
   2. **Dissolution or Liquidation.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other written agreement between aParticipant and the Company or an Affiliate, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company’s right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company’s right of repurchase may be reacquired or repurchased by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested,

exercisable and/or no longer subject to forfeiture or repurchase (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

13

* 1. **Corporate Transactions.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board will take one or moreof the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or consummation of the Corporate Transaction, unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Stock Award, in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or in any director compensation policy of the Company, or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of the Stock Award:
     1. arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation’s parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction);
     2. arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation’s parent company);
     3. accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board determines (or, if the Board does not determine such a date, to the date that is five

1. days prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction; *provided, however*, that the Board may require Participants to complete and deliver to the Company a notice of exercise before the effective date of a Corporate Transaction, which exercise is contingent upon the effectiveness of such Corporate Transaction;
   * 1. arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award;
     2. cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as the Board, in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate; and
     3. make a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the Participant would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award immediately prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, over (B) any exercise price payable by the Participant in connection with such exercise. For clarity, this payment may be zero ($0) if the value of the property is equal to or less than the exercise price. Payments under this provision may be delayed to the same extent that payment of consideration to the holders of the Common Stock in connection with the Corporate Transaction is delayed as a result of escrows, earn outs, holdbacks or any other contingencies.

The Board need not take the same action or actions with respect to all Stock Awards or portions thereof or with respect to all Participants. The Board may take different actions with respect to the vested and unvested portions of a Stock Award.

1. **Change in Control.** In the event of a Change in Control, the Board will have the discretion to take any one or more of the actions set forth inSection 9(c)(i)-(vi) with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or consummation of the Change in Control; *provided, however*, that for such purpose, the term “Corporate Transaction” in Section 9(c)(i)-(vi) will mean “Change in Control.” A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award, in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or in any director compensation policy of the Company, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

14

1. **Parachute Payments.**
   1. If any payment or benefit a Participant will or may receive from the Company or otherwise (a “***280G Payment***”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “***Excise Tax***”), then any such 280G Payment pursuant to the Plan (a “***Payment***”) will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The “***Reduced*** ***Amount***” will be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Taxor (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount (i.e., the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in the Participant’s receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the “***Reduction Method***”) that results in the greatest economic benefit for the Participant. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the “***Pro Rata*** ***Reduction Method***”).
   2. Notwithstanding any provision of Section 9(e)(i) to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for the Participant as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without Cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are “deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.
   3. The accounting firm engaged by the Company for general tax compliance purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control will perform the foregoing calculations. If the accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control, the Company will appoint a nationally recognized accounting firm to make the determinations required hereunder. The Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such accounting firm required to be made hereunder. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the accounting firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to the Participant and the Company within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date on which the Participant’s right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by the Participant or the Company) or such other time as requested by the Participant or the Company.
   4. If the Participant receives a Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of Section 9(e)(i) and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, the Participant agrees to promptly return to the Company a sufficient amount of the Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of Section 9(e)(i)) so that no portion of the remaining Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of Section 9(e)(i), the Participant will have no obligation to return any portion of the Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

15

1. **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.**
   1. The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. No Incentive Stock Option may be granted after the tenth (10th) anniversary of the earlier of (i) the Adoption Date or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.
   2. **No Impairment of Rights.** Suspension or termination of the Plan will not materially impair rights and obligations under any Award granted whilethe Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant or as otherwise permitted in the Plan (including Section 2(b)(viii)) or an Award Agreement.
2. **EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.**

This Plan will become effective on the Effective Date.

1. **CHOICE OF LAW.**

The laws of the State of California will govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state’s conflict of laws rules.

1. **DEFINITIONS.** As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:
   1. “***Adoption Date***” means April 11, 2016, which is the date the Plan was adopted by the Board.
   2. “***Affiliate***” means, at the time of determination, any “parent” or “subsidiary” of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which “parent” or “subsidiary” status is determined within the foregoing definition.
   3. “***Award***” means a Stock Award or a Performance Cash Award.
   4. “***Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of an Award.
   5. “***Board***” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
   6. “***Capitalization Adjustment***” means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the Adoption Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.
   7. “***Cause***” will have the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of one or more of the following: (i) such Participant’s refusal to follow a reasonable and lawful direction of the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company after thirty (30) days written notice from the Company or an Affiliate specifying the nature of such Participant’s refusal and demanding that such refusal be remedied, provided that such notice will not be required if such refusal cannot be remedied and provided further that if such Participant remedies such refusal, Cause will not exist under this Section 13(g); (ii) such Participant’s conviction of a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude; or (iii) such Participant’s

material breach of such Participant’s fiduciary or contractual obligations to the Company or an Affiliate after thirty (30) days written notice from the Company or an Affiliate specifying the nature of such

16

Participant’s breach and demanding that such breach be remedied, provided that such notice will not be required if such breach cannot be remedied and provided further that if such Participant remedies such breach, Cause will not exist under this Section 13(g). The determination that a termination of a Participant’s Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company, in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

1. “***Change in Control***” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:
2. any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control will not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company’s securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities, or (B) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the “***Subject Person***”) exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control will be deemed to occur;
3. there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;
4. the stockholders of the Company approve or the Board approves a plan of complete dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or a complete dissolution or liquidation of the Company will otherwise occur, except for a liquidation into a parent corporation;
5. there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; or
6. individuals who, on the Adoption Date, are members of the Board (the “***Incumbent Board***”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; *provided, however*, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member will, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

17

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of this Plan, (A) the term Change in Control will not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, and (B) the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however*, that (1) if no definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition will apply; and (2) no Change in Control (or any analogous term) will be deemed to occur with respect to Awards subject to such an individual written agreement without a requirement that the Change in Control (or any analogous term) actually occur.

If required for compliance with Section 409A of the Code, in no event will an event be deemed a Change in Control if such event is not also a “change in the ownership of” the Company, a “change in the effective control of” the Company or a “change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of” the Company, each as determined under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409 3(i)(5) (without regard to any alternative definition thereunder). The Board may, in its sole discretion and without a Participant’s consent, amend the definition of “Change in Control” to conform to the definition of a “change in control event” under Section 409A of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

1. “***Code***” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.
2. “***Committee***” means a committee of one or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).
3. “***Common Stock***” means the common stock of the Company.
4. “***Company***” means Cavium, Inc., a Delaware corporation.
5. “***Consultant***” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a person is treated as a Consultant under this Plan only if a Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act is available to register either the offer or the sale of the Company’s securities to such person.
6. “***Continuous Service***” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Director or Consultant or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however,* that if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering services ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an Employee of the Company to a Consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board, the chief executive officer of the Company, or the chief financial officer of the Company in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board, chief executive officer or chief financial officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an Affiliate or their successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in an Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.

18

1. “***Corporate Transaction***” means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following

events:

1. a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
2. a sale or other disposition of at least ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding securities of the Company;
3. a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or
4. a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

If required for compliance with Section 409A of the Code, in no event will an event be deemed a Corporate Transaction if such event is not also a “change in the ownership of” the Company, a “change in the effective control of” the Company or a “change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of” the Company, each as determined under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409 3(i)(5) (without regard to any alternative definition thereunder). The Board may, in its sole discretion and without a Participant’s consent, amend the definition of “Corporate Transaction” to conform to the definition of a “change in control event” under Section 409A of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

1. “***Covered Employee***” will have the meaning provided in Section 162(m)(3) of the Code.
2. “***Director***” means a member of the Board.
3. “***Disability***” means, with respect to a Participant, the inability of such Participant to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, as provided in Sections 22(e)(3) and 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.
4. “***Effective Date***” means the effective date of this Plan document, which is the date of the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of the Company held in 2016, provided that this Plan is approved by the Company’s stockholders at such meeting.
5. “***Employee***” means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.
6. “***Entity***” means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.
7. “***Exchange Act***” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
8. “***Exchange Act Person***” means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially

19

the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company, or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.

1. “***Fair Market Value***” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:
   1. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, then the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.
   2. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be the closing sales price for such stock on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.
   3. In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.
2. “***Incentive Stock Option***” means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 that is intended to be, and that qualifies as, an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.
3. “***Non-Employee Director***” means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee or officer of the Company or an Affiliate, does not receive compensation, either directly or indirectly, from the Company or an Affiliate for services rendered as a consultant or in any capacity other than as a Director (except for an amount as to which disclosure would not be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act (“***Regulation S-K***”)), does not possess an interest in any other transaction for which disclosure would be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K, and is not engaged in a business relationship for which disclosure would be required pursuant to Item 404(b) of Regulation S-K, or (ii) is otherwise considered

a “non-employee director” for purposes of Rule 16b-3.

1. “***Nonstatutory Stock Option***” means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.
2. “***Officer***” means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.
3. “***Option***” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.
4. “***Option Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Option evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
5. “***Other Stock Award***” means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(d).
6. “***Other Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Other Stock Award grant. Each Other Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
7. “***Outside Director***” means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee of the Company or an “affiliated corporation” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations promulgated under Section 162(m) of the Code), is not a former employee of the Company or an “affiliated corporation” who receives compensation for

20

prior services (other than benefits under a tax-qualified retirement plan) during the taxable year, has not been an officer of the Company or an “affiliated corporation,” and does not receive remuneration from the Company or an “affiliated corporation,” either directly or indirectly, in any capacity other than as a Director, or (ii) is otherwise considered an “outside director” for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Code.

* 1. “***Own,***” “***Owned,***” “***Owner,***” “***Ownership***” means a person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.
  2. “***Participant***” means a person to whom an Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding

Award.

* 1. “***Performance Cash Award***” means an award of cash granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c)(ii).
  2. “***Performance Criteria***” means the one or more criteria that the Committee (or, to the extent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board or the Committee) will select for purposes of establishing the Performance Goals for a Performance Period. The Performance Criteria that will be used to establish such Performance Goals may be based on any one of, or combination of, the following as determined by the Committee (or Board, if applicable): (i) earnings per share; (ii) earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation;

1. earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (iv) total stockholder return; (v) return on equity; (vi) return on assets, investment, or capital employed; (vii) operating margin; (viii) gross margin; (ix) operating income; (x) net income (before or after taxes); (xi) net operating income; (xii) net operating income after tax; (xiii) pre-tax profit; (xiv) operating cash flow; (xv) sales or revenue targets; (xvi) increases in revenue or product revenue;
2. expenses and cost reduction goals; (xviii) improvement in or attainment of working capital levels; (xix) economic value added (or an equivalent metric); (xx) market share; (xxi) cash flow; (xxii) cash flow per share; (xxiii) share price performance; (xxiv) debt reduction; (xxv) implementation or completion of projects or processes; (xxvi) customer satisfaction; (xxvii) stockholders’ equity; and (xxviii) to the extent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, other measures of performance selected by the Board or the Committee.
   1. “***Performance Goals***” means, for a Performance Period, the one or more goals established by the Committee (or, to the extent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board or the Committee) for the Performance Period based upon the Performance Criteria. Performance Goals may be based on a Company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, Affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. The Committee (or, to the extent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board or the Committee) is authorized to make appropriate adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of Performance Goals for a Performance Period as follows; *provided, however*, that to the extent that an Award is intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, any such adjustment may be made only if such adjustment is objectively determinable and specified in the Award Agreement at the time the Award is granted or in such other document setting forth the Performance Goals for the Award at the time the Performance Goals are established:
3. to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (ii) to exclude exchange rate effects, as applicable, for non-U.S. dollar denominated Performance Goals; (iii) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (iv) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (v) to exclude the effects of items that are “unusual” in nature or occur “infrequently” as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; and (vi) to the extent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, to make other appropriate adjustments selected by the Board or the Committee.

21

1. “***Performance Period***” means the period of time selected by the Committee (or, to the extent that an Award is not intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board or the Committee) over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measured for the purpose of determining a Participant’s right to and the payment of a Performance Stock Award or a Performance Cash Award. Performance Periods may be of varying and overlapping duration, at the sole discretion of the Committee (or Board, if applicable).
2. “***Performance Stock Award***” means a Stock Award granted under the terms and conditions of Section 6(c)(i).
3. “***Plan***” means this Cavium, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.
4. “***Restricted Stock Award***” means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).
5. “***Restricted Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
6. “***Restricted Stock Unit Award***” means a right to receive shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(b).
7. “***Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
8. “***Rule 16b-3***” means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect from time to time.
9. “***Rule 405***” means Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act.
10. “***Securities Act***” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
11. “***Stock Appreciation Right***” or “***SAR***” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5.
12. “***Stock Appreciation Right Agreement***” or “***SAR Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock

Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

1. “***Stock Award***” means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Stock Appreciation Right, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, a Performance Stock Award or any Other Stock Award.
2. “***Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
3. “***Subsidiary***” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than fifty percent (50%).

22

1. “***Ten Percent Stockholder***” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

23

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**OPTION GRANT NOTICE**

Cavium, Inc. (the “***Company***”) hereby grants to Participant an Option under the Cavium, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) to purchase the number of shares of Common Stock (the “***Shares***”) set forth below at the exercise price set forth below. This Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in this Option Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and in the Option Agreement (the “***Agreement***”) and the Plan, both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Grant Notice but defined in the Plan or the Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Agreement.

Participant:



Option Number:



Date of Grant:



Vesting Commencement Date:



Number of Shares Subject to Option:



Exercise Price (Per Share):



Total Exercise Price:



Expiration Date:



**Type of Grant:**

☐

Incentive Stock Option

☐

Nonstatutory Stock Option

**Exercise Schedule:**

Same as Vesting Schedule

**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to Section 1 of the Agreement, this Option will vest as follows: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**Payment:**

By one or a combination of the following items (as described in the Agreement):

☒

By cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company

☒ Pursuant to a Regulation T Program if the Common Stock is publicly traded ☒ By delivery of already-owned Shares if the Common Stock is publicly traded

☒ If and only to the extent this Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, and subject to the Company’s consent at the time of exercise, by a “net exercise” arrangement

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Grant Notice, the Agreement, the Plan andthe prospectus for the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding this Option and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations regarding this Option, with the exception, if applicable, of (i) any written employment, offer letter or severance agreement, or any written severance plan or policy specifying the terms that should govern this Option and (ii) the Company’s Stock Ownership Guidelines. By accepting this Option, Participant consents to receive this Grant Notice, the Agreement, the Plan, the prospectus for the Plan and any other Plan-related documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company. Participant’s acceptance of this Option, and Participant’s acknowledgement and agreement with the terms set forth in this paragraph, will be evidenced by Participant’s signature below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Cavium, Inc.** | |  | **Participant** | |
| By: | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Signature |  | Signature | |
| Title: | |  | Date: | |
|  |  |  |  |  |

Date:



**ATTACHMENTS:** Option Agreement, 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, Prospectus

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**OPTION AGREEMENT**

**(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)**

Pursuant to the accompanying Option Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and this Option Agreement (the “***Agreement***”), Cavium, Inc. (the “***Company***”) has granted you an Option under the Cavium, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) to purchase the number of shares of Common Stock set forth in the Grant Notice at the exercise price set forth in the Grant Notice. This Option is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the “***Date of Grant***”). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan or the Grant Notice will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Grant Notice.

1. **VESTING.** This Option will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice, provided that vesting will ceaseupon the termination of your Continuous Service.
2. **NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE.** The number of shares of Common Stock subject to this Option and the exercise price pershare of this Option, each as set forth in the Grant Notice, will be adjusted for Capitalization Adjustments, if any, as provided in the Plan.
3. **EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES.** If you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the FairLabor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (that is, a “***Non-Exempt Employee***”), then except as otherwise provided in the Plan, you may not exercise this Option until you have completed at least six months of Continuous Service following the Date of Grant, even if you have already been an Employee for more than six months. Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, you may exercise this Option as to any vested portion earlier than six months following the Date of Grant in the case of (i) your death or Disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which this Option is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) a Change in Control, or (iv) your “retirement” (as defined in a written agreement between you and the Company or an Affiliate, or, if no such definition, in accordance with the Company’s then current employment policies and guidelines).
4. **METHOD OF PAYMENT.** You must pay the full amount of the exercise price for the shares of Common Stock you wish to purchase. You maypay the exercise price in cash or by check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner ***permitted by the Grant Notice,*** which may include one or more of the following:
   1. Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds. This manner of payment is also known as a “broker-assisted exercise,” “same day sale,” or “sell to cover.”
   2. Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price. You must pay any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such delivery in cash or other permitted form of payment. “Delivery” for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise this Option, will include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such shares of Common Stock in a form approved by the Company. You may not exercise this Option by delivery to the Company of Common Stock if doing so would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company’s stock.

* 1. If this Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, subject to the consent of the Company at the time of exercise, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon exercise of this Option by the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price. You must pay any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such “net exercise” in cash or other permitted form of payment. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under this Option and will not be exercisable thereafter if those shares (i) are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to a “net exercise,” (ii) are delivered to you as a result of such exercise, or (iii) are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations.

1. **WHOLE SHARES.** You may exercise this Option only for whole shares of Common Stock.
2. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** You may not exercise this Option unless either (i) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon suchexercise are registered under the Securities Act or (ii) the Company has determined that such exercise and issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. This Option also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing this Option, and you may not exercise this Option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations (including any restrictions on exercise required for compliance with Treasury Regulations Section 1.401(k)-1(d)(3), if applicable).
3. **TERM.** You may not exercise this Option before the Date of Grant or after the expiration of its term. The term of this Option expires, subject tothe provisions of Section 5(h) of the Plan, upon the earliest of the following:
   1. immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service if such termination is for Cause;
   2. three months after the termination of your Continuous Service if such termination is for any reason other than Cause, your Disability or your death (except as otherwise provided in Section 7(d) below); *provided, however*, that if (i) you are a Non-Exempt Employee, (ii) your Continuous Service terminates within six months after the Date of Grant, and (iii) you have vested in a portion of this Option as of the time of your termination of Continuous Service, then this Option will not expire until the earlier of (x) the later of (A) the date that is seven months after the Date of Grant, and (B) the date that is three months after the termination of your Continuous Service, and (y) the Expiration Date set forth in the Grant Notice;
   3. 12 months after the termination of your Continuous Service if such termination is due to your Disability (except as otherwise provided in Section 7(d) below);
   4. 18 months after your death if either your Continuous Service terminates due to your death or you die within three months after your Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than Cause;
   5. the Expiration Date set forth in the Grant Notice; or
   6. the day before the tenth anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the Date of Grant and ending on the day three months before the date of exercise of this Option, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of this Option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that this Option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise this Option more than three months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

1. **EXERCISE.**
   1. You may exercise the vested portion of this Option during its term by (i) (A) delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company), or (B) making the required electronic election with the Company’s designated broker, and (ii) paying the exercise price and any applicable withholding taxes to the Company’s stock plan administrator, or to such other person as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.
   2. By exercising this Option, you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of this Option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of this Option, (ii) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the shares of Common Stock are subject at the time of exercise, or (iii) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.
   3. If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising this Option, you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of this Option that occurs within two years after the Date of Grant or within one year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of this Option.
2. **TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 9, this Option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent anddistribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.
   1. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you andthe designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer this Option pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss with the Company’s General Counsel the proposed terms of any such transfer prior to finalizing such domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument. If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option, this Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
   2. **Beneficiary Designation.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may, by deliveringwritten notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company and any broker designated by the Company to handle option exercises, designate a third party who, upon your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise this Option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, upon your death, the executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to exercise this Option and receive, on behalf of your estate, the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise.
3. **OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your Option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Option shall be deemedto create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the service of the Company or any Affiliate, or on the part of the Company or any Affiliate to continue such service. In addition, nothing in this Option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as an Employee, Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.
4. **TAX WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
   1. At the time you exercise this Option, in whole or in part, and at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise

agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a “same day sale” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate which arise in connection with this Option.

* 1. If this Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, then upon your request and subject to the consent of the Company at the time of exercise, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon exercise of this Option a number of whole shares of Common Stock with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such other amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of this Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes).
  2. You may not exercise this Option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise this Option when desired even though this Option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for any shares of Common Stock unless such obligations are satisfied.

1. **TAX CONSEQUENCES.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Option and will not be liableto you for any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Option. You acknowledge that this Option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share set forth in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the “fair market value” per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Option. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Option and by accepting this Option, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so.
2. **NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in this Agreement or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemedeffectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to this Option or participation in the Plan by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.
3. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** This Option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part ofthis Option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Grant Notice or this Agreement, in the event of any conflict between the terms in the Grant Notice or this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.
4. **OTHER DOCUMENTS.** You hereby acknowledge receipt of and the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Plan prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares of Common Stock only during certain “window” periods in effect from time to time and the Company’s insider trading policy.
5. **EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS.** The value of this Option will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, orother similar terms used when calculating your benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company’s or any Affiliate’s employee benefit plans.
6. **STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS.** You will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares of CommonStock to be issued pursuant to this Option until such shares are issued to you. Upon

such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

1. **SEVERABILITY.** If any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, suchunlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.
2. **AMENDMENT.** Any amendment to this Agreement must be in writing, signed by a duly authorized representative of theCompany. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, the Board reserves the right to amend this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the grant as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, interpretation, ruling, or judicial decision.
3. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
   1. The rights and obligations of the Company under this Option will be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company’s successors and assigns.
   2. You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of this Option.
   3. You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed this Option in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting this Option, and fully understand all provisions of this Option.
   4. This Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.
   5. All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

\* \* \*

This Option Agreement will be deemed to be accepted by you upon your acceptance of the Option Grant Notice to which it is attached.

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD GRANT NOTICE**

Cavium, Inc. (the “***Company***”) hereby grants to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “***Award***”) under the Cavium, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) for the number of restricted stock units (the “***RSUs***”) set forth below. This Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in this Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “***Agreement***”) and the Plan, both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Grant Notice but defined in the Plan or the Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Agreement.

Participant:



Date of Grant:



Vesting Commencement Date:



Number of RSUs Subject to Award:

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Grant Notice, the Agreement, the Plan andthe prospectus for the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding this Award and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations regarding this Award, with the exception, if applicable, of (i) any written employment, offer letter or severance agreement, or any written severance plan or policy specifying the terms that should govern this Award and (ii) the Company’s Stock Ownership Guidelines. By accepting this Award, Participant consents to receive this Grant Notice, the Agreement, the Plan, the prospectus for the Plan and any other Plan-related documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company. Participant’s acceptance of this Award, and Participant’s acknowledgement and agreement with the terms set forth in this paragraph, will be evidenced by Participant’s signature below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company.



**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to Section 2 of the Agreement, this Award will vest as follows: .



**Issuance Schedule:** Subject to any change upon a Capitalization Adjustment, one share of Common Stock will be issued for each RSU that vests at the time set forth in Section 6 of the Agreement.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Cavium, Inc.** | |  | **Participant** | |
| By: | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Signature |  |  | Signature |
| Title: | |  | Date: | |
|  | |  |  |  |
| Date: |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

**ATTACHMENTS:** Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, Prospectus

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Pursuant to the accompanying Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “***Agreement***”), Cavium, Inc. (the “***Company***”) has granted you a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “***Award***”) under the Cavium, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) for the number of restricted stock units (the “***Restricted Stock Units***”) set forth in the Grant Notice. This Award is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the “***Date of Grant***”). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan or the Grant Notice will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Grant Notice.

1. **GRANT OF THE AWARD.** This Award represents your right to be issued on a future date (as set forth in Section 6) one share of Common Stockfor each Restricted Stock Unit subject to this Award that vests in accordance with the Grant Notice and this Agreement. This Award was granted in consideration of your services to the Company or an Affiliate.
2. **VESTING.** This Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice, provided that vesting will ceaseupon the termination of your Continuous Service. Upon such termination of your Continuous Service, you will forfeit (at no cost to the Company) any Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award that have not vested as of the date of such termination and you will have no further right, title or interest in such Restricted Stock Units.
3. **NUMBER OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS AND SHARES OF COMMON STOCK.**
   1. The number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award, as set forth in the Grant Notice, will be adjusted for Capitalization Adjustments, if any, as provided in the Plan.
   2. Any additional Restricted Stock Units and any shares of Common Stock, cash or other property that become subject to this Award pursuant to this Section 3 will be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of issuance as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award to which they relate.
   3. No fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Common Stock will be created pursuant to this Section 3. Any fractional shares that may be created by the adjustments referred to in this Section 3 will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.
4. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** You will not be issued any shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award unless either (i) such sharesare registered under the Securities Act or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. This Award also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing this Award, and you will not receive any shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.
5. **TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 5, this Award is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent anddistribution and prior to the time that shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award have been issued to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of any portion of the Restricted Stock Units or the shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award. For example, you may not use any shares of Common Stock that may be issued in respect of this Award as security for a loan, nor may you transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of such shares. This restriction on transfer will lapse upon issuance to you of the shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award.

* 1. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you andthe designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive any distribution of Common Stock or other consideration under this Award, pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss with the Company’s General Counsel the proposed terms of any such transfer prior to finalizing such domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument.

1. **DATE OF ISSUANCE.**
   1. The issuance of any shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award is (i) subject to satisfaction of the tax withholding obligations set forth in Section 10 and (ii) intended to comply with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and will be construed and administered in such a manner. The form of such issuance (*e.g.*, a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) will be determined by the Company.
   2. In the event one or more Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award vests, the Company will issue to you, on the applicable vesting date, one share of Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on such date (and for purposes of this Agreement, such issuance date is referred to as the “***Original Issuance Date***”); *provided, however*, that if the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, such shares will instead be issued to you on the next following business day.
   3. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if:
      1. this Award is otherwise subject to Withholding Taxes (as described in Section 10) on the Original Issuance Date,
      2. the Original Issuance Date does not occur (x) during an “open window period” applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company’s then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (x) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including, but not limited to, under a previously established 10b5-1 trading plan entered into in compliance with the Company’s policies), and
      3. the Company elects, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (x) not to satisfy such Withholding Taxes by withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award and (y) not to permit you to pay such Withholding Taxes in cash,

then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date and will instead be issued to you on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the year following the year in which the shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

1. **DIVIDENDS.** You will receive no benefit or adjustment to this Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution exceptas provided in the Plan with respect to a Capitalization Adjustment.
2. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS.** The shares of Common Stock issued in respect of this Award will be endorsed with appropriate legends, if any, asdetermined by the Company.

* 1. **AWARD NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your Award is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Award shall be deemed tocreate in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the service of the Company or any Affiliate, or on the part of the Company or any Affiliate to continue such service. In addition, nothing in this Award will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as an Employee, Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.
  2. **TAX WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
     1. On or before the time you receive a distribution of any shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award, and at any other time as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance with applicable tax laws, you agree to make adequate provision for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate that arise in connection with this Award (the “***Withholding*** ***Taxes***”). Specifically, the Company or an Affiliate may, in its sole discretion, satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Taxes relating to this Award by anyof the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company or an Affiliate;

1. causing you to tender a cash payment; (iii) permitting you to enter into a “same day sale” commitment with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a “***FINRA Dealer***”) whereby you irrevocably elect to sell a portion of the shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with this Award to satisfy the Withholding Taxes and whereby the FINRA Dealer irrevocably commits to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Withholding Taxes directly to the Company and/or its Affiliates; or (iv) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with this Award with a Fair Market Value (measured as of the date the shares of Common Stock are issued to you) equal to the amount of such Withholding Taxes; *provided, however*, that the number of such shares of Common Stock so withheld will not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Company’s required tax withholding obligations using the minimum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and, if applicable, foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income.
   * 1. Unless the Withholding Taxes of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied, the Company will have no obligation to issue to you any

Common Stock.

* + 1. In the event the Company’s obligation to withhold arises prior to the issuance to you of Common Stock or it is determined after the issuance of Common Stock to you that the amount of the Company’s withholding obligation was greater than the amount withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.
  1. **TAX CONSEQUENCES.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Award and will not be liableto you for any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Award. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Award and by accepting this Award, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so.
  2. **NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in this Agreement or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemedeffectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to this Award or participation in the Plan by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Award, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.
  3. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** This Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part ofthis Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Except as otherwise

expressly provided in the Grant Notice or this Agreement, in the event of any conflict between the terms in the Grant Notice or this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

1. **OTHER DOCUMENTS.** You hereby acknowledge receipt of and the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Plan prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares of Common Stock only during certain “window” periods in effect from time to time and the Company’s insider trading policy.
2. **EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS.** The value of this Award will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, orother similar terms used when calculating your benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company’s or any Affiliate’s employee benefit plans.
3. **STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS.** You will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares of CommonStock to be issued pursuant to this Award until such shares are issued to you. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.
4. **SEVERABILITY.** If any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, suchunlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.
5. **AMENDMENT.** Any amendment to this Agreement must be in writing, signed by a duly authorized representative of theCompany. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, the Board reserves the right to amend this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the grant as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, interpretation, ruling, or judicial decision.
6. **UNSECURED OBLIGATION.** This Award is unfunded, and as a holder of vested Restricted Stock Units, you will be considered an unsecuredcreditor of the Company with respect to the Company’s obligation, if any, to issue shares of Common Stock or other property pursuant to this Agreement.
7. **COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 409A OF THE CODE.** This Award is intended to comply with the “short-term deferral” rule set forth inTreasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4). However, if (i) this Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise not exempt from, and therefore deemed to be deferred compensation subject to, Section 409A of the Code, (ii) you are deemed by the Company at the time of your “separation from service” (as such term is defined in Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(h) without regard to any alternative definition thereunder) to be a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, and (iii) any of the payments set forth herein are issuable upon such separation from service, then to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A of the Code, such payments will not be provided to you prior to the earliest of (a) the date that is six months and one day after the date of such separation from service, (b) the date of your death, or (c) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A of the Code without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this Section 20 will be paid in a lump sum to you, and any remaining payments due will be paid as otherwise provided herein. Each installment of Restricted Stock Units that vests under this Award is a “separate payment” for purposes of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).
8. **MISCELLANEOUS.**

1. The rights and obligations of the Company under this Award will be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company’s successors and assigns.
2. You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of this Award.
3. You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed this Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting this Award, and fully understand all provisions of this Award.
4. This Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.
5. All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

\* \* \*

This Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be deemed to be accepted by you upon your acceptance of the Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice to which it is attached.

**Exhibit 10.2**

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**2007 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**APPROVED BY BOARD: FEBRUARY 1, 2007**

**APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS: APRIL 12, 2007**

**TERMINATION DATE: JANUARY 31, 2017**

**AMENDED BY BOARD: APRIL 27, 2012**

**AMENDED BY BOARD: MARCH 22, 2013**

**AMENDED BY BOARD: MARCH 13, 2014**

1. **GENERAL.**
2. **Eligible Award Recipients.** The persons eligible to receive Awards are Employees, Directors and Consultants.
3. **Available Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (iii) RestrictedStock Awards, (iv) Restricted Stock Unit Awards, (v) Stock Appreciation Rights, (vi) Performance Stock Awards, (vii) Performance Cash Awards, and (viii) Other Stock Awards.
4. **General Purpose.** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to secure and retain the services of the group of persons eligible to receive Awards as setforth in Section 1(a), to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate and to provide a means by which such eligible recipients may be given an opportunity to benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock through the granting of Stock Awards.
5. **ADMINISTRATION.**
6. **Administration by Board.** The Board shall administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee orCommittees, as provided in Section 2(c).
7. **Powers of Board.** The Board shall have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:
8. To determine from time to time (A) which of the persons eligible under the Plan shall be granted Awards; (B) when and how each Award shall be granted;

(C) what type or combination of types of Award shall be granted; (D) the provisions of each Award granted (which need not be identical), including the time or times when a person shall be permitted to receive cash or Common Stock pursuant to a Stock Award; and (E) the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which a Stock Award shall be granted to each such person.

1. To construe and interpret the Plan and Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Stock Award Agreement or in the written terms of a Performance Cash Award, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Award fully effective.
2. To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Awards granted under it.
3. To accelerate the time at which a Stock Award may first be exercised or the time during which an Award or any part thereof will vest in accordance with the Plan, notwithstanding the provisions in the Award stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.
4. To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Suspension or termination of the Plan shall not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.
5. To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or

to bring the Plan or Stock Awards granted under the Plan into compliance therewith, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. However, except as provided in Section 10(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, stockholder approval shall be required for any amendment of the Plan that either

1. materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (B) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Awards under the Plan, (C) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan or materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (D) materially extends the term of the Plan, or (E) expands the types of Awards available for issuance under the Plan, but only to the extent required by applicable law or listing requirements. Except as provided above, rights under any Award granted before amendment of the Plan shall not be impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (1) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (2) such Participant consents in writing.
2. To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of (i) Section 162(m) of the Code and the regulations thereunder regarding the exclusion of performance-based compensation from the limit on corporate deductibility of compensation paid to Covered Employees, (ii) Section 422 of the Code regarding Incentive Stock Options or (iii) Rule 16b-3.
3. To approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided however,* that, the Participant’s rights under any Award shall not be impaired by any such amendment unless

(A) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (B) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, and without the affected Participant’s consent, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Awards if necessary to maintain the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option or to bring the Award into compliance with Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the Effective Date.

1. Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Awards.
2. To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit or facilitate participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States.
3. To effect, at any time and from time to time, with the consent of any adversely affected Optionholder, (A) the reduction of the exercise price of any outstanding Option under the Plan, (B) the cancellation of any outstanding Option under the Plan and the grant in substitution therefor of (1) a new Option under the Plan or another equity plan of the Company covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock, (2) a Restricted Stock Award (including a stock bonus), (3) a Stock Appreciation Right, (4) Restricted Stock Unit, (5) an Other Stock Award, (6) cash and/or (7) other valuable consideration (as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion), or (C) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

**(c) Delegation to Committee.**

1. **General.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated toa Committee, the Committee shall have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board shall thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revest in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.
2. **Section 162(m) and Rule 16b-3 Compliance.** In the sole discretion of the Board, the Committee may consist solely of two or more Outside Directors, inaccordance with Section 162(m) of the Code, or solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors, in accordance with Rule 16b-3. In addition, the Board or the Committee, in its sole

discretion, may (A) delegate to a Committee of Directors who need not be Outside Directors the authority to grant Awards to eligible persons who are either

1. not then Covered Employees and are not expected to be Covered Employees at the time of recognition of income resulting from such Stock Award, or
2. not persons with respect to whom the Company wishes to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, or (B) delegate to a Committee of Directors who need not be Non-Employee Directors the authority to grant Stock Awards to eligible persons who are not then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act.
3. **Delegation to an Officer.** The Board may delegate to one or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following (i) designate Employees whoare not Officers to be recipients of Options (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock Awards) and the terms thereof, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Employees; *provided, however,* that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation shall specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2(d), the Board may not delegate to an Officer authority to determine the Fair Market Value pursuant to Section 14(w)(ii) below.
4. **Effect of Board’s Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith shall not be subject to review by anyperson and shall be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.
5. **SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.**
6. **Share Reserve.** Subject to the provisions of Section 10(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of common stock of theCompany that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards after the Effective Date shall not exceed five million (5,000,000) shares, plus an annual increase to be added on January 1st each year for a period of ten (10) years, commencing on January 1, 2008 and ending on (and including) January 1, 2017 (each such day, a “Calculation Date”), equal to the lesser of (i) five percent (5%) of the shares of Common Stock outstanding on each such Calculation Date (rounded down to the nearest whole share); or (ii) five million (5,000,000) shares of Common Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may act, prior to the first day of any fiscal year of the Company, to increase the share reserve by such number of shares of Common Stock as the Board shall determine, which number shall be less than each of (i) and (ii). For clarity, the limitation in this Section 3(a) is a limitation in the number of shares of the Company’s common stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 8(a). Shares may be issued in connection with a merger or acquisition as permitted by NASD Rule 4350(i)(1)(A)(iii) or, if applicable, NYSE Listed Company Manual

Section 303A.08, or AMEX Company Guide Section 711 and such issuance shall not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan. Furthermore, if a Stock Award (A) expires or otherwise terminates without having been exercised in full or (B) is settled in cash (*i.e.*, the holder of the Stock Award receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement shall not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of shares of the Company’s common stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan.

1. If any shares of common stock issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the shares which are forfeited shall revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan. Also, any shares reacquired by the Company pursuant to Section 9(g) or as consideration for the exercise of an Option shall again become available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3(b), any such shares shall not be subsequently issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.
2. **Incentive Stock Option Limit.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3, subject to the provisions of Section 10(a) relating toCapitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options shall be ten million (10,000,000) shares of Common Stock.
3. **Section 162(m) Limitation on Annual Grants.** Subject to the provisions of Section 10(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, at such time as theCompany may be subject to the applicable provisions of Section 162(m) of the Code, no Employee shall be eligible to be granted during any calendar year Stock Awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price of at least one hundred percent

(100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date the Stock Award is granted covering more than ten million (10,000,000) shares of Common Stock.

1. **Source of Shares.** The stock issuable under the Plan shall be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including sharesrepurchased by the Company on the market or otherwise.
2. **ELIGIBILITY.**
3. **Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards.** Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a parent corporation or subsidiarycorporation (as such terms are defined in Code Sections 424(e) and (f)). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants.
4. **Ten Percent Stockholders.** A Ten Percent Stockholder shall not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at leastone hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date of grant.
5. **Consultants.** A Consultant shall be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award only if, at the time of grant, a Form S-8 Registration Statement under theSecurities Act (***“Form S-8”***) is available to register either the offer or the sale of the Company’s securities to such Consultant because of the nature of the services that the Consultant is providing to the Company, because the Consultant is a natural person, or because of any other rule governing the use of Form S-8.
6. **OPTION PROVISIONS.**

Each Option shall be in such form and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Board shall deem appropriate. All Options shall be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates shall be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, then the Option shall be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Option Agreement shall include (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Option Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

1. **Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) yearsfrom the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Option Agreement.
2. **Exercise Price.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise price of each Option shall be not less than onehundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option on the date the Option is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code (whether or not such options are Incentive Stock Options).
3. **Consideration.** The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option shall be paid, to the extent permitted by applicablelaw and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board shall have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to utilize a particular method of payment. The methods of payment permitted by this Section 5(c) are:
4. by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

1. pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;
2. by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;
3. by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however,* that the Company shall accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued; *provided, further,* that shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations; or
4. in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board.
5. **Transferability of Options.** The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options as the Board shall determine.In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options shall apply:
6. **Restrictions on Transfer.** An Option shall not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and shall be exercisable during thelifetime of the Optionholder only by the Optionholder; *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, permit transfer of the Option in a manner consistent with applicable tax and securities laws upon the Optionholder’s request.
7. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order;*provided, however,*thatan Incentive Stock Option may be deemed to be a Nonqualified Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
8. **Beneficiary Designation.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Optionholder may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form provided by orotherwise satisfactory to the Company, designate a third party who, in the event of the death of the Optionholder, shall thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option.
9. **Vesting Generally.** The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option may vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installmentsthat may or may not be equal. The Option may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of Performance Goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(e) are subject to any Option provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option may be exercised.
10. **Termination of Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Option Agreement or other agreement between the Optionholder andthe Company, in the event that an Optionholder’s Continuous Service terminates (other than upon the Optionholder’s death or Disability), the Optionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Optionholder’s Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option shall terminate.
11. **Extension of Termination Date.** An Optionholder’s Option Agreement may provide that if the exercise of the Option following the termination of theOptionholder’s Continuous Service (other than upon the Optionholder’s death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option shall terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a period of three (3) months after the termination of the Optionholder’s Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option would not be in violation of such registration requirements, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement.

1. **Disability of Optionholder.** In the event that an Optionholder’s Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Optionholder’s Disability, theOptionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option shall terminate.
2. **Death of Optionholder.** In the event that (i) an Optionholder’s Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Optionholder’s death, or (ii) theOptionholder dies within the period (if any) specified in the Option Agreement after the termination of the Optionholder’s Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Option may be exercised (to the extent the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of death) by the Optionholder’s estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or, if applicable, by a person designated as the beneficiary of the option upon the Optionholder’s death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (A) the date eighteen (18) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement), or (B) the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after the Optionholder’s death, the Option is not exercised within the time specified herein or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option shall terminate.
3. **Non-Exempt Employees**. No Option granted to an Employee that is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act shall be first

exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Option. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

1. **PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS.**
2. **Restricted Stock Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement shall be in such form and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Board shalldeem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company’s Bylaws, at the Board’s election, shares of Common Stock may be (x) held in book entry form subject to the Company’s instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or (y) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate shall be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical, *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Award Agreement shall include (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:
3. **Consideration.** A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) past or future services actually or to be rendered to the Company or anAffiliate, or (B) any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.
4. **Vesting.** Shares of Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company in accordance witha vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.
5. **Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service.** In the event a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive via a forfeiturecondition, any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant which have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

**(iv)Transferability.** Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement shall be transferable by the Participant onlyupon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board shall determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

1. **Restricted Stock Unit Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement shall be in such form and shall contain such terms and conditions as theBoard shall deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock

Unit Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical, *provided, however,* that each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement shall include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

1. **Consideration.** At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by the Participantupon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.
2. **Vesting.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of the RestrictedStock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.
3. **Payment.** A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combination thereof or inany other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.
4. **Additional Restrictions.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose such restrictions orconditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.
5. **Dividend Equivalents.** Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock Unit Award, asdetermined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all the terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.

**(vi)Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, such portionof the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant’s termination of Continuous Service.

1. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, any Restricted Stock Unit Award granted underthe Plan that is not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code shall contain such provisions so that such Restricted Stock Unit Award will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, shall be determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement evidencing such Restricted Stock Unit Award. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that any Common Stock that is to be issued in a year following the year in which the Restricted Stock Unit Award vests must be issued in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.
2. **Stock Appreciation Rights.** Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement shall be in such form and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Boardshall deem appropriate. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted as stand-alone Stock Awards or in tandem with other Stock Awards. The terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Right Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Stock Appreciation Right Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement shall include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:
3. **Term.** No Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified inthe Stock Appreciation Right Agreement.
4. **Strike Price.** Each Stock Appreciation Right will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents. The strike price of each Stock AppreciationRight shall not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock equivalents subject to the Stock Appreciation Right on the date of grant.

1. **Calculation of Appreciation.** The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be not greater than an amountequal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the Stock Appreciation Right) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of shares of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such Stock Appreciation Right, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the Stock Appreciation Right on such date, over (B) the strike price that will be determined by the Board at the time of grant of the Stock Appreciation Right.
2. **Vesting.** At the time of the grant of a Stock Appreciation Right, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of such StockAppreciation Right as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.
3. **Exercise.** To exercise any outstanding Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliancewith the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.
4. **Payment.** The appreciation distribution in respect to a Stock Appreciation Right may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the twoor in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.
5. **Termination of Continuous Service.** In the event that a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Participant may exercise his or her StockAppreciation Right (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of termination) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (A) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement), or (B) the expiration of the term of the Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after termination, the Participant does not exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right within the time specified herein or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right shall terminate.
6. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, any Stock Appreciation Rights granted underthe Plan that are not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code shall contain such provisions so that such Stock Appreciation Rights will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, shall be determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that a Stock Appreciation Right that is to be paid wholly or partly in cash must be exercised and paid in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.

**(d) Performance Awards.**

1. **Performance Stock Awards.** A Performance Stock Award is a Stock Award that may be granted, may vest, or may be exercised based upon the attainmentduring a Performance Period of certain Performance Goals. A Performance Stock Award may, but need not, require the completion of a specified period of Continuous Service. The length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained shall be conclusively determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. The maximum number of fully vested shares that may be issued to any Participant in a calendar year attributable to Stock Awards described in this Section 6(d)(i) shall not exceed ten million (10,000,000) shares of Common Stock. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the applicable Award Agreement, the Board may determine that cash may be used in payment of Performance Stock Awards.
2. **Performance Cash Awards.** A Performance Cash Award is a cash award that may be granted upon the attainment during a Performance Period of certainPerformance Goals. A Performance Cash Award may also require the completion of a specified period of Continuous Service. The length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained shall be conclusively determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. The maximum amount that may be paid to any Participant in a calendar year attributable to cash awards described in this Section 6(d)(ii) shall not exceed ten million dollars ($10,000,000). The Board may provide for or, subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify, may permit a Participant to elect for, the payment of any Performance Cash Award to be deferred to a specified date or event. The Committee may specify the form of

payment of Performance Cash Awards, which may be cash or other property, or may provide for a Participant to have the option for his or her Performance Cash Award, or such portion thereof as the Board may specify, to be paid in whole or in part in cash or other property. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the applicable Award Agreement, the Board may determine that Common Stock authorized under this Plan may be used in payment of Performance Cash Awards, including additional shares in excess of the Performance Cash Award as an inducement to hold shares of Common Stock.

1. **Other Stock Awards.** Other forms of Stock Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Common Stock may be grantedeither alone or in addition to Stock Awards provided for under Section 5 and the preceding provisions of this Section 6. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall have sole and complete authority to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock Awards will be granted, the number of shares of Common Stock (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Stock Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Stock Awards.
2. **NON-DISCRETIONARY GRANTSTO ELIGIBLE DIRECTORS.**
3. **Initial Grants.** Without any further action of the Board, each person who is elected or appointed for the first time to be a Non-Employee Director on orafter March 22, 2013, automatically shall, upon the date of his or her initial election or appointment to be a Non-Employee Director, as applicable, be granted an Initial Grant as described in Section 7(c) below.
4. **Annual Grants.** Without any further action of the Board, on the date of each Annual Meeting, commencing on the date of the Annual Meeting in 2013,each person who is then a Non-Employee Director automatically shall be granted an Annual Grant as described in Section 7(c) below, if as of such date, he or she will have served on the Board for at least the preceding six (6) months.
5. **Form of Initial and Annual Grants.** On or before the end of the Company’s fiscal year, the Board shall determine if all Initial and Annual Grants to begranted in the subsequent fiscal year shall be in the form of (i) Options described in Section 5 and Restricted Stock Unit Awards described in Section 6(b) (subject to Sections 7(c)(i) and 7(c)(ii) below), (ii) Restricted Stock Awards described in Section 6(a), (iii) Stock Appreciation Rights described in Section 6(c), or (iv) Performance Stock Awards described in Section 6(d). If the Board does not make such a determination on or before the end of the Company’s fiscal year, all Initial and Annual Grants to be granted in the subsequent fiscal year shall be in the form of Options described in Section 5 and Restricted Stock Unit Awards described in Section 6(b) (subject to Sections 7(c)(i) and 7(c)(ii) below).
6. **Initial Grants.** With respect to Initial Grants granted on or after March 22, 2013, if the Initial Grant is in the form of an Option and Restricted Stock UnitAward, the Initial Grant shall consist of (A) a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase twenty-five thousand (25,000) shares of Common Stock on the terms and conditions set forth in Section 5 and (B) a Restricted Stock Unit Award covering ten thousand (10,000) shares of Common Stock on the terms and conditions set forth in Section 6(b), provided that the shares subject to such Option shall vest (and be exercisable) as follows: 1/48th of the shares shall vest monthly over four years from the date of grant, and the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award shall vest as follows: 1/4th of the shares shall vest annually over four years on the last day of the first month of a calendar quarter which last day next occurs after the one year anniversary of the date of grant.
7. **Annual Grants.** With respect to Annual Grants granted on or after the date of the Annual Meeting in 2014, if the Annual Grant is in the form of anOption and Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Annual Grant shall consist of (A) a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase three thousand (3,000) shares of Common Stock on the terms and conditions set forth in Section 5 and (B) a Restricted Stock Unit Award covering five thousand five hundred (5,500) shares of Common Stock on the terms and conditions set forth in Section 6(b), provided that the shares subject to such Option shall vest (and be exercisable) as follows: 1/12th of the shares shall vest monthly over one year from the date of grant, and the shares subject to such Restricted Stock Unit Award shall vest as follows: all shares shall vest on April 30th in the year following the year of the date of grant.
8. **Other Types of Stock Awards.** If the Initial or Annual Grant is in the form of a Restricted Stock Award, Stock Appreciation Right or Performance StockAward, the number of shares of Common Stock subject to such Initial or Annual Grant shall be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

1. **Change in Control.** In the event that a Non-Employee Director is required to resign his or her position as a Non-Employee Director as a condition of aChange in Control or a Non-Employee Director is removed from his or her position as a Non-Employee Director in connection with a Change in Control, then the outstanding Options and Restricted Stock Unit Awards as well as any Restricted Stock Awards, Stock Appreciation Rights and Performance Stock Awards held by such Non-Employee Director shall become fully vested (and, as applicable, exercisable) immediately prior to the effectiveness of such resignation or removal (and contingent upon the effectiveness of the Change in Control).
2. **COVENANTSOFTHE COMPANY.**
3. **Availability of Shares.** During the terms of the Stock Awards, the Company shall keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stockreasonably required to satisfy such Stock Awards.
4. **Securities Law Compliance.** The Company shall seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan suchauthority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however,* that this undertaking shall not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company shall be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained.
5. **No Obligation to Notify.** The Company shall have no duty or obligation to any holder of a Stock Award to advise such holder as to the time or manner ofexercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company shall have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of a Stock Award or a possible period in which the Stock Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a Stock Award to the holder of such Stock Award.
6. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
7. **Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Stock Awards shall constitute generalfunds of the Company.
8. **Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Stock Awards.** Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of a Stock Award to any Participant shallbe deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Stock Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant.
9. **Stockholder Rights.** No Participant shall be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of CommonStock subject to such Stock Award unless and until such Participant has exercised the Stock Award pursuant to its terms and the Participant shall not be deemed to be a stockholder of record until the issuance of the Common Stock pursuant to such exercise has been entered into the books and records of the Company.
10. **No Employment or Other Service Rights.** Nothing in the Plan, any Stock Award Agreement or other instrument executed thereunder or in connectionwith any Award granted pursuant to the Plan shall confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Stock Award was granted or shall affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant’s agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.
11. **Incentive Stock Option $100,000 Limitation.** To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stockwith respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds one

hundred thousand dollars ($100,000), the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) shall be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

1. **Investment Assurances.** The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Stock Award, (i) togive written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant’s knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that he or she is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Stock Award for the Participant’s own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, shall be inoperative if (A) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (B) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.
2. **Withholding Obligations.** Unless prohibited by the terms of a Stock Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal, stateor local tax withholding obligation relating to an Award by any of the following means (in addition to the Company’s right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant by the Company) or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment;
3. withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Award;
4. withholding cash from an Award settled in cash; or (iv) by such other method as may be set forth in the Award Agreement.
5. **Electronic Delivery.** Any reference herein to a “written” agreement or document shall include any agreement or document delivered electronically orposted on the Company’s intranet.
6. **Deferrals.** To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or the payment ofcash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions whilea Participant is still an employee. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Stock Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant’s termination of employment or retirement, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.
7. **Compliance with Section of 409A of the Code.** To the extent that the Board determines that any Award granted under the Plan is subject to Section 409Aof the Code, the Award Agreement evidencing such Award shall incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. To the extent applicable, the Plan and Award Agreements shall be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the Effective Date. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in the event that following the Effective Date the Board determines that any Award may be subject to Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance (including such Department of Treasury guidance as may be issued after the Effective Date), the Board may adopt such amendments to the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Board determines are necessary or appropriate to (i) exempt the Award from Section 409A of the Code and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided with respect to the Award, or (2) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance

issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the Effective Date.

1. **ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.**
2. **Capitalization Adjustments.** In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board shall appropriately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number ofsecurities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), (iii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be awarded to any person pursuant to Section 3(d) and 6(d)(i), (iv) the class(es) and number of securities that may be awarded to Non-Employee Directors pursuant to Section 7, and (v) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board shall make such adjustments, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.
3. **Dissolution or Liquidation.** Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, alloutstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to the Company’s right of repurchase) shall terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company’s repurchase option may be repurchased by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous

Service, *provided, however,* that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

1. **Corporate Transaction.** The following provisions shall apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in theinstrument evidencing the Stock Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the holder of the Stock Award or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award. Except as otherwise stated in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a Corporate Transaction, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board shall take one or more of the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or completion of the Corporate Transaction:
2. arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation’s parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction);
3. arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation’s parent company);
4. accelerate the vesting of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board shall determine (or, if the Board shall not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction;
5. arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award; and
6. cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration as the Board, in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate.

The Board need not take the same action with respect to all Stock Awards or with respect to all Participants.

**(d) Change in Control.**

1. **In General.** A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be providedin the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration shall occur.
2. **Parachute Provisions.**
3. If any payment or benefit a Participant would receive pursuant to a Change in Control from the Company or otherwise (“***Payment***”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “***Excise Tax***”), then such Payment shall be equal to the Reduced Amount. The “Reduced Amount” shall be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount, after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in the Participant’s receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount of the Payment notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in payments or benefits constituting “parachute payments” is necessary so that the Payment equals the Reduced Amount, reduction shall occur in a manner necessary to provide the Participant with the greatest economic benefit. If more than one manner of reduction of payments or benefits necessary to arrive at the Reduced Amount yields the greatest economic benefit, the payments and benefits shall be reduced *pro rata*.
4. The accounting firm engaged by the Company for general tax purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control shall perform the foregoing calculations. If the accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control, the Company shall appoint a nationally recognized accounting firm to make the determinations required hereunder. The Company shall bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such accounting firm required to be made hereunder.
5. The accounting firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder shall provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to the Participant and the Company within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date on which the Participant’s right to a Payment is triggered (if requested at that time by the Participant or the Company) or such other time as requested by the Participant or the Company. If the accounting firm determines that no Excise Tax is payable with respect to a Payment, either before or after the application of the Reduced Amount, it shall furnish the Participant and the Company with an opinion reasonably acceptable to the Participant that no Excise Tax will be imposed with respect to such Payment. Any good faith determinations of the accounting firm made hereunder shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the Participant and the Company.
6. **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.**
7. **Plan Term.** Unless sooner terminated by the Board pursuant to Section 2, the Plan shall automatically terminate on the day before the tenth (10th)anniversary of the date the Plan is adopted by the Board or approved by the stockholders of the Company, whichever is earlier. No Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.
8. **No Impairment of Rights.** Termination of the Plan shall not impair rights and obligations under any Award granted while the Plan is in effect except withthe written consent of the affected Participant.
9. **EFFECTIVE DATEOF PLAN.**

The Plan shall become effective on the IPO Date, but no Stock Award shall be exercised (or, in the case of a Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Unit Award, or Other Stock Award, shall be granted) unless and until the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, which approval shall be within twelve (12) months before or after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board.

1. **CHOICE OF LAW.**

The law of the State of California shall govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to such state’s conflict of laws rules.

1. **DEFINITIONS.** As used in the Plan, the definitions contained in this Section 14 shall apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:
2. ***“Affiliate”*** means, at the time of determination, any “parent” or “subsidiary” of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.The Board shall have the authority to determine the time or times at which “parent” or “subsidiary” status is determined within the foregoing definition.
3. ***“Annual Grant”*** means a Stock Award granted annually to a Non-Employee Director who meets the specified criteria pursuant to Section 7(b) of thePlan.
4. “***Annual Meeting***” means the annual meeting of the stockholders of the Company.
5. ***“Award”*** means a Stock Award or a Performance Cash Award.
6. ***“Board”*** means the Board of Directors of the Company.
7. ***“Capitalization Adjustment”*** means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan orsubject to any Stock Award after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company (through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other transaction not involving the receipt of consideration by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as a transaction “without receipt of consideration” by the Company.
8. ***“Change in Control”*** means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:
9. any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person from the Company in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities or (B) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the “*Subject Person*”) exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control shall be deemed to occur;
10. there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;
11. the stockholders of the Company approve or the Board approves a plan of complete dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or a complete dissolution or liquidation of the Company shall otherwise occur, except for a liquidation into a parent corporation;
12. there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company

in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; or

1. individuals who, on the date this Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the “Incumbent Board”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; (*provided, however,* that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member shall, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board).

The term Change in Control shall not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Plan, the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant shall supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however,* that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition shall apply.

1. ***“Code”*** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
2. ***“Committee”*** means a committee of one (1) or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).
3. ***“Common Stock”*** means the common stock of the Company.
4. ***“Company”*** means Cavium, Inc., a Delaware corporation.
5. ***“Consultant”*** means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and iscompensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, shall not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan.
6. ***“Continuous Service”*** means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is notinterrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Consultant or Director or a change in the entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, shall not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service. For example, a change in status from an employee of the Company to a consultant to an Affiliate or to a Director shall not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service shall be considered interrupted in the case of any leave of absence approved by that party, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence shall be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in a Stock Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.
7. ***“Corporate Transaction”*** means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:
8. a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
9. a sale or other disposition of at least ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding securities of the Company;
10. the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or
11. the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation

or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

1. ***“Covered Employee”*** shall have the meaning provided in Section 162(m)(3) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.
2. ***“Director”*** means a member of the Board.
3. ***“Disability”*** means, with respect to a Participant, the inability of such Participant to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medicallydeterminable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, as provided in Sections 22(e)(3) and 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code.
4. “***Effective Date***” means the effective date of the Plan as set forth in Section 12.
5. ***“Employee”*** means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services,shall not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.
6. ***“Entity”*** means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.
7. ***“Exchange Act”*** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
8. ***“Exchange Act Person”*** means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that“Exchange Act Person” shall not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date of the Plan as set forth in Section 12, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.
9. ***“Fair Market Value”*** means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:
10. If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock shall be the closing sales price for such stock (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange (or the exchange with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Board deems reliable. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if there is no closing sales price (or closing bid if no sales were reported) for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price (or closing bid if no sales were reported) on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.
11. In the absence of such market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value shall be determined by the Board in good faith.
12. ***“Incentive Stock Option”*** means an Option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that is intended to be, and qualifies as, an “incentive stock option”within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.
13. ***“Initial Grant”*** means a Stock Award granted to a Non-Employee Director who meets the specified criteria pursuant to Section 7(a) of the Plan.
14. “***IPO Date***” means the date of the underwriting agreement between the Company and the underwriter(s) managing the initial public offering of the Common Stock, pursuant to which the Common Stock is priced for the initial public offering.
15. ***“Non-Employee Director”*** means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee or officer of the Company or an Affiliate, does not receivecompensation, either directly or indirectly, from the Company or an Affiliate for services rendered as a consultant or in any capacity other than as a Director (except for an amount as to which

disclosure would not be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act (“***Regulation S-K***”)), does not possess an interest in any other transaction for which disclosure would be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K, and is not engaged in a business relationship for which disclosure would be required pursuant to Item 404(b) of Regulation S-K; or (ii) is otherwise considered a “non-employee director” for purposes of Rule 16b-3.

1. ***“Nonstatutory Stock Option”*** means any Option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.
2. ***“Officer”*** means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulationspromulgated thereunder.
3. ***“Option”*** means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.
4. ***“Option Agreement”*** means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant.Each Option Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
5. ***“Optionholder”*** means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if permitted under the terms of this Plan, such other person whoholds an outstanding Option.
6. ***“Other Stock Award”*** means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms andconditions of Section 6(e).
7. ***“Other Stock Award Agreement”*** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Stock Award evidencing the terms andconditions of an Other Stock Award grant. Each Other Stock Award Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
8. ***“Outside Director”*** means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee of the Company or an “affiliated corporation” (within the meaning ofTreasury Regulations promulgated under Section 162(m) of the Code), is not a former employee of the Company or an “affiliated corporation” who receives compensation for prior services (other than benefits under a tax-qualified retirement plan) during the taxable year, has not been an officer of the Company or an “affiliated corporation,” and does not receive remuneration from the Company or an “affiliated corporation,” either directly or indirectly, in any capacity other than as a Director, or (ii) is otherwise considered an “outside director” for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Code.
9. ***“Own,” “Owned,” “Owner,” “Ownership”***A person or Entity shall be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired“Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.
10. ***“Participant”*** means a person to whom an Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding StockAward.
11. ***“Performance Cash Award”*** means an award of cash granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(d)(ii).
12. ***“Performance Criteria”*** means the one or more criteria that the Board shall select for purposes of establishing the Performance Goals for aPerformance Period. The Performance Criteria that shall be used to establish such Performance Goals may be based on any one of, or combination of, the following: (i) earnings per share; (ii) earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation; (iii) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (iv) total stockholder return; (v) return on equity; (vi) return on assets, investment, or capital employed; (vii) operating margin; (viii) gross margin;

(ix) operating income; (x) net income (before or after taxes); (xi) net operating income; (xii) net operating income after tax; (xiii) pre-tax profit; (xiv) operating cash flow; (xv) sales or revenue targets; (xvi) increases in revenue or product revenue; (xvii) expenses and cost reduction goals;

(xviii) improvement in or attainment of working capital levels; (xix) economic value added (or an equivalent metric); (xx) market share; (xxi) cash flow; (xxii) cash flow per share; (xxiii) share price performance; (xxiv) debt reduction; (xxv) implementation or completion of projects or processes;

(xxvi) customer satisfaction;

1. stockholders’ equity; and (xxviii) to the extent that an Award is not intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, other measures of performance selected by the Board. Partial achievement of the specified criteria may result in the payment or vesting corresponding to the degree of achievement as specified in the Stock Award Agreement or the written terms of a Performance Cash Award. The Board shall, in its sole discretion, define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for such Performance Period.
2. ***“Performance Goals”*** means, for a Performance Period, the one or more goals established by the Board for the Performance Period based upon thePerformance Criteria. Performance Goals may be based on a Company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, Affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. At the time of the grant of any Award, the Board is authorized to determine whether, when calculating the attainment of Performance Goals for a Performance Period: (i) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (ii) to exclude exchange rate effects, as applicable, for non-

U.S. dollar denominated net sales and operating earnings; (iii) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting standards required by the Financial Accounting Standards Board; (iv) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; and (v) to exclude the effects of any “extraordinary items” as determined under generally accepted accounting principles. In addition, the Board retains the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of Performance Goals.

1. ***“Performance Period”*** means the period of time selected by the Board over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measuredfor the purpose of determining a Participant’s right to and the payment of a Stock Award or a Performance Cash Award. Performance Periods may be of varying and overlapping duration, at the sole discretion of the Board.
2. ***“Performance Stock Award”*** means a Stock Award granted under the terms and conditions of Section 6(d)(i).
3. ***“Plan”*** means this Cavium, Inc. 2007 Equity Incentive Plan.
4. ***“Restricted Stock Award”*** means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).
5. ***“Restricted Stock Award Agreement”*** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the termsand conditions of a Restricted Stock Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
6. ***“Restricted Stock Unit Award”*** means an unfunded right to receive shares of Common Stock at a future date which is granted pursuant to the terms andconditions of Section 6(b).
7. ***“Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement”*** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencingthe terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
8. ***“Rule 16b-3”*** means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect from time to time.
9. ***“Securities Act”*** means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
10. ***“Stock Appreciation Right”*** means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of

Section 6(c).

1. ***“Stock Appreciation Right Agreement”*** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing theterms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
2. ***“Stock Award”*** means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, aRestricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, a Stock Appreciation Right, a Performance Stock Award or any Other Stock Award.

1. ***“Stock Award Agreement”*** means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Awardgrant. Each Stock Award Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
2. ***“Subsidiary”*** means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding capital stock havingordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than fifty percent (50%) .
3. ***“Ten Percent Stockholder”*** means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than tenpercent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

**CAVIUM NETWORKS, INC.**

**2007 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**OPTION AGREEMENT**

**(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)**

Pursuant to your Option Grant Notice (“***Grant Notice***”) and this Option Agreement, Cavium Networks, Inc. (the “***Company***”) has granted you an option under its 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement but defined in the Plan shall have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option are as follows:

1. **VESTING.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice, provided that vesting will cease uponthe termination of your Continuous Service.
2. **NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE.** The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and your exercise price pershare referenced in your Grant Notice may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments.
3. **EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES.** In the event that you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensationunder the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (*i.e.*, a “***Non-Exempt Employee***”), you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six (6) months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant specified in your Grant Notice, notwithstanding any other provision of your option.
4. **METHOD OF PAYMENT.** Payment of the exercise price is due in full upon exercise of all or any part of your option. You may elect to makepayment of the exercise price in cash or by check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner ***permitted by your Grant*** ***Notice,*** which may include one or more of the following:
   1. In the Company’s sole discretion at the time your option is exercised and provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds.
   2. In the Company’s sole discretion at the time your option is exercised and provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. “Delivery” for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise your option, shall include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such shares of Common Stock in a form approved by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may not exercise your option by tender to the Company of Common Stock to the extent such tender would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company’s stock.
   3. By a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however,* that the Company shall accept a cash or other payment from you to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued; *provided further*, that shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under your option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (i) shares are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (ii) shares are delivered to you as a result of such exercise, and (iii) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations.
   4. In any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board.
5. **WHOLE SHARES.** You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.
6. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, you may not exercise your option unless theshares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise are then registered

under the Securities Act or, if such shares of Common Stock are not then so registered, the Company has determined that such exercise and issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

1. **TERM.** You may not exercise your option before the commencement or after the expiration of its term. The term of your option commences on theDate of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:
   1. three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than your Disability or death (the ***“Three Month Post-Termination Exercise Period”***);
   2. twelve (12) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability;
   3. eighteen (18) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service

terminates;

* 1. the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or
  2. the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the date of grant of your option and ending on the day three (3) months before the date of your option’s exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three (3) months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

* 1. **EXTENSION OF TERM.**
     1. If during any part of the Three Month Post-Termination Exercise Period, your option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in Section 6, your option shall not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice or until it shall have been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service.
     2. If during any part of the Three Month Post-Termination Exercise Period, the sale of shares issued upon exercise of your option would violate the Company’s Insider Trading Policy, your option shall not expire until the earlier of (i) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice, (ii) until it shall have been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service during which you can sell the shares issued upon exercise of your option without violating the Company’s Insider Trading Policy, (iii) the 15th day of the third month after the date on which your option would cease to be exercisable but for this section, or (iv) such longer period as would not cause your option to become subject to Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code.
     3. If (i) you are a Non-Exempt Employee, (ii) you terminate your Continuous Service within six (6) months after the Date of Grant specified in your Grant Notice, and (iii) you have vested in a portion of your option at the time of your termination of Continuous Service, your option shall not expire until the earlier of (A) the later of the date that is seven (7) months after the Date of Grant specified in your Grant Notice or the date that is three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service or (B) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice.
  2. **EXERCISE.**
     1. You may exercise the vested portion of your option during its term by delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) together with the exercise price to the Secretary of the Company, or to such other person as the Company may designate, during regular business hours, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.
     2. By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of your option, or (ii) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.
     3. If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within fifteen

1. days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of your option grant or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.
   1. **TRANSFERABILITY.**

* 1. **Restrictions on Transfer.** Your option shall not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and shall be exercisableduring your lifetime only by you; *provided, however,* that the Board may, in its sole discretion, permit you to transfer your option in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and/or securities laws upon your request. Additionally, if your option is an Incentive Stock Option, the Board may permit you to transfer your option only to the extent permitted by Sections 421, 422 and 424 of the Code and the regulations and other guidance thereunder.
  2. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, your option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order;*provided,**however*, that if your option is an Incentive Stock Option, your option shall be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
  3. **Beneficiary Designation.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form provided by orotherwise satisfactory to the Company, designate a third party who, in the event of your death, shall thereafter be entitled to exercise your option.

1. **OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your option shall be deemed tocreate in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your option shall obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, Boards of Directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.
2. **WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
   1. At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a “cashless exercise” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sumsrequired to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your option.
   2. Upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, in its sole discretion, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid variable award accounting). Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure shall be your sole responsibility.
   3. You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company shall have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for herein unless such obligations are satisfied.
3. **NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, inthe case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.
4. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** Your option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part ofyour option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your option and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.

**CAVIUM NETWORKS, INC.**

**2007 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**OPTION GRANT NOTICE**

Cavium Networks, Inc. (the “***Company***”), pursuant to its 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”), hereby grants to Optionholder an option to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock set forth below. This option is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Option Agreement, the Plan, and the Notice of Exercise, all of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Option Agreement.

Optionholder:



Date of Grant:



Vesting Commencement Date:



Number of Shares Subject to Option:



Exercise Price (Per Share):



Total Exercise Price:



Expiration Date:



**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** The undersigned Optionholder acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Option Grant Notice,the Option Agreement, and the Plan. Optionholder further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Optionholder and the Company regarding the acquisition of stock in the Company and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject with the exception of (i) options previously granted and delivered to Optionholder under the Plan, and (ii) the following agreements only:

**Type of Grant:**

☐ Incentive Stock Option1

☐

Nonstatutory Stock Option

**Exercise Schedule**:

Same as Vesting Schedule

**Vesting Schedule**:

[\_\_\_]

**Payment:**

By one or a combination of the following methods of payment (described in the Option Agreement):

☐

By cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company

☐

Pursuant to a Regulation T Program (cashless exercise) if the shares are publicly traded

☐

By delivery of already-owned shares if the shares are publicly traded

☐

By net exercise if the Company has established procedures for net exercise

**Other**

**Agreements:**



**ATTACHMENTS**: Option Agreement, 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, and Notice of Exercise

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Cavium Networks, Inc.** | |  | **Optionholder:** |
| By: | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | Signature |  | Signature |
| Title: | |  |  |
|  |  |  | |
| Date: | | Date: | |
|  |  |  |  |

* If this is an Incentive Stock Option, it (plus other outstanding incentive stock options granted to Optionholder by the Company) cannot be

first ***exercisable*** for more than $100,000 in value (measured by exercise price) in any calendar year. Any excess over $100,000 is a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

**ATTACHMENT I**

**OPTION AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT II**

**2007 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**ATTACHMENT III**

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

Cavium Networks, Inc.

805 East Middlefield Road,

Mountain View, CA 94043

Date of Exercise: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This constitutes notice under my stock option that I elect to purchase the number of shares for the price set forth below.

Type of option (check

☐

Incentive

☐

Nonstatutory

one):

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the Cavium Networks, Inc. 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by me to you (in the manner designated by you) of your withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify you in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of

any of the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of this option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of grant of this option or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are issued upon exercise of this option.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Stock option grant date: |  |  |  |  |
| Number of shares as to which option is exercised: |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Certificates to be issued in name of: |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Exercise price per share: | $ |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| Total exercise price: | $ |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| Payment delivered herewith: | $ |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Form of payment: |  | ☐ Cash or check | |  |
|  |  | ☐ Bank draft or money order payable to the Company | |  |
|  |  | ☐ Pursuant to a Regulation T program (cashless exercise) if the shares are | |  |
|  |  | publicly traded | |  |
|  |  | ☐ Delivery of already-owned shares if the Shares are publicly traded | |  |
|  |  | ☐ Net exercise if the Company has established procedures for net exercise | |  |

I agree that, if required by the Company (or a representative of the underwriters) in connection with an underwritten registration of the offering of any securities of the Company under the Securities Act, I will not sell or otherwise transfer or dispose of any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company during such period following the effective date of the registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act as may be

requested by the Company or the representative of the underwriters. I further agree that the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to securities subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of such period.

**Submitted By:** **Accepted by:**

**Cavium Networks, Inc.**

Printed Name

By:

Signature Signature

**CAVIUM NETWORKS, INC.**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

**(2007 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)**

Cavium Networks, Inc. (the “***Company***”), pursuant to Section 7(b) of the Company’s 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”), hereby awards to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award covering the number of restricted stock units (the “***RSUs***”) set forth below (the “***Award***”). This Award shall be evidenced by a Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “***Award Agreement***”). This Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the applicable Award Agreement and the Plan, each of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety.

Participant:

Date of Grant:

Vesting Commencement Date:

Number of RSUs:

Payment for Common Stock:

**Vesting Schedule**: The RSUs shall vest as follows:

**Date** **Number of RSUs** **Date** **Number of RSUs**

**Delivery Schedule**: Delivery of one share of Common Stock for each RSU which vests shall occur on the applicable vesting date, provided that delivery maybe delayed as provided in Section 3 of the Award Agreement.

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and thePlan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the award of the RSUs and the underlying Common Stock and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject with the exception of Stock Awards previously granted and delivered to Participant under the Plan. **ATTACHMENTS**: Award Agreement, and Plan

**CAVIUM NETWORKS, INC.**

**2007 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (“***Grant Notice***”) and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (“***Agreement***”), Cavium Networks, Inc. (the “***Company***”) has awarded you a Restricted Stock Unit Award pursuant to the Company’s 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) for the number of restricted stock units (“***RSUs***”) as indicated in the Grant Notice (collectively, the "***Award***”). Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan shall have the same definitions as in the Plan. Subject to adjustment and the terms and conditions as provided herein and in the Plan, each RSU shall represent the right to receive one (1) share of Common Stock. By your signature to the Grant Notice or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company, you and the Company agree that your Award is governed by this Agreement and by the provisions of the Plan.

The details of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice, are as follows.

* 1. **NUMBER OF RSUS AND SHARES OF COMMON STOCK.**
     1. The number of RSUs subject to your Award and the number of shares of Common Stock deliverable with respect to such RSUs may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments as described in Section 10(a) of the Plan. You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment as described in Section 10(a) of the Plan; *provided,* *however,* that this sentence shall not apply with respect to any shares of Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your Award after suchshares have been delivered to you.
     2. Any additional RSUs, shares of Common Stock, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 1 shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other RSUs and Common Stock covered by your Award.
     3. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 1, no fractional RSUs or rights for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be created pursuant to this Section 1. The Board shall, in its discretion, determine an equivalent benefit for any fractional RSUs or fractional shares that might be created by the adjustments referred to in this Section 1.
  2. **VESTING**. The RSUs shall vest, if at all, as provided in the Vesting Schedule set forth in your Grant Notice, provided that vesting shall cease upon thetermination of your Continuous Service.
  3. **DELIVERY OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK.**
     1. Subject to the provisions of this Award Agreement and the Plan, in the event one or more RSUs vests, the Company shall deliver to you one

1. share of Common Stock for each RSU that vests on the applicable vesting date. However, if a scheduled delivery date falls on a date that is not a business day, such delivery date shall instead fall on the next following business day.
   * 1. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that you are subject to the Company’s *Stock Trading Policy* (or any successor policy) and any shares covered by your Award are scheduled to be delivered on a day (the “***Original Delivery Date***”) that does not occur during an open “window period” applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with such policy, then such shares shall not be delivered on such Original Delivery Date and shall instead be delivered on the first business day of the next occurring open “window period” but in no event later than the later of: (i) December 31st of the calendar year of the Original Delivery Date, or (ii) the fifteenth (15th) day of the third calendar month following the Original Delivery Date. The form of such delivery (*e.g.*, a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.
   1. **PAYMENT BY YOU**. This Award was granted in consideration of your services for the Company. Subject to Section 10 below, except as otherwiseprovided in the Grant Notice, you will not be required to make any payment to the Company (other than your past and future services for the Company) with respect to your receipt of the Award, vesting of the RSUs, or the delivery of the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs.
   2. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE**. You may not be issued any Common Stock under your Award unless either (i) the shares of Common Stock arethen registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you shall not receive such

Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

1. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS.** The Common Stock issued under your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends, if any, determined by theCompany.
2. **TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS.** Prior to the time that shares of Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell orotherwise dispose of the shares in respect of your Award. For example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of your RSUs as security for a loan, nor may you transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of such shares. This restriction on transfer will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your vested RSUs. Your Award is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form satisfactory to the Company, you may designate a third party who, in the event of your death, shall thereafter be entitled to receive any distribution of Common Stock to which you were entitled at the time of your death pursuant to this Agreement.
3. **AWARD NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT**. Your Award is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Award shall be deemed to createin any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the service of the Company or any Affiliate, or on the part of the Company or any Affiliate to continue such service. In addition, nothing in your Award shall obligate the Company or any Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors or employees to continue any relationship that you might have as an Employee or Consultant of the Company or any Affiliate.
4. **UNSECURED OBLIGATION**. Your Award is unfunded, and even as to any RSUs that vest, you shall be considered an unsecured creditor of theCompany with respect to the Company’s obligation, if any, to issue Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement. You shall not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Common Stock acquired pursuant to this Agreement until such Common Stock is issued to you pursuant to Section 3 of this Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Common Stock so issued. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.
5. **WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
   1. On or before the time you receive a distribution of Common Stock pursuant to your Award, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize any required withholding from the Common Stock issuable to you and/or otherwise agree to make adequate provision in cash for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate which arise in connection with your Award (the "***Withholding Taxes***”). The Company may withhold, and you hereby authorize the Company to withhold, in its sole discretion, shares of Common Stock with a Fair Market Value (measured as of the date shares of Common Stock are delivered pursuant to Section 3) equal to the amount of such Withholding Taxes; *provided, however*, that the number of such shares of Common Stock so withheld shall not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Company’s required tax withholding obligations using the minimum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income.
   2. Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Common Stock.
6. **NOTICES**. Any notices required to be given or delivered to the Company under the terms of this Award shall be in writing and addressed to theCompany at its principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be given or delivered to you shall be in writing and addressed to your address as on file with the Company at the time notice is given. All notices shall be deemed effective upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid and properly addressed to the party to be notified.
7. **ELECTRONIC DELIVERY**. You hereby consent that any Plan documents including the Plan, this Agreement, the prospectus for the Plan, and anyreports of the Company provided generally to the Company’s stockholders, may be delivered to you electronically. In addition, you hereby consent to electronic delivery of any notices required by the Company or by a third party involved in administering the Plan as the Company may designate from time to time. Such means of electronic delivery may include but do not necessarily include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or such other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company.
8. **HEADINGS.** The headings of the Sections in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part of thisAgreement or to affect the meaning of this Agreement.

1. **AMENDMENT.** This Agreement may be amended only by a writing executed by the Company and you which specifically states that it is amendingthis Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended solely by the Company by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that no such amendment adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the grant as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change shall be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award that has not been delivered to you in Common Stock pursuant to Section 3.
2. **MISCELLANEOUS**.
   1. The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Company’s successors and assigns.
   2. You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.
   3. You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.
   4. This Agreement shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.
   5. All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.
3. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT**. Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of yourAward, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your Award and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control; *provided, however*, that Section 3 of this Agreement shall govern the timing of any distribution of Common Stock under your Award. The Company shall have the power to interpret the Plan and this Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation, and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Board shall be final and binding upon you, the Company, and all other interested persons. No member of the Board shall be personally liable for any action, determination, or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Agreement.
4. **EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS.** The value of the Award subject to this Agreement shall not be included as compensation,earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating benefits under any employee benefit plan (other than the Plan) sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any or all of the employee benefit plans of the Company or any Affiliate.
5. **CHOICE OF LAW.** The interpretation, performance and enforcement of this Agreement shall be governed by the law of the state of Californiawithout regard to such state’s conflicts of laws rules.
6. **SEVERABILITY**. If all or any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, suchunlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.
7. **OTHER DOCUMENTS**. You hereby acknowledge receipt or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1)promulgated under the Securities Act (which includes the prospectus for the Plan). In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s *Stock Trading* *Policy* and the Company’s *Policy Against Trading on the Basis of Inside Information*.

\* \* \* \* \*

This Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement shall be deemed to be signed by the Company and you upon the signing by you of the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice to which it is attached.

**Exhibit 10.3**

**QLOGIC CORPORATION**

**2005 PERFORMANCE INCENTIVE PLAN**

**(As Assumed by Cavium, Inc. Effective August 16, 2016 (the “*Plan Assumption Date*”)**

**1. PURPOSE OF PLAN**

The purpose of this QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan (this “**Plan**”) of QLogic Corporation, a Delaware corporation, is to promote the success of the Corporation and to increase stockholder value by providing an additional means through the grant of awards to attract, motivate, retain and reward selected employees and other eligible persons. From and following the Plan Assumption Date, all reference in this Plan to the Corporation shall be construed as references to Cavium, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

**2. ELIGIBILITY**

The Administrator (as such term is defined in Section 3.1) may grant awards under this Plan only to those persons that the Administrator

determines to be Eligible Persons. An “**Eligible Person**” is any person who is either: (a) an officer (whether or not a director) or employee of

the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries; (b) a director of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries; or (c) an individual consultant or advisor

who renders or has rendered bona fide services (other than services in connection with the offering or sale of securities of the Corporation or

one of its Subsidiaries in a capital-raising transaction or as a market maker or promoter of securities of the Corporation or one of its

Subsidiaries) to the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries and who is selected to participate in this Plan by the Administrator; provided,

however, that a person who is otherwise an Eligible Person under clause (c) above may participate in this Plan only if such participation would

not adversely affect either the Corporation’s eligibility to use Form S-8 to register under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the

“**Securities Act**”), the offering and sale of shares issuable under this Plan by the Corporation or the Corporation’s compliance with any other

applicable laws. An Eligible Person who has been granted an award (a “**participant**”) may, if otherwise eligible, be granted additional awards if

the Administrator shall so determine. As used herein, “**Subsidiary**” means any corporation or other entity a majority of whose outstanding

voting stock or voting power is beneficially owned directly or indirectly by the Corporation; and “**Board**” means the Board of Directors of the

Corporation.

From and following the Plan Assumption Date, Eligible Person does not include any individual who was providing services to Cavium, Inc.

prior to the Plan Assumption Date.

**3. PLAN ADMINISTRATION**

**3.1** ***The Administrator***. This Plan shall be administered by and all awards under this Plan shall be authorized by the Administrator. The

“**Administrator**” means the Board or one or more committees appointed by the Board or another committee (within its delegated authority) to

administer all or certain aspects of this Plan. Any such committee shall be comprised solely of one or more directors or such number of directors

as may be required under applicable law. A committee may delegate some or all of its authority to another committee so constituted. The Board

or a committee comprised solely of directors may also delegate, to the extent permitted by Section 157(c) of the Delaware General Corporation

Law and any other applicable law, to one or more officers of the Corporation, its powers under this Plan (a) to designate the officers and

employees of the Corporation and its Subsidiaries who will receive grants of awards under this Plan, and (b) to determine the number of shares

subject to, and the other terms and conditions of, such awards. The Board may delegate different levels of authority to different committees with

administrative and grant authority under this Plan. Unless otherwise provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation or the applicable charter of any

Administrator: (a) a majority of the members of the acting Administrator shall constitute a quorum, and (b) the vote of a majority of the

members present assuming the presence of a quorum or the unanimous written consent of the members of the Administrator shall constitute

action by the acting Administrator. From and following the Plan Assumption Date, the “***Administrator***” means the Compensation Committee of

the Board of Directors of Cavium, Inc. and the “***Board***” means the Board of Directors of Cavium, Inc.

With respect to awards intended to satisfy the requirements for performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), this Plan shall be administered by a committee consisting solely of two or more outside directors (as this requirement is applied under Section 162(m) of the Code); provided, however, that the failure to satisfy such requirement shall not affect the validity of the action of any committee otherwise duly authorized and acting in the matter. Award grants, and transactions in or involving awards, intended to be exempt under Rule 16b-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), must be duly and timely authorized by the Board or a committee consisting solely of two or more non-employee directors (as this requirement is applied under Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act). To the extent required by any applicable listing agency, this Plan shall be administered by a committee composed entirely of independent directors (within the meaning of the applicable listing agency).

**3.2** ***Powers of the Administrator***. Subject to the express provisions of this Plan, the Administrator is authorized and empowered to do all thingsnecessary or desirable in connection with the authorization of awards and the administration of this Plan (in the case of a committee or delegation to one or more officers, within the authority delegated to that committee or person(s)), including, without limitation, the authority to:

1. determine eligibility and, from among those persons determined to be eligible, the particular Eligible Persons who will receive an award under this Plan;
2. grant awards to Eligible Persons, determine the price at which securities will be offered or awarded and the number of securities to be offered or awarded to any of such persons, determine the other specific terms and conditions of such awards consistent with the express limits of this Plan, establish the installments (if any) in which such awards shall become exercisable or shall vest (which may include, without limitation, performance and/or time-based schedules), or determine that no delayed exercisability or vesting is required, establish any applicable performance targets, and establish the events of termination or reversion of such awards;
3. approve the forms of award agreements (which need not be identical either as to type of award or among participants);

1. construe and interpret this Plan and any agreements defining the rights and obligations of the Corporation, its Subsidiaries, and participants under this Plan, further define the terms used in this Plan, and prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the administration of this Plan or the awards granted under this Plan;
2. cancel, modify, or waive the Corporation’s rights with respect to, or modify, discontinue, suspend, or terminate any or all outstanding awards, subject to any required consent under Section 8.6.5;
3. accelerate or extend the vesting or exercisability or extend the term of any or all outstanding awards (in the case of options or stock appreciation rights, within the maximum ten-year term of such awards) in such circumstances as the Administrator may deem appropriate (including, without limitation, in connection with a termination of employment or services or other events of a personal nature) subject to any required consent under Section 8.6.5 (for purposes of clarity and without limiting the generality of this provision, the Administrator’s authority hereunder shall extend to any awards granted to non-employee directors of the Corporation under Appendix A of this Plan prior to August 28, 2008);
4. adjust the number of shares of Common Stock subject to any award, adjust the price of any or all outstanding awards or otherwise change previously imposed terms and conditions, in such circumstances as the Administrator may deem appropriate, in each case subject to Sections 4 and 8.6 (and subject to the no-repricing provision below);
5. determine the date of grant of an award, which may be a designated date after but not before the date of the Administrator’s action (unless otherwise designated by the Administrator, the date of grant of an award shall be the date upon which the Administrator took the action granting an award);
6. determine whether, and the extent to which, adjustments are required pursuant to Section 7 hereof and authorize the termination, conversion, substitution or succession of awards upon the occurrence of an event of the type described in Section 7;
7. acquire or settle (subject to Sections 7 and 8.6) rights under awards in cash, stock of equivalent value, or other consideration (subject to the no-repricing provision below); and
8. determine the fair market value of the Common Stock or awards under this Plan from time to time and/or the manner in which such value will be determined.

Notwithstanding the foregoing and except for an adjustment pursuant to Section 7.1 or a repricing approved by stockholders, in no case may the Administrator (1) amend an outstanding stock option or SAR to reduce the exercise price or base price of the award, (2) cancel, exchange, or surrender an outstanding stock option or SAR in exchange for cash or other awards for the purpose of repricing the award, or (3) cancel, exchange, or surrender an outstanding stock option or SAR in exchange for an option or SAR with an exercise or base price that is less than the exercise or base price of the original award.

**3.3** ***Binding Determinations***. Any action taken by, or inaction of, the Corporation, any Subsidiary, or the Administrator relating or pursuant to thisPlan and within its authority hereunder or under applicable law shall be within the absolute discretion of that entity or body and shall be conclusive and binding upon all persons. Neither the Board nor any Board committee, nor any member thereof or person acting at the direction thereof, shall be liable for any act, omission, interpretation, construction or determination made in good faith in connection with this Plan (or any award made under this Plan), and all such persons shall be entitled to indemnification and reimbursement by the Corporation in respect of any claim, loss, damage or expense (including, without limitation, attorneys’ fees) arising or resulting therefrom to the fullest extent permitted by law and/or under any directors and officers liability insurance coverage that may be in effect from time to time.

**3.4** ***Reliance on Experts***. In making any determination or in taking or not taking any action under this Plan, the Board or a committee, as the casemay be, may obtain and may rely upon the advice of experts, including employees and professional advisors to the Corporation. No director, officer or agent of the Corporation or any of its Subsidiaries shall be liable for any such action or determination taken or made or omitted in good faith.

**3.5** ***Delegation***. The Administrator may delegate ministerial, non-discretionary functions to individuals who are officers or employees of theCorporation or any of its Subsidiaries or to third parties.

**4. SHARES OF COMMON STOCK SUBJECT TO THE PLAN; SHARE LIMITS**

**4.1** ***Shares Available***. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.1, the capital stock that may be delivered under this Plan shall be shares of the

Corporation’s authorized but unissued Common Stock and any shares of its Common Stock held as treasury shares. For purposes of this Plan,

“**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Corporation and such other securities or property as may become the subject of awards under

this Plan, or may become subject to such awards, pursuant to an adjustment made under Section 7.1.

**4.2** ***Share Limits***. The maximum number of shares of Cavium, Inc. Common Stock that may be delivered pursuant to awards granted to EligiblePersons under this Plan (the “**Share Limit**”) is equal to the sum of: (i) 3,612,039 shares of Common Stock, plus (ii) the number of any shares subject to stock options and stock units granted under the Plan and outstanding as of the Plan Assumption Date which expire, or for any reason are cancelled or terminated, after that date without being exercised or settled, as applicable; provided, that in no event shall the Share Limit exceed 4,914,143 shares (which is the sum of the 3,612,039 shares set forth above, plus the aggregate number of shares subject to options and stock units previously granted and outstanding under the Plan as of the Plan Assumption Date).

Shares issued in respect of any “Full-Value Award” granted under this Plan shall be counted against the foregoing Share Limit as 1.75 shares for every one share issued in connection with such award. (For example, if a stock bonus of 100 shares of Common Stock is granted under this Plan, 175 shares shall be charged against the Share Limit in connection with that award.) For this purpose, a “**Full-Value Award**” means any award under this Plan that is not a stock option grant or a stock appreciation right grant.

The following limits also apply with respect to awards granted under this Plan:

1. The maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be delivered pursuant to options qualified as incentive stock options granted under this Plan is 12,700,000 shares.

1. The maximum number of shares of Common Stock subject to those options and stock appreciation rights that are granted during any calendar year to any individual under this Plan is 1,270,000 shares.
2. Additional limits with respect to Performance-Based Awards are set forth in Section 5.2.3.

Each of the foregoing numerical limits is subject to adjustment as contemplated by Section 4.3, Section 7.1, and Section 8.10.

**4.3** ***Awards Settled in Cash, Reissue of Awards and Shares***. Except as provided in the next sentence, shares that are subject to or underlie awardsgranted under this Plan which expire or for any reason are cancelled or terminated, are forfeited, fail to vest, or for any other reason are not paid or delivered under this Plan shall again be available for subsequent awards under this Plan. Shares that are exchanged by a participant or withheld by the Corporation as full or partial payment in connection with any stock option or SAR granted under this Plan, as well as any shares exchanged by a participant or withheld by the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to any stock option or SAR granted under this Plan, shall not be available for subsequent awards under this Plan. Shares that are exchanged by a participant or withheld by the Corporation as full or partial payment in connection with any Full-Value Award granted under this Plan, as well as any shares exchanged by a participant or withheld by the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to any Full-Value Award granted under this Plan, shall be available for subsequent awards under this Plan, provided that any one (1) share so exchanged or withheld in connection with any Full-Value Award shall be credited as one and three-fourths (1.75) shares when determining the number of shares that shall again become available for subsequent awards under this Plan if, upon grant, the shares underlying the related Full-Value Award were counted as one and three-fourths (1.75) shares against the Share Limit. To the extent that an award granted under this Plan is settled in cash or a form other than shares of Common Stock, the shares that would have been delivered had there been no such cash or other settlement shall not be counted against the shares available for issuance under this Plan. In the event that shares of Common Stock are delivered in respect of a dividend equivalent right granted under this Plan, the number of shares delivered with respect to the award shall be counted against the share limits of this Plan. To the extent that shares of Common Stock are delivered pursuant to the exercise of a stock appreciation right or stock option granted under this Plan, the number of underlying shares as to which the exercise related shall be counted against the applicable share limits under Section 4.2, as opposed to only counting the shares issued. (For purposes of clarity, if a stock appreciation right relates to 100,000 shares and is exercised at a time when the payment due to the participant is 15,000 shares, 100,000 shares shall be charged against the applicable share limits under Section 4.2 with respect to such exercise.) Refer to Section 8.10 for application of the foregoing share limits with respect to assumed awards. The foregoing adjustments to the share limits of this Plan are subject to any applicable limitations under Section 162(m) of the Code with respect to awards intended as performance-based compensation thereunder.

**4.4** ***Reservation of Shares; No Fractional Shares; Minimum Issue***. The Corporation shall at all times reserve a number of shares of CommonStock sufficient to cover the Corporation’s obligations and contingent obligations to deliver shares with respect to awards then outstanding under this Plan (exclusive of any dividend equivalent obligations to the extent the Corporation has the right to settle such rights in cash). No fractional shares shall be delivered under this Plan. The Administrator may pay cash in lieu of any fractional shares in settlements of awards under this Plan. No fewer than 100 shares may be purchased on exercise of any award (or, in the case of stock appreciation or purchase rights, no fewer than 100 rights may be exercised at any one time) unless the total number purchased or exercised is the total number at the time available for purchase or exercise under the award.

**5. AWARDS**

**5.1** ***Type and Form of Awards***. The Administrator shall determine the type or types of award(s) to be made to each selected Eligible Person. Awardsmay be granted singly, in combination or in tandem. Awards also may be made in combination or in tandem with, in replacement of, as alternatives to, or as the payment form for grants or rights under any other employee or compensation plan of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries. The types of awards that may be granted under this Plan are (subject, in each case, to the no-repricing provisions of Section 3.2):

**5.1.1 *Stock Options***. A stock option is the grant of a right to purchase a specified number of shares of Common Stock during a specifiedperiod as determined by the Administrator. An option may be intended as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code (an “**ISO**”) or a nonqualified stock option (an option not intended to be an ISO). The award agreement for an option will indicate if the option is intended as an ISO; otherwise it will be deemed to be a nonqualified stock option. The maximum term of each option (ISO or nonqualified) shall be ten (10) years. The per share exercise price for each option shall be not less than 100% of the fair market value of a share of Common Stock on the date of grant of the option. When an option is exercised, the exercise price for the shares to be purchased shall be paid in full in cash or such other method permitted by the Administrator consistent with Section 5.5.

**5.1.2 *Additional Rules Applicable to ISOs***. To the extent that the aggregate fair market value (determined at the time of grant of theapplicable option) of stock with respect to which ISOs first become exercisable by a participant in any calendar year exceeds $100,000, taking into account both Common Stock subject to ISOs under this Plan and stock subject to ISOs under all other plans of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries (or any parent or predecessor corporation to the extent required by and within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder), such options shall be treated as nonqualified stock options. In reducing the number of options treated as ISOs to meet the $100,000 limit, the most recently granted options shall be reduced first. To the extent a reduction of simultaneously granted options is necessary to meet the $100,000 limit, the Administrator may, in the manner and to the extent permitted by law, designate which shares of Common Stock are to be treated as shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of an ISO. ISOs may only be granted to employees of the Corporation or one of its subsidiaries (for this purpose, the term “subsidiary” is used as defined in

Section 424(f) of the Code, which generally requires an unbroken chain of ownership of at least 50% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of each subsidiary in the chain beginning with the Corporation and ending with the subsidiary in question). There shall be imposed in any award agreement relating to ISOs such other terms and conditions as from time to time are required in order that the option be an “incentive stock option” as that term is defined in Section 422 of the Code. No ISO may be granted to any person who, at the time the option is granted, owns (or is deemed to own under Section 424(d) of the Code) shares of outstanding Common Stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Corporation, unless the exercise price of such option is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option and such option by its terms is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date such option is granted.

**5.1.3 *Stock Appreciation Rights***. A stock appreciation right or “**SAR**” is a right to receive a payment, in cash and/or Common Stock, equalto the excess of the fair market value of a specified number of shares of Common Stock on the date the SAR is exercised over the fair market value of a share of Common Stock on the date the SAR was granted (the “**base price**”) as set forth in the applicable award agreement. The maximum term of an SAR shall be ten (10) years.

**5.1.4 *Other Awards; Dividend Equivalent Rights*.** The other types of awards that may be granted under this Plan include: (a) stock bonuses,restricted stock, performance stock, stock units, phantom stock or similar rights to purchase or acquire shares, whether at a fixed or variable price or ratio related to the Common Stock, upon the passage of time, the occurrence of one or more

events, or the satisfaction of performance criteria or other conditions, or any combination thereof; (b) any similar securities with a value derived from the value of or related to the Common Stock and/or returns thereon; or (c) cash awards. Dividend equivalent rights may be granted as a separate award or in connection with another award under this Plan; provided, however, that dividend equivalent rights may not be granted in connection with a stock option or SAR granted under this Plan. In addition, any dividends and/or dividend equivalents as to the unvested portion of a restricted stock award that is subject to performance-based vesting requirements or the unvested portion of a stock unit award that is subject to performance-based vesting requirements will be subject to termination and forfeiture to the same extent as the corresponding portion of the award to which they relate.

**5.2** ***Section 162(m) Performance-Based Awards*.**Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any of the types of awards listed in Section 5.1.4above may be granted as awards intended to satisfy the requirements for “performance-based compensation” within the meaning of

Section 162(m) of the Code (“**Performance-Based Awards**”). The grant, vesting, exercisability or payment of Performance-Based Awards may depend (or, in the case of stock options and SARs, may also depend) on the degree of achievement of one or more performance goals relative to a pre-established targeted level using one or more of the Business Criteria set forth below (on an absolute or relative basis) for the Corporation on a consolidated basis or for one or more of the Corporation’s subsidiaries, segments, divisions or business units, or any combination of the foregoing. Any stock option or SAR intended as a Performance-Based Award shall be subject only to the requirements of Section 5.2.1 and 5.2.3 in order for such award to satisfy the requirements for “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code. Any other Performance-Based Award shall be subject to all of the following provisions of this Section 5.2.

**5.2.1 *Class; Administrator*.** The eligible class of persons for Performance-Based Awards under this Section 5.2 shall be officers andemployees of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries. The Administrator approving Performance-Based Awards or making any certification required pursuant to Section 5.2.4 must be constituted as provided in Section 3.1 for awards that are intended as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code.

**5.2.2 *Performance Goals*.** The specific performance goals for Performance-Based Awards (other than stock options or SARs intended as aPerformance-Based Award) shall be, on an absolute or relative basis, established based on one or more of the following business criteria (“**Business Criteria**”) as selected by the Administrator in its sole discretion: earnings per share, cash flow (which means cash and cash equivalents derived from either net cash flow from operations or net cash flow from operations, financing and investing activities), total stockholder return, gross revenue, revenue growth, operating income (before or after taxes), net earnings (before or after interest, taxes, depreciation and/or amortization), return on equity or on assets or on net investment, cost containment or reduction, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock, or any combination thereof. These terms are used as applied under generally accepted accounting principles or in the financial reporting of the Corporation or of its Subsidiaries. To qualify awards as performance-based under Section 162(m), the applicable Business Criterion (or Business Criteria, as the case may be) and specific performance goal or goals (“targets”) must be established and approved by the Administrator during the first 90 days of the performance period (and, in the case of performance periods of less than one year, in no event after 25% or more of the performance period has elapsed) and while performance relating to such target(s) remains substantially uncertain within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code. The terms of the Performance-Based Awards may specify the manner, if any, in which performance targets shall be adjusted to mitigate the unbudgeted impact of material, unusual or nonrecurring gains and losses, accounting changes or other items specified by the Administrator at the time of establishing the targets. The applicable performance measurement period may not be less than three months nor more than 10 years.

**5.2.3 *Form of Payment; Maximum Performance-Based Award*.** Grants or awards under this Section 5.2 may be paid in cash or shares ofCommon Stock or any combination thereof. Grants of

Qualifying Options and Qualifying SARs to any one participant in any one calendar year shall be subject to the limit set forth in Section 4.2(b). The maximum number of shares of Common Stock which may be subject to Performance-Based Awards (including Performance-Based Awards payable in shares of Common Stock and Performance-Based Awards payable in cash where the amount of cash payable upon or following vesting of the award is determined with reference to the fair market value of a share of Common Stock at such time) that are granted to any one participant in any one calendar year shall not exceed 4,000,000 shares (counting such shares on a one-for-one basis for this purpose), either individually or in the aggregate, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 7.1; provided that this limit shall not apply to Qualifying Options and Qualifying SARs (which are covered by the limit of Section 4.2(b)). The aggregate amount of compensation to be paid to any one participant in respect of all Performance-Based Awards payable only in cash (excluding cash awards covered by the preceding sentence where the cash payment is determined with reference to the fair market value of a share of Common Stock upon

or following the vesting of the award) and granted to that participant in any one calendar year shall not exceed $5,000,000. Awards that are cancelled during the year shall be counted against these limits to the extent required by Section 162(m) of the Code.

**5.2.4 *Certification of Payment*.** Before any Performance-Based Award under this Section 5.2 (other than stock options and SARs) is paidand to the extent required to qualify the award as performance-based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator must certify in writing that the performance target(s) and any other material terms of the Performance-Based Award were in fact timely satisfied.

**5.2.5 *Reservation of Discretion*.** The Administrator will have the discretion to determine the restrictions or other limitations of theindividual awards granted under this Section 5.2 including the authority to reduce awards, payouts or vesting or to pay no awards, in its sole discretion, if the Administrator preserves such authority at the time of grant by language to this effect in its authorizing resolutions or otherwise.

**5.2.6 *Expiration of Grant Authority*.** As required pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder, theAdministrator’s authority to grant new awards that are intended to qualify as performance-based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code (other than stock options and SARs) shall terminate upon the first meeting of the Corporation’s stockholders that occurs in the fifth year following the year in which the Corporation’s stockholders first approve this Plan, subject to any subsequent extension that may be approved by stockholders.

**5.3** ***Award Agreements***. Each award shall be evidenced by either (1) a written award agreement in a form approved by the Administrator andexecuted by the Corporation by an officer duly authorized to act on its behalf, or (2) an electronic notice of award grant in a form approved by the Administrator and recorded by the Corporation (or its designee) in an electronic recordkeeping system used for the purpose of tracking award grants under this Plan generally (in each case, an “award agreement”), as the Administrator may provide and, in each case and if required by the Administrator, executed or otherwise electronically accepted by the recipient of the award in such form and manner as the Administrator may require. The Administrator may authorize any officer of the Corporation (other than the particular award recipient) to execute any or all award agreements on behalf of the Corporation. The award agreement shall set forth the material terms and conditions of the award as established by the Administrator consistent with the express limitations of this Plan.

**5.4** ***Deferrals and Settlements***. Payment of awards may be in the form of cash, Common Stock, other awards or combinations thereof as theAdministrator shall determine, and with such restrictions as it may impose. The Administrator may also permit participants to elect to defer the issuance of shares or the settlement of awards in cash under such rules and procedures as it may establish under this Plan. The Administrator may also provide that deferred settlements include the payment or crediting of interest or other earnings on the deferral amounts, or the payment or crediting of dividend equivalents where the deferred amounts are denominated in shares.

**5.5** ***Consideration for Common Stock or Awards***. The purchase price for any award granted under this Plan or the Common Stock to be deliveredpursuant to an award, as applicable, may be paid by means of any lawful consideration as determined by the Administrator, including, without limitation, one or a combination of the following methods:

* services rendered by the recipient of such award;
* cash, check payable to the order of the Corporation, or electronic funds transfer;
* notice and third party payment in such manner as may be authorized by the Administrator;
* the delivery of previously owned shares of Common Stock;
* by a reduction in the number of shares otherwise deliverable pursuant to the award; or
* subject to such procedures as the Administrator may adopt, pursuant to a “cashless exercise” with a third party who provides financing for the purposes of (or who otherwise facilitates) the purchase or exercise of awards.

In no event shall any shares newly-issued by the Corporation be issued for less than the minimum lawful consideration for such shares or for consideration other than consideration permitted by applicable state law. In the event that the Administrator allows a participant to exercise an award by delivering shares of Common Stock previously owned by such participant and unless otherwise expressly provided by the Administrator, any shares delivered which were initially acquired by the participant from the Corporation (upon exercise of a stock option or otherwise) must have been owned by the participant at least six months as of the date of delivery. Shares of Common Stock used to satisfy the exercise price of an option shall be valued at their fair market value on the date of exercise. The Corporation will not be obligated to deliver any shares unless and until it receives full payment of the exercise or purchase price therefor and any related withholding obligations under Section 8.5 and any other conditions to exercise or purchase have been satisfied. Unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable award agreement, the Administrator may at any time eliminate or limit a participant’s ability to pay the purchase or exercise price of any award or shares by any method other than cash payment to the Corporation.

**5.6** ***Definition of Fair Market Value***. For purposes of this Plan, “fair market value” shall mean, unless otherwise determined or provided by theAdministrator in the circumstances, the closing price (in regular trading) for a share of Common Stock on the NASDAQ Stock Market (the “**Market**”) for the date in question or, if no sales of Common Stock were reported on the Market on that date, the closing price (in regular trading) for a share of Common Stock on the Market for the next preceding day on which sales of Common Stock were reported on the Market. The Administrator may, however, provide with respect to one or more awards that the fair market value shall equal the closing price (in regular trading) for a share of Common Stock on the Market on the last trading day preceding the date in question or the average of the high and low trading prices of a share of Common Stock on the Market for the date in question or the most recent trading day. If the Common Stock is no longer listed or is no longer actively traded on the Market as of the applicable date, the fair market value of the Common Stock shall be the value as reasonably determined by the Administrator for purposes of the award in the circumstances. The Administrator also may adopt a different methodology for determining fair market value with respect to one or more awards if a different methodology is necessary or advisable to secure any intended favorable tax, legal or other treatment for the particular award(s) (for example, and without limitation, the Administrator may provide that fair market value for purposes of one or more awards will be based on an average of closing prices (or the average of high and low daily trading prices) for a specified period preceding the relevant date).

**5.7** ***Transfer Restrictions***.

**5.7.1 *Limitations on Exercise and Transfer***. Unless otherwise expressly provided in (or pursuant to) this Section 5.7 or required byapplicable law, (a) all awards are non-transferable and shall not be subject in any manner to sale, transfer, anticipation, alienation, assignment, pledge, encumbrance or charge; (b) awards shall be exercised only by the participant; and (c) amounts payable or shares issuable pursuant to any award shall be delivered only to (or for the account of) the participant.

**5.7.2 *Exceptions***. The Administrator may permit awards to be exercised by and paid to, or otherwise transferred to, other persons or entitiespursuant to such conditions and procedures, including limitations on subsequent transfers, as the Administrator may, in its sole discretion, establish in writing. Any permitted transfer shall be subject to compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and shall not be for value (other than nominal consideration, settlement of marital property rights, or for interests in an entity in which more than 50% of the voting interests are held by the Eligible Person or by the Eligible Person’s family members).

**5.7.3 *Further Exceptions to Limits on Transfer***. The exercise and transfer restrictions in Section 5.7.1 shall not apply to:

1. transfers to the Corporation,
2. the designation of a beneficiary to receive benefits in the event of the participant’s death or, if the participant has died, transfers to or exercise by the participant’s beneficiary, or, in the absence of a validly designated beneficiary, transfers by will or the laws of descent and distribution,
3. subject to any applicable limitations on ISOs and subject to such rules as the Administrator may adopt, transfers to a family member (or former family member) pursuant to a domestic relations order,
4. if the participant has suffered a disability, permitted transfers or exercises on behalf of the participant by his or her legal representative, or

1. the authorization by the Administrator of “cashless exercise” procedures with third parties who provide financing for the purpose of (or who otherwise facilitate) the exercise of awards consistent with applicable laws and the express authorization of the Administrator.

**5.8** ***International Awards***. One or more awards may be granted to Eligible Persons who provide services to the Corporation or one of itsSubsidiaries outside of the United States. Any awards granted to such persons may be granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of any applicable sub-plans, if any, appended to this Plan and approved by the Administrator.

**6. EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE ON AWARDS**

**6.1** ***General***. The Administrator shall establish the effect of a termination of employment or service on the rights and benefits under each awardunder this Plan and in so doing may make distinctions based upon, inter alia, the cause of termination and type of award. If the participant is not an employee of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries and provides other services to the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries, the Administrator shall be the sole judge for purposes of this Plan (unless a contract or the award otherwise provides) of whether the participant continues to render services to the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries and the date, if any, upon which such services shall be deemed to have terminated.

**6.2** ***Events Not Deemed Terminations of Service***. Unless the express policy of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries, or the Administrator,otherwise provides, the employment relationship shall not be considered terminated in the case of (a) sick leave, (b) military leave, or (c) any other leave of absence authorized by the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries, or the Administrator; provided that, unless reemployment upon the expiration of such leave is guaranteed by contract or law or the Administrator otherwise provides, such leave is for a period of not more than three months. In the case of any employee of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries on an approved leave of absence, continued vesting of the award while on leave from the employ of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries may be suspended until the employee returns to service, unless the Administrator otherwise provides or applicable law otherwise requires. In no event shall an award be exercised after the expiration of the term set forth in the award agreement.

**6.3** ***Effect of Change of Subsidiary Status***. For purposes of this Plan and any award, if an entity ceases to be a Subsidiary of the Corporation atermination of employment or service shall be deemed to have occurred with respect to each Eligible Person in respect of such Subsidiary who does not continue as an Eligible Person in respect of the Corporation or another Subsidiary that continues as such after giving effect to the transaction or other event giving rise to the change in status unless the Subsidiary that is sold, spun-off or otherwise divested (or its successor or a direct or indirect parent of such Subsidiary or successor) assumes the Eligible Person’s award(s) in connection with such transaction.

**7. ADJUSTMENTS; ACCELERATION**

**7.1** ***Adjustments***. Subject to Section 7.2, upon (or, as may be necessary to effect the adjustment, immediately prior to): any reclassification,recapitalization, stock split (including a stock split in the form of a stock dividend) or reverse stock split; any merger, combination, consolidation, conversion or other reorganization; any spin-off, split-up, or similar extraordinary dividend distribution in respect of the Common Stock; or any exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Corporation, or any similar, unusual or extraordinary corporate transaction in respect of the Common Stock; then the Administrator shall equitably and proportionately adjust (1) the number and type of shares of Common Stock (or other securities) that thereafter may be made the subject of awards (including the specific share limits, maximums and numbers of shares set forth elsewhere in this Plan), (2) the number, amount and type of shares of Common Stock (or other securities or property) subject to any outstanding awards, (3) the grant, purchase, or exercise price (which term includes the base price of any SAR or similar right) of any outstanding awards, and/or (4) the securities, cash or other property deliverable upon exercise or payment of any outstanding awards, in each case to the extent necessary to preserve (but not increase) the level of incentives intended by this Plan and the then-outstanding awards.

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable award agreement, upon (or, as may be necessary to effect the adjustment, immediately prior to) any event or transaction described in the preceding paragraph or a sale of all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Corporation as an entirety, the Administrator shall equitably and proportionately adjust the performance standards applicable to any then-outstanding performance-based awards to the extent necessary to preserve (but not increase) the level of incentives intended by this Plan and the then-outstanding performance-based awards.

It is intended that, if possible, any adjustments contemplated by the preceding two paragraphs be made in a manner that satisfies applicable U.S. legal, tax (including, without limitation and as applicable in the circumstances, Section 424 of the Code, Section 409A of the Code and Section 162(m) of the Code) and accounting (so as to not trigger any charge to earnings with respect to such adjustment) requirements.

Without limiting the generality of Section 3.3, any good faith determination by the Administrator as to whether an adjustment is required in the circumstances pursuant to this Section 7.1, and the extent and nature of any such adjustment, shall be conclusive and binding on all persons.

**7.2** ***Corporate Transactions - Assumption and Termination of Awards***. Upon the occurrence of any of the following: any merger, combination,consolidation, conversion or other reorganization in connection with which the Corporation does not survive (or does not survive as a public company in respect of its Common Stock); any exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Corporation in connection with which the Corporation does not survive (or does not survive as a public company in respect of its Common Stock); a sale of all or substantially all the business, stock or assets of the Corporation in connection with which the Corporation does not survive (or does not survive as a public company in respect of its Common Stock); a dissolution of the Corporation; or any other event in which the Corporation does not survive (or does not survive as a public company in respect of its Common Stock); then the Administrator may make provision for a cash payment in settlement of, or for the termination, assumption, substitution or exchange of any or all outstanding share-based awards or the cash, securities or property deliverable to the holder of any or all outstanding share-based awards, based upon, to the extent relevant under the circumstances, the distribution or consideration payable to holders of the Common Stock upon or in respect of such event. Upon the occurrence of any event described in the preceding sentence, then, unless the Administrator has made a provision for the substitution, assumption, exchange or other continuation or settlement of the award or the award would otherwise continue in accordance with its terms in the circumstances: (1) unless otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, each then-outstanding option and SAR shall become fully vested, all shares of restricted stock then outstanding shall fully vest free of restrictions, and each other award granted under this Plan that is then outstanding shall become payable to the holder of such award; and (2) each award shall terminate upon the related event; provided that the holder of an option or SAR shall be given reasonable advance notice of the impending termination and a reasonable opportunity to exercise his or her outstanding vested options and SARs (after giving effect to any accelerated vesting required in the circumstances) in accordance with their terms before the termination of such awards (except that in no case shall more than ten days’ notice of the impending termination be required and any acceleration of vesting and any exercise of any portion of an award that is so accelerated may be made contingent upon the actual occurrence of the event).

Without limiting the preceding paragraph, in connection with any event referred to in the preceding paragraph or any change in control event defined in any applicable award agreement, the Administrator may, in its discretion, provide for the accelerated vesting of any award or awards as and to the extent determined by the Administrator in the circumstances.

The Administrator may adopt such valuation methodologies for outstanding awards as it deems reasonable in the event of a cash or property settlement and, in the case of options, SARs or similar rights, but without limitation on other methodologies, may base such settlement solely upon the excess if any of the per share amount payable upon or in respect of such event over the exercise or base price of the award.

In any of the events referred to in this Section 7.2, the Administrator may take such action contemplated by this Section 7.2 prior to such event (as opposed to on the occurrence of such event) to the extent that the Administrator deems the action necessary to permit the participant to realize the benefits intended to be conveyed with respect to the underlying shares. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator may deem an acceleration and/or termination to occur immediately prior to the applicable event and, in such circumstances, will reinstate the original terms of the award if an event giving rise to an acceleration and/or termination does not occur.

Without limiting the generality of Section 3.3, any good faith determination by the Administrator pursuant to its authority under this Section 7.2 shall be conclusive and binding on all persons.

**7.3** ***Other Acceleration Rules***. The Administrator may override the provisions of Section 7.2 by express provision in the award agreement and mayaccord any Eligible Person a right to refuse any acceleration, whether pursuant to the award agreement or otherwise, in such circumstances as the Administrator may approve. The portion of any ISO accelerated in connection with an event referred to in Section 7.2 (or such other circumstances as may trigger accelerated vesting of the award) shall remain exercisable as an ISO only to the extent the applicable $100,000 limitation on ISOs is not exceeded. To the extent exceeded, the accelerated portion of the option shall be exercisable as a nonqualified stock option under the Code.

**8. OTHER PROVISIONS**

**8.1** ***Compliance with Laws***. This Plan, the granting and vesting of awards under this Plan, the offer, issuance and delivery of shares of CommonStock, the acceptance of promissory notes and/or the payment of money under this Plan or under awards are subject to compliance with all applicable federal and state laws, rules and regulations (including but not limited to state and federal securities law, federal margin requirements) and to such approvals by any listing, regulatory or governmental authority as may, in the opinion of counsel for the Corporation, be necessary or advisable in connection therewith. The person acquiring any securities under this Plan will, if requested by the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries, provide such assurances and representations to the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries as the Administrator may deem necessary or desirable to assure compliance with all applicable legal and accounting requirements.

**8.2** ***No Rights to Award***. No person shall have any claim or rights to be granted an award (or additional awards, as the case may be) under this Plan,subject to any express contractual rights (set forth in a document other than this Plan) to the contrary.

**8.3** ***No Employment/Service Contract***. Nothing contained in this Plan (or in any other documents under this Plan or in any award) shall confer uponany Eligible Person or other participant any right to continue in the employ or other service of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries, constitute any contract or agreement of employment or other service or affect an employee’s status as an employee at will, nor shall interfere in any way with the right of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries to change a person’s compensation or other benefits, or to terminate his or her employment or other service, with or without cause. Nothing in this Section 8.3, however, is intended to adversely affect any express independent right of such person under a separate employment or service contract other than an award agreement.

**8.4** ***Plan Not Funded***. Awards payable under this Plan shall be payable in shares or from the general assets of the Corporation, and no special orseparate reserve, fund or deposit shall be made to assure payment of such awards. No participant, beneficiary or other person shall have any right, title or interest in any fund or in any specific asset (including shares of Common Stock, except as expressly otherwise provided) of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries by reason of any award hereunder. Neither the provisions of this Plan (or of any related documents), nor the creation or adoption of this Plan, nor any action taken pursuant to the provisions of this Plan shall create, or be construed to create, a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries and any participant, beneficiary or other person. To the extent that a participant, beneficiary or other person acquires a right to receive payment pursuant to any award hereunder, such right shall be no greater than the right of any unsecured general creditor of the Corporation.

**8.5** ***Tax Withholding***. Upon any exercise, vesting, or payment of any award or upon the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired pursuantto the exercise of an ISO prior to satisfaction of the holding period requirements of Section 422 of the Code, or upon any other tax withholding event with respect to an award, the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries shall have the right at its option to:

1. require the participant (or the participant’s personal representative or beneficiary, as the case may be) to pay or provide for payment of at least the minimum amount of any taxes which the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries may be required to withhold with respect to such award event or payment; or
2. deduct from any amount otherwise payable in cash (whether related to the award or otherwise) to the participant (or the participant’s personal representative or beneficiary, as the case may be) the minimum amount of any taxes which the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries may be required to withhold with respect to such award event or payment.

In any case where a tax is required to be withheld in connection with the delivery of shares of Common Stock under this Plan, the Administrator may in its sole discretion (subject to Section 8.1) require or grant (either at the time of the award or thereafter) to the participant the right to elect, pursuant to such rules and subject to such conditions as the Administrator may establish, that the Corporation reduce the number of shares to be delivered by (or otherwise reacquire) the appropriate number of shares, valued in a consistent manner at their fair market value or at the sales price in accordance with authorized procedures for cashless exercises, necessary to satisfy the minimum applicable withholding obligation on exercise, vesting or payment. In no event shall the shares withheld exceed the minimum whole number of shares required for tax withholding under applicable law. The Corporation may, with the Administrator’s approval, accept one or more promissory notes from any Eligible Person in connection with taxes required to be withheld upon the exercise, vesting or payment of any award under this Plan; provided that any such note shall be subject to terms and conditions established by the Administrator and the requirements of applicable law.

**8.6** ***Effective Date, Termination and Suspension, Amendments***.

**8.6.1 *Effective Date***. This Plan originally became effective as of June 9, 2005, the date of its approval by the Board of Directors of QLogicCorporation (the “**Effective Date**”) and was approved by the stockholders of QLogic Corporation on August 23, 2005. This Plan was assumed by Cavium, Inc. as of the Plan Assumption Date in connection with its acquisition of QLogic Corporation. Unless earlier terminated by the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee of Cavium, Inc., this Plan shall terminate at the close of business on July 10, 2024. After the termination of this Plan either upon such stated expiration date or its earlier termination by the Board, no additional awards may be granted under this Plan, but previously granted awards (and the authority of the Administrator with respect thereto, including the authority to amend such awards) shall remain outstanding in accordance with their applicable terms and conditions and the terms and conditions of this Plan.

**8.6.2 *Board Authorization***. The Board may, at any time, terminate or, from time to time, amend, modify or suspend this Plan, in whole or inpart. No awards may be granted during any period that the Board suspends this Plan.

**8.6.3 *Stockholder Approval***. To the extent then required by applicable law or any applicable listing agency or required under Sections 162,422 or 424 of the Code to preserve the intended tax consequences of this Plan, or deemed necessary or advisable by the Board, any amendment to this Plan shall be subject to stockholder approval.

**8.6.4 *Amendments to Awards***. Without limiting any other express authority of the Administrator under (but subject to) the express limits ofthis Plan, the Administrator by agreement or resolution may waive conditions of or limitations on awards to participants that the Administrator in the prior exercise of its discretion has imposed, without the consent of a participant, and (subject to the requirements of Sections 3.2 and 8.6.5) may make other changes to the terms and conditions of awards. Any amendment or other action that would constitute a repricing of an award is subject to the limitations set forth in Section 3.2.

**8.6.5 *Limitations on Amendments to Plan and Awards***. No amendment, suspension or termination of this Plan or amendment of anyoutstanding award agreement shall, without written consent of the participant, affect in any manner materially adverse to the participant any rights or benefits of the participant or obligations of the Corporation under any award granted under this Plan prior to the effective date of such change. Changes, settlements and other actions contemplated by Section 7 shall not be deemed to constitute changes or amendments for purposes of this Section 8.6.

**8.7** ***Privileges of Stock Ownership***. Except as otherwise expressly authorized by the Administrator or this Plan, a participant shall not be entitled toany privilege of stock ownership as to any shares of Common Stock not actually delivered to and held of record by the participant. No adjustment will be made for dividends or other rights as a stockholder for which a record date is prior to such date of delivery.

**8.8** ***Governing Law; Construction; Severability***.

**8.8.1 *Choice of Law***. This Plan, the awards, all documents evidencing awards and all other related documents shall be governed by, and construed inaccordance with the laws of the State of Delaware.

**8.8.2 *Severability***. If a court of competent jurisdiction holds any provision invalid and unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this Plan shallcontinue in effect.

**8.8.3 *Plan Construction***.

1. Rule 16b-3. It is the intent of the Corporation that the awards and transactions permitted by awards be interpreted in a manner that, in the case of participants who are or may be subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, qualify, to the maximum extent compatible with the express terms of the award, for exemption from matching liability under Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation shall have no liability to any participant for Section 16 consequences of awards or events under awards if an award or event does not so qualify.

1. Section 162(m). Awards under Section 5.1.4 to persons described in Section 5.2 that are either granted or become vested, exercisable or payable based on attainment of one or more performance goals related to the Business Criteria, as well as stock options and SARs intended as Performance-Based Awards granted to persons described in Section 5.2, that are approved by a committee composed solely of two or more outside directors (as this requirement is applied under Section 162(m) of the Code) shall be deemed to be intended as performance-based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code unless such committee provides otherwise at the time of grant of the award. It is the further intent of the Corporation that (to the extent the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries or awards under this Plan may be or become subject to limitations on deductibility under Section 162(m) of the Code) any such awards and any other Performance-Based Awards under Section 5.2 that are granted to or held by a person subject to Section 162(m) will qualify as performance-based compensation or otherwise be exempt from deductibility limitations under Section 162(m).

**8.9** ***Captions***. Captions and headings are given to the sections and subsections of this Plan solely as a convenience to facilitate reference. Suchheadings shall not be deemed in any way material or relevant to the construction or interpretation of this Plan or any provision thereof.

**8.10** ***Stock-Based Awards in Substitution for Stock Options or Awards Granted by Other Corporation***. Awards may be granted to Eligible Personsin substitution for or in connection with an assumption of employee stock options, SARs, restricted stock or other stock-based awards granted by other entities to persons who are or who will become Eligible Persons in respect of the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries, in connection with a distribution, merger or other reorganization by or with the granting entity or an affiliated entity, or the acquisition by the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, of all or a substantial part of the stock or assets of the employing entity. The awards so granted need not comply with other specific terms of this Plan, provided the awards reflect only adjustments giving effect to the assumption or substitution consistent with the conversion applicable to the Common Stock in the transaction and any change in the issuer of the security. Any shares that are delivered and any awards that are granted by, or become obligations of, the Corporation, as a result of the assumption by the Corporation of, or in substitution for, outstanding awards previously granted by an acquired company (or previously granted by a predecessor employer (or direct or indirect parent thereof) in the case of persons that become employed by the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries in connection with a business or asset acquisition or similar transaction) shall not be counted against the Share Limit or other limits on the number of shares available for issuance under this Plan.

**8.11** ***Non-Exclusivity of Plan***. Nothing in this Plan shall limit or be deemed to limit the authority of the Board or the Administrator to grant awardsor authorize any other compensation, with or without reference to the Common Stock, under any other plan or authority.

**8.12** ***No Corporate Action Restriction***. The existence of this Plan, the award agreements and the awards granted hereunder shall not limit, affect orrestrict in any way the right or power of the Board or the stockholders of the Corporation to make or authorize: (a) any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the capital structure or business of the Corporation or any Subsidiary, (b) any merger, amalgamation, consolidation or change in the ownership of the Corporation or any Subsidiary, (c) any issue of bonds, debentures, capital, preferred or prior preference stock ahead of or affecting the capital stock (or the rights thereof) of the Corporation or any Subsidiary, (d) any dissolution or liquidation of the Corporation or any Subsidiary, (e) any sale or transfer of all or any part of the assets or business of the Corporation or any Subsidiary, or (f) any other corporate act or proceeding by the Corporation or any Subsidiary. No participant, beneficiary or any other person shall have any claim under any award or award agreement against any member of the Board or the Administrator, or the Corporation or any employees, officers or agents of the Corporation or any Subsidiary, as a result of any such action.

**8.13** ***Other Company Benefit and Compensation Programs***. Payments and other benefits received by a participant under an award made pursuant tothis Plan shall not be deemed a part of a participant’s compensation for purposes of the determination of benefits under any other employee welfare or benefit plans or arrangements, if any, provided by the Corporation or any Subsidiary, except where the Administrator expressly otherwise provides or authorizes in writing. Awards under this Plan may be made in addition to, in combination with, as alternatives to or in payment of grants, awards or commitments under any other plans or arrangements of the Corporation or its Subsidiaries.

**8.14** ***Clawback Policy*.**The awards granted under this Plan are subject to the terms of the Corporation’s recoupment, clawback or similar policy as itmay be in effect from time to time, as well as any similar provisions of applicable law, any of which could in certain circumstances require repayment or forfeiture of awards or any shares of Common Stock or other cash or property received with respect to the awards (including any value received from a disposition of the shares acquired upon payment of the awards).

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**QLOGIC CORPORATION 2005 PERFORMANCE INCENTIVE PLAN**

**(AS ASSUMED BY CAVIUM, INC. ON AUGUST 16, 2016)**

**OPTION GRANT NOTICE**

Cavium, Inc. (the “***Company***”) hereby grants to Participant an Option under the QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”), as assumed by the Company on August 16, 2016, to purchase the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the “***Shares***”) set forth below at the exercise price set forth below. This Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in this Option Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and in the Option Agreement (the “***Agreement***”) and the Plan, both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Grant Notice but defined in the Plan or the Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Agreement.

Participant:



Option Number:



Date of Grant:



Vesting Commencement Date:



Number of Shares Subject to Option:



Exercise Price (Per Share):



Total Exercise Price:



Expiration Date:



**Type of Grant:**

☐

Incentive Stock Option

☐

Nonstatutory Stock Option

**Exercise Schedule:**

Same as Vesting Schedule

**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to Section 1 of the Agreement, this Option will vest as follows: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**Payment:** By one or a combination of the following items (as described in the Agreement):

* By cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Grant Notice, the Agreement, the Plan andthe prospectus for the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding this Option and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations regarding this Option, with the exception, if applicable, of (i) any written employment, offer letter or severance agreement, or any written severance plan or policy specifying the terms that should govern this Option and (ii) the Company’s Stock Ownership Guidelines. By accepting this Option, Participant consents to receive this Grant Notice, the Agreement, the Plan, the prospectus for the Plan and any other Plan-related documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company. Participant’s acceptance of this

Option, and Participant’s acknowledgement and agreement with the terms set forth in this paragraph, will be evidenced by Participant’s signature below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company.

* + Pursuant to a Regulation T Program if the Common Stock is publicly traded
    - By delivery of already-owned Shares if the Common Stock is publicly traded
* If and only to the extent this Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, and subject to the Company’s consent at the time of exercise, by a “net exercise” arrangement

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Cavium, Inc.** | |  | **Participant** | |
| By: | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Signature |  | Signature | |
| Title: | |  | Date: | |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Date: | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

**ATTACHMENTS:** Option Agreement, QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan, Prospectus

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**QLOGIC CORPORATION 2005 PERFORMANCE INCENTIVE PLAN**

**(AS ASSUMED BY CAVIUM, INC. ON AUGUST 16, 2016)**

**OPTION AGREEMENT**

**(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)**

Pursuant to the accompanying Option Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and this Option Agreement (the “***Agreement***”), Cavium, Inc. (the “***Company***”) has granted you an Option under the QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) to purchase the number of shares of Company Common Stock set forth in the Grant Notice at the exercise price set forth in the Grant Notice. This Option is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the “***Date of Grant***”). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan or the Grant Notice will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Grant Notice. Certain capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in Section 21 of this Agreement.

1. **VESTING.** This Option will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice, provided that vesting will ceaseupon the termination of your continued employment or service with the Company or a Subsidiary thereof (“***Continuous Service***”). A change in the capacity of your employment or service (e.g., from employee to consultant) without a break in service will not constitute a termination of your Continuous Service for purposes of this Option.
2. **NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE.** The number of shares of Common Stock subject to this Option and the exercise price pershare of this Option, each as set forth in the Grant Notice, will be adjusted for capitalization adjustments, if any, as provided in Section 7.1 of the Plan.
3. **EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES.** If you are an employee eligible for overtime compensation under the FairLabor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (that is, a “***Non-Exempt Employee***”), then except as otherwise provided in the Plan, you may not exercise this Option until you have completed at least six months of Continuous Service following the Date of Grant, even if you have already been an employee for more than six months. Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, you may exercise this Option as to any vested portion earlier than six months following the Date of Grant in the case of (i) your death or Disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which this Option is not assumed, continued or substituted, or (iii) your “retirement” (as defined in a written agreement between you and the Company or a Subsidiary, or, if no such definition, in accordance with the Company’s then current employment policies and guidelines).
4. **METHOD OF PAYMENT.** You must pay the full amount of the exercise price for the shares of Common Stock you wish to purchase. You maypay the exercise price in cash or by check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner ***permitted by the Grant Notice,*** which may include one or more of the following:
   1. Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds. This manner of payment is also known as a “broker-assisted exercise,” “same day sale,” or “sell to cover.”
   2. Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price. You must pay any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such delivery in cash or other permitted form of payment. “Delivery” for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise this Option, will include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such shares of Common Stock in a form approved by the Company. You may not exercise this Option by delivery

to the Company of Common Stock if doing so would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company’s stock.

* 1. If this Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, subject to the consent of the Company at the time of exercise, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon exercise of this Option by the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price. You must pay any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such “net exercise” in cash or other permitted form of payment. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under this Option and will not be exercisable thereafter if those shares (i) are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to a “net exercise,” (ii) are delivered to you as a result of such exercise, or (iii) are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations.

1. **WHOLE SHARES; MINIMUM EXERCISE.** You may exercise this Option only for whole shares of Common Stock. No fewer than 100 sharesof Common Stock (subject to adjustment under Section 7.1 of the Plan) may be exercised at any one time, unless the number purchased is the total number at the time exercisable under the Option.
2. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** You may not exercise this Option unless either (i) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon suchexercise are registered under the Securities Act or (ii) the Company has determined that such exercise and issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. This Option also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing this Option, and you may not exercise this Option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations (including any restrictions on exercise required for compliance with Treasury Regulations Section 1.401(k)-1(d)(3), if applicable).
3. **TERM.** You may not exercise this Option before the Date of Grant or after the expiration of its term. The term of this Option expires, subject tothe provisions of Section 7.2 of the Plan permitting earlier termination of this Option in connection with a Corporate Transaction, upon the earliest of the following:
   1. immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service if such termination is for Cause;
   2. three months after the termination of your Continuous Service if such termination is for any reason other than Cause, your Disability or your death (except as otherwise provided in Section 7(d) below); *provided, however*, that if (i) you are a Non-Exempt Employee, (ii) your Continuous Service terminates within six months after the Date of Grant, and (iii) you have vested in a portion of this Option as of the time of your termination of Continuous Service, then this Option will not expire until the earlier of (x) the later of (A) the date that is seven months after the Date of Grant, and (B) the date that is three months after the termination of your Continuous Service, and (y) the Expiration Date set forth in the Grant Notice;
   3. 12 months after the termination of your Continuous Service if such termination is due to your Disability (except as otherwise provided in Section 7(d) below);
   4. 18 months after your death if either your Continuous Service terminates due to your death or you die within three months after your Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than Cause;
   5. the Expiration Date set forth in the Grant Notice; or
   6. the day before the tenth anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the Date of Grant and ending on the day three months before the date of exercise of this Option, you must be an employee of the Company or a Subsidiary, except in the event of your death or Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of this Option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that this Option will necessarily be treated as an

Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or a Subsidiary as a consultant or director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise this Option more than three months after the date your employment with the Company or a Subsidiary terminates.

1. **EXERCISE.**
   1. You may exercise the vested portion of this Option during its term by (i) (A) delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company), or (B) making the required electronic election with the Company’s designated broker, and (ii) paying the exercise price and any applicable withholding taxes to the Company’s stock plan administrator, or to such other person as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.
   2. By exercising this Option, you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of this Option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of this Option, (ii) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the shares of Common Stock are subject at the time of exercise, or (iii) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.
   3. If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising this Option, you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of this Option that occurs within two years after the Date of Grant or within one year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of this Option.
2. **TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 9, this Option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent anddistribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.
   1. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you andthe designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer this Option pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss with the Company’s General Counsel the proposed terms of any such transfer prior to finalizing such domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument. If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option, this Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
   2. **Beneficiary Designation.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may, by deliveringwritten notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company and any broker designated by the Company to handle option exercises, designate a third party who, upon your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise this Option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, upon your death, the executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to exercise this Option and receive, on behalf of your estate, the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise.
3. **OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your Option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Option shall be deemedto create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the service of the Company or any Subsidiary, or on the part of the Company or any Subsidiary to continue such service. In addition, nothing in this Option will obligate the Company or a Subsidiary, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, officers or employees to continue any relationship that you might have as an employee, director or consultant for the Company or a Subsidiary.

1. **TAX WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
   1. At the time you exercise this Option, in whole or in part, and at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a “same day sale” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary which arise in connection with this Option.
   2. If this Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, then upon your request and subject to the consent of the Company at the time of exercise, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon exercise of this Option a number of whole shares of Common Stock with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such other amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of this Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes).
   3. You may not exercise this Option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Subsidiary are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise this Option when desired even though this Option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for any shares of Common Stock unless such obligations are satisfied.
2. **TAX CONSEQUENCES.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Option and will not be liableto you for any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Option. You acknowledge that this Option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share set forth in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the “fair market value” per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Option. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Option and by accepting this Option, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so.
3. **NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in this Agreement or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemedeffectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to this Option or participation in the Plan by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.
4. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** This Option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part ofthis Option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Grant Notice or this Agreement, in the event of any conflict between the terms in the Grant Notice or this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. In addition, your option (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your option) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law.
5. **OTHER DOCUMENTS.** You hereby acknowledge receipt of and the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Plan prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares of Common Stock only during certain “window” periods in effect from time to time and the Company’s insider trading policy.
6. **EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS.** The value of this Option will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, orother similar terms used when calculating your benefits under any employee

benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Subsidiary, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s employee benefit plans.

1. **STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS.** You will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares of CommonStock to be issued pursuant to this Option until such shares are issued to you. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.
2. **SEVERABILITY.** If any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, suchunlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.
3. **AMENDMENT.** Any amendment to this Agreement must be in writing, signed by a duly authorized representative of theCompany. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, the Board reserves the right to amend this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the grant as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, interpretation, ruling, or judicial decision.
4. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
   1. The rights and obligations of the Company under this Option will be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company’s successors and assigns.
   2. You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of this Option.
   3. You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed this Option in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting this Option, and fully understand all provisions of this Option.
   4. This Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.
   5. All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.
5. **DEFINITIONS.** The following terms used in this Agreement have the following meanings:
   1. “***Cause***” will have the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between you and the Company or a Subsidiary defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means the occurrence of one or more of the following: (i) your refusal to follow a reasonable and lawful direction of the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company after thirty (30) days written notice from the Company or a Subsidiary specifying the nature of your refusal and demanding that such refusal be remedied, provided that such notice will not be required if such refusal cannot be remedied and provided further that if you remedy such refusal, Cause will not exist; (ii) your conviction of a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude; or (iii) your material breach of your fiduciary or contractual obligations to the Company or a Subsidiary after thirty (30) days written notice from the Company or a Subsidiary specifying the nature of your breach and demanding that such breach be remedied, provided that such notice will not be required if such breach cannot be remedied and provided further that if you remedy such breach, Cause will not exist under this provision. The determination that a termination of your Continuous Service is either for Cause or

without Cause will be made by the Company, in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that your Continuous Service was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of the Option will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or you for any other purpose.

1. ***“Corporate Transaction”*** means a transaction involving the Company as described in Section 7.2 of the Plan.
2. “***Disability***” means your inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, as provided in Sections 22(e)(3) and 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.
3. “***Fair Market Value***” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:
   1. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, then the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.
   2. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be the closing sales price for such stock on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.
   3. In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.

\* \* \*

This Option Agreement will be deemed to be accepted by you upon your acceptance of the Option Grant Notice to which it is attached.

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**QLOGIC CORPORATION 2005 PERFORMANCE INCENTIVE PLAN**

**(AS ASSUMED BY CAVIUM, INC. ON AUGUST 16, 2016)**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD GRANT NOTICE**

Cavium, Inc. (the “***Company***”) hereby grants to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “***Award***”) under the QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan, as assumed by the Company on August 16, 2016, (the “***Plan***”) for the number of restricted stock units (the “***RSUs***”) set forth below. This Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in this Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “***Agreement***”) and the Plan, both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Grant Notice but defined in the Plan or the Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Agreement.

Participant:



Date of Grant:



Vesting Commencement Date:



Number of RSUs Subject to Award:



**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to Section 2 of the Agreement, this Award will vest as follows: .



**Mandatory Sale to Cover Withholding Taxes:** As a condition for acceptance of this Award, to the fullest extent permitted under the Plan and applicablelaw, withholding taxes will be satisfied through the sale of a number of the shares subject to the Award as determined in accordance with Section 10 of the Award Agreement and the remittance of the cash proceeds to the Company. Under the Award Agreement, the Company is authorized and directed by the Participant to make payment from the cash proceeds of this sale directly to the appropriate taxing authorities in an amount equal to the taxes required to be withheld. The mandatory sale of shares to cover withholding taxes is imposed by the Company on the Participant in connection with the receipt of this Award, and it is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Exchange Act and be interpreted to meet the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c).

**Issuance Schedule:** Subject to any change upon a capitalization adjustments, if any, as provided in Section 7.1 of the Plan, one share of Common Stock will be issued for each RSU that vests at the time set forth in Section 6 of the Agreement.

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Grant Notice, the Agreement, the Plan andthe prospectus for the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding this Award and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations regarding this Award, with the exception, if applicable, of (i) any written employment, offer letter or severance agreement, or any written severance plan or policy specifying the terms that should govern this Award and (ii) the Company’s Stock Ownership Guidelines. By accepting this Award, Participant consents to receive this Grant Notice, the Agreement, the Plan, the prospectus for the Plan and any other Plan-related documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company. Participant’s acceptance of this Award, and Participant’s acknowledgement and agreement with the terms set forth in this paragraph, will be evidenced by Participant’s signature below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Cavium, Inc.** | |  | **Participant** | |
| By: | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Signature |  |  | Signature |
| Title: | |  | Date: | |
|  | |  |  |  |
| Date: |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

**ATTACHMENTS:** Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan, Prospectus

**CAVIUM, INC.**

**QLOGIC CORPORATION 2005 PERFORMANCE INCENTIVE PLAN**

**(AS ASSUMED BY CAVIUM, INC. ON AUGUST 16, 2016)**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Pursuant to the accompanying Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “***Agreement***”), Cavium, Inc. (the “***Company***”) has granted you a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “***Award***”) under the QLogic Corporation 2005 Performance Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) for the number of restricted stock units (the “***Restricted Stock Units***”) set forth in the Grant Notice. This Award is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the “***Date of Grant***”). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan or the Grant Notice will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Grant Notice. Certain capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in Section 21 of this Agreement.

1. **GRANT OF THE AWARD.** This Award represents your right to be issued on a future date (as set forth in Section 6) one share of Common Stockfor each Restricted Stock Unit subject to this Award that vests in accordance with the Grant Notice and this Agreement. This Award was granted in consideration of your services to the Company or a Subsidiary thereof.
2. **VESTING.** This Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice, provided that vesting will ceaseupon the termination of your continuous service with the Company or a Subsidiary thereof (“***Continuous Service***”). Upon such termination of your Continuous Service, you will forfeit (at no cost to the Company) any Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award that have not vested as of the date of such termination and you will have no further right, title or interest in such Restricted Stock Units. A change in the capacity of your employment or service (e.g., from employee to consultant) without a break in service will not constitute a termination of your Continuous Service for purposes of this Award.
3. **NUMBER OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS AND SHARES OF COMMON STOCK.**
   1. The number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award, as set forth in the Grant Notice, will be adjusted for capitalization adjustments, if any, as provided in Section 7.1 of the Plan.
   2. Any additional Restricted Stock Units and any shares of Common Stock, cash or other property that become subject to this Award pursuant to this Section 3 will be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of issuance as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award to which they relate.
   3. No fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Common Stock will be created pursuant to this Section 3. Any fractional shares that may be created by the adjustments referred to in this Section 3 will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.
4. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** You will not be issued any shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award unless either (i) such sharesare registered under the Securities Act or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. This Award also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing this Award, and you will not receive any shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.
5. **TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 5, this Award is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent anddistribution and prior to the time that shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award have been issued to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of any portion of the Restricted Stock Units or the shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award. For example, you may not use any shares of

Common Stock that may be issued in respect of this Award as security for a loan, nor may you transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of such shares. This restriction on transfer will lapse upon issuance to you of the shares of Common Stock in respect of this Award.

* 1. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you andthe designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive any distribution of Common Stock or other consideration under this Award, pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss with the Company’s General Counsel the proposed terms of any such transfer prior to finalizing such domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument.

1. **DATE OF ISSUANCE.**
   1. The issuance of shares in respect of the Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to the satisfaction of the withholding obligations set forth in this Agreement, in the event one or more Stock Units vests, the Company shall issue to you one (1) share of Common Stock for each Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 above). The issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as the “***Original Issuance Date***”.
   2. If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery shall instead occur on the next following business day. In

addition, if:

* + 1. the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an “open window period” applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company’s then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including but not limited to under a previously established Company-approved 10b5-1 trading plan or pursuant to the mandatory “same day sale” commitment described in section 10(d) hereof), *and*
    2. the Company decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (1) not to satisfy the Withholding Taxes by withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, and (2) not to permit you to pay your Withholding Taxes in cash,

then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of the Company’s Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the shares of Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

* 1. The form of delivery (*e.g.*, a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

1. **DIVIDENDS.** You will receive no benefit or adjustment to this Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution exceptas provided in the Plan with respect to a capitalization adjustment.
2. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS.** The shares of Common Stock issued in respect of this Award will be endorsed with appropriate legends, if any,as determined by the Company.

1. **AWARD NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your Award is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Award shall be deemed tocreate in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the service of the Company or any Subsidiary, or on the part of the Company or any Subsidiary to continue such service. In addition, nothing in this Award will obligate the Company or a Subsidiary, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, officers or employees to continue any relationship that you might have as an employee, director or consultant for the Company or a Subsidiary.
2. **WITHHOLDING TAXES.**
   1. On each vesting date, and on or before the time you receive a distribution of the shares underlying your Restricted Stock Units, and at any other time as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance with applicable tax laws, you agree to make adequate provision for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary that arise in connection with your Award (the “***Withholding Taxes***”). Specifically, pursuant to section 10(d), you have agreed to a “same day sale” commitment with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a “***FINRA Dealer***”) whereby you have (except in the case of officers, as set forth below), irrevocably agreed to sell a portion of the shares to be delivered in connection with your Restricted Stock Units to satisfy the Withholding Taxes and whereby the FINRA Dealer committed to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Withholding Taxes directly to the Company and/or its Subsidiaries. If, for any reason, such “same day sale” commitment pursuant to section 10(d) does not result in sufficient proceeds to satisfy the Withholding Taxes, or you are an officer and have provided notice to the Company at least five business days prior to a vesting date of your election to opt out of the “same day sale” commitment under section 10(d) with respect to such vesting date, the Company or a Subsidiary may, in its sole discretion, satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Taxes relating to your Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company or a Subsidiary; (ii) causing you to tender a cash payment (which may be in the form of a check, electronic wire transfer or other method permitted by the Company); or (iii) subject to the approval of the independent members of the Board, withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with your Restricted Stock Units with a Fair Market Value (measured as of the date shares of Common Stock are issued to you) equal to the amount of such Withholding Taxes; *provided, however*, that the number of such shares of Common Stock so withheld will not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Company’s required tax withholding obligations using the minimum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income.
   2. Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Subsidiary are satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Common Stock.
   3. In the event the Company’s obligation to withhold arises prior to the delivery to you of Common Stock or it is determined after the delivery of Common Stock to you that the amount of the Company’s withholding obligation was greater than the amount withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.
   4. You hereby acknowledge and agree to the following:

i)

I hereby appoint E\*Trade Financial Corporate Services as my agent (the “***Agent***”), and authorize the Agent, to:

1. **TAX CONSEQUENCES.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Award and will not be liable to youfor any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Award. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Award and by accepting this Award, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so.

1. Sell on the open market at the then prevailing market price(s), on my behalf, as soon as practicable on or after each date on which the Restricted Stock Units vest, the number (rounded up to the next whole number) of the shares of Common Stock to be delivered to me in connection with the vesting of those Restricted Stock Units sufficient to generate proceeds to cover (1) the Withholding Taxes that I am required to pay pursuant to the Plan and this Award Agreement as a result of the Restricted Stock Units vesting (or being issued, as applicable) and (2) all applicable fees and commissions due to, or required to be collected by, the Agent with respect thereto; and
2. Remit any remaining funds to me.
3. I hereby authorize the Company and the Agent to cooperate and communicate with one another to determine the number of shares of Common Stock that must be sold pursuant to this Section 10(d).
4. I understand that the Agent may effect sales as provided in this Section 10(d) in one or more sales and that the average price for executions resulting from bunched orders will be assigned to my account. In addition, I acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell shares of Common Stock as provided by in this Section 10(d) due to (i) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to me or the Agent, (ii) a market disruption, or (iii) rules governing order execution priority on the national exchange where the Common Stock may be traded. In the event of the Agent’s inability to sell shares of Common Stock, I will continue to be responsible for the timely payment to the Company of all federal, state, local and foreign taxes that are required by applicable laws and regulations to be withheld, including but not limited to those amounts specified in this Section 10(d).
5. I acknowledge that regardless of any other term or condition of this Section 10(d), the Agent will not be liable to me for (a) special, indirect, punitive, exemplary, or consequential damages, or incidental losses or damages of any kind, or (b) any failure to perform or for any delay in performance that results from a cause or circumstance that is beyond its reasonable control.
6. I hereby agree to execute and deliver to the Agent any other agreements or documents as the Agent reasonably deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes and intent of this Section 10(d). The Agent is a third-party beneficiary of this Section 10(d).
7. This Section 10(d) shall terminate not later than the date on which all withholding taxes arising in connection with the vesting of my Award have been satisfied.
   1. Officers may, on notice delivered five or more business days prior to a vesting date, opt out of the “same day sale” commitment under this section 10(d) with respect to such vesting date provided alternate arrangements acceptable to the Company to satisfy the withholding taxes payable on such vesting date have been made, as described in section 10(a).
      1. **NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in this Agreement or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemedeffectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to this Award or participation in the Plan by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Award, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.
      2. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** This Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part ofthis Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Grant Notice or this Agreement, in the event of any conflict between the terms in the Grant Notice or this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

1. **OTHER DOCUMENTS.** You hereby acknowledge receipt of and the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Plan prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares of Common Stock only during certain “window” periods in effect from time to time and the Company’s insider trading policy.
2. **EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS.** The value of this Award will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, orother similar terms used when calculating your benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Subsidiary, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s employee benefit plans.
3. **STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS.** You will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares of CommonStock to be issued pursuant to this Award until such shares are issued to you. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.
4. **SEVERABILITY.** If any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, suchunlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.
5. **AMENDMENT.** Any amendment to this Agreement must be in writing, signed by a duly authorized representative of theCompany. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, the Board reserves the right to amend this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the grant as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, interpretation, ruling, or judicial decision.
6. **UNSECURED OBLIGATION.** This Award is unfunded, and as a holder of vested Restricted Stock Units, you will be considered an unsecuredcreditor of the Company with respect to the Company’s obligation, if any, to issue shares of Common Stock or other property pursuant to this Agreement.
7. **COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 409A OF THE CODE.** This Award is intended to comply with the “short-term deferral” rule set forth inTreasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4). However, if (i) this Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise not exempt from, and therefore deemed to be deferred compensation subject to, Section 409A of the Code, (ii) you are deemed by the Company at the time of your “separation from service” (as such term is defined in Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(h) without regard to any alternative definition thereunder) to be a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, and (iii) any of the payments set forth herein are issuable upon such separation from service, then to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A of the Code, such payments will not be provided to you prior to the earliest of (a) the date that is six months and one day after the date of such separation from service, (b) the date of your death, or (c) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A of the Code without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this Section 20 will be paid in a lump sum to you, and any remaining payments due will be paid as otherwise provided herein. Each installment of Restricted Stock Units that vests under this Award is a “separate payment” for purposes of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).
8. **DEFINITIONS.** The following terms used in this Agreement have the following meanings:
   1. “***Fair Market Value***” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:
      1. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, then the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be

the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.

* + 1. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be the closing sales price for such stock on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.
    2. In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.

1. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
   1. The rights and obligations of the Company under this Award will be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company’s successors and assigns.
   2. You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of this Award.
   3. You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed this Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting this Award, and fully understand all provisions of this Award.
   4. This Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.
   5. All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

\* \* \*

This Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be deemed to be accepted by you upon your acceptance of the Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice to which it is attached.

**Exhibit 10.4**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2004 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**As Adopted on October 14, 2004**

1. **PURPOSE.** The purpose of this Plan is to provide incentives to attract, retain and motivate eligible persons whose present and potentialcontributions are important to the success of the Company, its Parent and Subsidiaries, by offering them an opportunity to participate in the Company’s future performance through awards of Options and Restricted Stock. Capitalized terms not defined in the text are defined in Section 22 hereof. Although this Plan is intended to be a written compensatory benefit plan within the meaning of Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, grants may be made pursuant to this plan which do not qualify for exemption under Rule 701 or Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code. Any requirement of this Plan which is required in law only because of Section 25102(o) need not apply if the Committee so provides.
2. **SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN**.

**2.1 Number of Shares Available**. Subject to Sections 2.2 and 17 hereof, the total number of Shares reserved and available for grant and issuancepursuant to this Plan will be Forty-Seven Million Eight Hundred Fifty-Six Thousand Six Hundred Fifty-Six (47,856,656) Shares or such lesser number of Shares as permitted by applicable law. Subject to Sections 2.2, 5.10 and 17 hereof, Shares subject to Awards previously granted will again be available for grant and issuance in connection with future Awards under this Plan to the extent such Shares: (i) cease to be subject to issuance upon exercise of an Option, other than due to exercise of such Option; (ii) are subject to an Award granted hereunder but the Shares subject to such Award are forfeited or repurchased by the Company at the original issue price; or (iii) are subject to an Award that otherwise terminates without Shares being issued. At all times the Company will reserve and keep available a sufficient number of Shares as will be required to satisfy the requirements of all Awards granted and outstanding under this Plan.

**2.2 Adjustment of Shares**. In the event that the number of outstanding shares of the Company’s Common Stock is changed by a stock dividend,recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company without consideration, then (i) the number of Shares reserved for issuance under this Plan, (ii) the Exercise Prices of and number of Shares subject to outstanding Options and (iii) the Purchase Prices of and number of Shares subject to other outstanding Awards will be proportionately adjusted, subject to any required action by the Board or the stockholders of the Company and compliance with applicable securities laws; provided, however, that fractions of a Share will not be issued but will either be paid in cash at the Fair Market Value of such fraction of a Share or will be rounded down to the nearest whole Share, as determined by the Committee.

1. **ELIGIBILITY.** ISOs (as defined in Section 5 hereof) may be granted only to employees (including officers and directors who are also employees)of the Company or of a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. NQSOs (as defined in Section 5 hereof) and Restricted Stock Awards may be granted to employees, officers, directors and consultants of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company; provided such consultants render bona fide services not in connection with the offer and sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction. A person may be granted more than one Award under this Plan.
2. **ADMINISTRATION**.

**4.1 Committee Authority**. This Plan will be administered by the Committee or the Board if no Committee is created by the Board. Subject to thegeneral purposes, terms and conditions of this Plan, and to the direction of the Board, the Committee will have full power to implement and carry out this Plan. Without limitation, the Committee will have the authority to:

1. construe and interpret this Plan, any Award Agreement and any other agreement or document executed pursuant to this Plan;
2. prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to this Plan;
3. approve persons to receive Awards;
4. determine the form and terms of Awards;
5. determine the number of Shares or other consideration subject to Awards;
6. determine whether Awards will be granted singly, in combination with, in tandem with, in replacement of, or as alternatives to, other Awards under this Plan or awards under any other incentive or compensation plan of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company;
7. grant waivers of any conditions of this Plan or any Award;
8. determine the terms of vesting, exercisability and payment of Awards;
9. correct any defect, supply any omission, or reconcile any inconsistency in this Plan, any Award, any Award Agreement, any Exercise Agreement or any Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement;
10. determine whether an Award has been earned;
11. make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of this Plan; and
12. extend the vesting period beyond a Participant’s Termination Date.

**4.2 Committee Discretion**. Unless in contravention of any express terms of this Plan or Award, any determination made by the Committee withrespect to any Award will be made in its sole discretion either (i) at the time of grant of the Award, or (ii) subject to Section 5.9 hereof, at any later time. Any such determination will be final and binding on the Company and on all persons having an interest in any Award under this Plan. The Committee may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the authority to grant an Award under this Plan, provided such officer or officers are members of the Board.

1. **OPTIONS.** The Committee may grant Options to eligible persons described in Section 3 hereof and will determine whether such Options will beIncentive Stock Options within the meaning of the Code (“***ISOs***”) or Nonqualified Stock Options (“***NQSOs***”), the number of Shares subject to the Option, the Exercise Price of the Option, the period during which the Option may be exercised, and all other terms and conditions of the Option, subject to the following:

**5.1 Form of Option Grant**. Each Option granted under this Plan will be evidenced by an Award Agreement which will expressly identify theOption as an ISO or an NQSO (“***Stock Option Agreement***”), and will be in such form and contain such provisions (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee may from time to time approve, and which will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.

**5.2 Date of Grant**. The date of grant of an Option will be the date on which the Committee makes the determination to grant such Option, unlessa later date is otherwise specified by the Committee. The Stock Option Agreement and a copy of this Plan will be delivered to the Participant within a reasonable time after the granting of the Option.

**5.3 Exercise Period**. Options may be exercisable immediately but subject to repurchase pursuant to Section 11 hereof or may be exercisablewithin the times or upon the events determined by the Committee as set forth in the Stock Option Agreement governing such Option; provided, however, that no Option will be exercisable

after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date the Option is granted; and provided further that no ISO granted to a person who directly or by attribution owns more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or of any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company (“***Ten Percent Stockholder***”) will be exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date the ISO is granted. The Committee also may provide for Options to become exercisable at one time or from time to time, periodically or otherwise, in such number of Shares or percentage of Shares as the Committee determines. Subject to earlier termination of the Option as provided herein, to the extent section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code is intended to apply, each Participant who is not an officer, director or consultant of the Company or of a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company shall have the right to exercise an Option granted hereunder at the rate of no less than twenty percent (20%) per year over five (5) years from the date such Option is granted.

**5.4 Exercise Price**. The Exercise Price of an Option will be determined by the Committee when the Option is granted and may not be less thaneighty-five percent (85%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of grant; provided that (i) the Exercise Price of an ISO will not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of grant and (ii) the Exercise Price of any Option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder will not be less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of grant. Payment for the Shares purchased must be made in accordance with Section 7 hereof.

**5.5 Method of Exercise**. Options may be exercised only by delivery to the Company of a written stock option exercise agreement (the “***Exercise* *Agreement***”) in a form approved by the Committee (which need not be the same for each Participant). The Exercise Agreement will state (i) the number ofShares being purchased, (ii) the restrictions imposed on the Shares purchased under such Exercise Agreement, if any, and (iii) such representations and agreements regarding Participant’s investment intent and access to information and other matters, if any, as may be required or desirable by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. Participant shall execute and deliver to the Company the Exercise Agreement together with payment in full of the Exercise Price, and any applicable taxes, for the number of Shares being purchased.

**5.6 Termination**. Subject to earlier termination pursuant to Sections 17 and 18 hereof and notwithstanding the exercise periods set forth in the

Stock Option Agreement, exercise of an Option will always be subject to the following:

1. If the Participant is Terminated for any reason other than death, Disability or for Cause, then the Participant may exercise such Participant’s Options only to the extent that such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. Such Options must be exercised by the Participant, if at all, as to all or some of the Vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within three (3) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than thirty (30) days, or within such longer time period, not exceeding five (5) years, after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee, with any exercise beyond three (3) months after the Termination Date deemed to be an NQSO) but in any event, no later than the expiration date of the Options.
2. If the Participant is Terminated because of Participant’s death or Disability (or the Participant dies within three (3) months after a Termination other than for Cause), then Participant’s Options may be exercised only to the extent that such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares by Participant on the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. Such options must be exercised by Participant (or Participant’s legal representative or authorized assignee), if at all, as to all or some of the Vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within twelve (12) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than six (6) months, or within such longer time period, not exceeding five (5) years, after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee, with any exercise beyond (i) three (3) months after the Termination Date when the Termination is for any reason other than the Participant’s death or disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, or (ii) twelve (12) months after the Termination Date when the Termination is for Participant’s disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, deemed to be an NQSO) but in any event no later than the expiration date of the Options.

1. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, the Participant may exercise such Participant’s Options, but not to an extent greater than such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date and Participant’s Options shall expire on such Participant’s Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.

**5.7 Limitations on Exercise**. The Committee may specify a reasonable minimum number of Shares that may be purchased on any exercise of anOption, provided that such minimum number will not prevent Participant from exercising the Option for the full number of Shares for which it is then exercisable.

**5.8 Limitations on ISOs**. The aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the date of grant) of Shares with respect to which ISOs areexercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year (under this Plan or under any other incentive stock option plan of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) will not exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000). If the Fair Market Value of Shares on the date of grant with respect to which ISOs are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000), then the Options for the first One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) worth of Shares to become exercisable in such calendar year will be ISOs and the Options for the amount in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) that become exercisable in that calendar year will be NQSOs. In the event that the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder are amended after the Effective Date (as defined in Section 18 hereof) to provide for a different limit on the Fair Market Value of Shares permitted to be subject to ISOs, then such different limit will be automatically incorporated herein and will apply to any Options granted after the effective date of such amendment.

**5.9 Modification, Extension or Renewal**. The Committee may modify, extend or renew outstanding Options and authorize the grant of newOptions in substitution therefor, provided that any such action may not, without the written consent of a Participant, impair any of such Participant’s rights under any Option previously granted. Any outstanding ISO that is modified, extended, renewed or otherwise altered will be treated in accordance with Section 424(h) of the Code. Subject to Section 5.10 hereof, the Committee may reduce the Exercise Price of outstanding Options without the consent of Participants by a written notice to them; provided, however, that the Exercise Price may not be reduced below the minimum Exercise Price that would be permitted under Section 5.4 hereof for Options granted on the date the action is taken to reduce the Exercise Price.

**5.10 No Disqualification**. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan, no term of this Plan relating to ISOs will be interpreted, amended oraltered, nor will any discretion or authority granted under this Plan be exercised, so as to disqualify this Plan under Section 422 of the Code or, without the consent of the Participant, to disqualify any Participant’s ISO under Section 422 of the Code. In no event shall the total number of Shares issued (counting each reissuance of a Share that was previously issued and then forfeited or repurchased by the Company as a separate issuance) under the Plan upon exercise of ISOs exceed One Hundred Sixty-Three Million (163,000,000) Shares (adjusted in proportion to any adjustments under Section 2.2 hereof) over the term of the Plan.

1. **RESTRICTED STOCK.** A Restricted Stock Award is an offer by the Company to sell to an eligible person Shares that are subject to certainspecified restrictions. The Committee will determine to whom an offer will be made, the number of Shares the person may purchase, the Purchase Price, the restrictions to which the Shares will be subject, and all other terms and conditions of the Restricted Stock Award, subject to the following:

**6.1 Form of Restricted Stock Award**. All purchases under a Restricted Stock Award made pursuant to this Plan will be evidenced by an AwardAgreement (“***Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement***”) that will be in such form (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee will from time to time approve, and will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan. The Restricted Stock Award will be accepted by the Participant’s execution and delivery of the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement and full payment for the Shares to the Company within thirty (30) days from the date the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement is delivered to the person. If such person does not execute and deliver the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement along with full payment for the Shares to the Company within such thirty (30) days, then the offer will terminate, unless otherwise determined by the Committee.

**6.2 Purchase Price**. The Purchase Price of Shares sold pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award will be determined by the Committee and will be atleast eighty-five percent (85%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date the Restricted Stock Award is granted or at the time the purchase is consummated, except in the case of a sale to a Ten Percent Stockholder, in which case the Purchase Price will be one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value on the date the Restricted Stock Award is granted or at the time the purchase is consummated. Payment of the Purchase Price must be made in accordance with Section 7 hereof.

**6.3 Restrictions**. Restricted Stock Awards may be subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 11 hereof or such other restrictions notinconsistent with Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code.

1. **PAYMENT FOR SHARE PURCHASES**.

**7.1 Payment**. Payment for Shares purchased pursuant to this Plan may be made in cash (by check) or, where expressly approved for the

Participant by the Committee and where permitted by law:

1. by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to the Participant;
2. by surrender of shares that: (i) either (A) have been owned by Participant for more than six (6) months and have been paid for within the meaning of SEC Rule 144 (and, if such shares were purchased from the Company by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such shares) or (B) were obtained by Participant in the public market and (ii) are clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests;
3. by tender of a full recourse promissory note having such terms as may be approved by the Committee and bearing interest at a rate sufficient to avoid (i) imputation of income under Sections 483 and 1274 of the Code and (ii) variable accounting treatment under Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 44 to APB No. 25; provided, however, that Participants who are not employees or directors of the Company will not be entitled to purchase Shares with a promissory note unless the note is adequately secured by collateral other than the Shares;
4. by waiver of compensation due or accrued to the Participant from the Company for services rendered;
5. with respect only to purchases upon exercise of an Option, and provided that a public market for the Company’s stock exists:
   1. through a “same day sale” commitment from the Participant and a broker-dealer that is a member of the National Association of Securities Dealers (an “***NASD Dealer***”) whereby the Participant irrevocably elects to exercise the Option and to sell a portion of the Shares so purchased sufficient to pay the total Exercise Price, and whereby the NASD Dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price directly to the Company; or
   2. through a “margin” commitment from the Participant and an NASD Dealer whereby the Participant irrevocably elects to exercise the Option and to pledge the Shares so purchased to the NASD Dealer in a margin account as security for a loan from the NASD Dealer in the amount of the total Exercise Price, and whereby the NASD Dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price directly to the Company; or
6. by any combination of the foregoing.

**7.2 Loan Guarantees**. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, elect to assist the Participant in paying for Shares purchased under this Plan byauthorizing a guarantee by the Company of a third-party loan to the Participant.

1. **WITHHOLDING TAXES**.

**8.1 Withholding Generally**. Whenever Shares are to be issued in satisfaction of Awards granted under this Plan, the Company may require theParticipant to remit to the Company an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state and local withholding tax requirements prior to the delivery of any certificate or certificates for such Shares. Whenever, under this Plan, payments in satisfaction of Awards are to be made in cash by the Company, such payment will be net of an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state, and local withholding tax requirements.

**8.2 Stock Withholding**. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs tax liability in connection with the exercise or vesting of anyAward that is subject to tax withholding and the Participant is obligated to pay the Company the amount required to be withheld, the Committee may in its sole discretion allow the Participant to satisfy the minimum withholding tax obligation by electing to have the Company withhold from the Shares to be issued that minimum number of Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount required to be withheld, determined on the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is to be determined; but in no event will the Company withhold Shares if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. All elections by a Participant to have Shares withheld for this purpose will be made in accordance with the requirements established by the Committee for such elections and be in writing in a form acceptable to the Committee.

1. **PRIVILEGES OF STOCK OWNERSHIP**.

**9.1 Voting and Dividends**. No Participant will have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares until the Shares are issued to theParticipant. After Shares are issued to the Participant, the Participant will be a stockholder and have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, including the right to vote and receive all dividends or other distributions made or paid with respect to such Shares; provided, that if such Shares are Restricted Stock, then any new, additional or different securities the Participant may become entitled to receive with respect to such Shares by virtue of a stock dividend, stock split or any other change in the corporate or capital structure of the Company will be subject to the same restrictions as the Restricted Stock. The Participant will have no right to retain such stock dividends or stock distributions with respect to Unvested Shares that are repurchased pursuant to Section 11 hereof. To the extent required, the Company will comply with Section 260.140.1 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations with respect to the voting rights of Common Stock.

**9.2 Financial Statements**. The Company will provide financial statements to each Participant annually during the period such Participant hasAwards outstanding, or as otherwise required under Section 260.140.46 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will not be required to provide such financial statements to Participants when issuance of Awards is limited to key employees whose services in connection with the Company assure them access to equivalent information.

1. **TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as permitted by the Committee, Awards granted under this Plan, and any interest therein, will not be transferable orassignable by Participant, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and, with respect to NQSOs, by instrument to an inter vivos or testamentary trust in which the options are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustor (settlor), or by gift to “immediate family” as that term is defined in 17 C.F.R. 240.16a-1(e), and may not be made subject to execution, attachment or similar process. During the lifetime of the Participant an Award will be exercisable only by the Participant or Participant’s legal representative and any elections with respect to an Award may be made only by the Participant or Participant’s legal representative.
2. **RESTRICTIONS ON SHARES**.

**11.1 Right of First Refusal**. At the discretion of the Committee, the Company may reserve to itself and/or its assignee(s) in the AwardAgreement a right of first refusal to purchase all Shares that a Participant (or a subsequent transferee) may propose to transfer to a third party, unless otherwise not permitted by Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code, provided that such right of first refusal terminates upon the Company’s initial public offering of Common Stock pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act.

**11.2 Right of Repurchase**. At the discretion of the Committee, the Company may reserve to itself and/or its assignee(s) in the Award Agreementa right to repurchase Unvested Shares held by a Participant for cash and/or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness owed to the Company by the Participant following such Participant’s Termination at any time within the later of ninety (90) days after the Participant’s Termination Date and the date the Participant purchases Shares under the Plan at the Participant’s Exercise Price or Purchase Price, as the case may be, provided that to the extent

Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code is intended to apply, unless the Participant is an officer, director or consultant of the Company or of a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, such right of repurchase lapses at the rate of no less than twenty percent (20%) per year over five (5) years from: (a) the date of grant of the Option or (b) in the case of Restricted Stock, the date the Participant purchases the Shares.

1. **CERTIFICATES.** All certificates for Shares or other securities delivered under this Plan will be subject to such stock transfer orders, legends andother restrictions as the Committee may deem necessary or advisable, including restrictions under any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law, or any rules, regulations and other requirements of the SEC or any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Shares may be listed or quoted.
2. **ESCROW; PLEDGE OF SHARES.** To enforce any restrictions on a Participant’s Shares set forth in Section 11 hereof, the Committee mayrequire the Participant to deposit all certificates representing Shares, together with stock powers or other instruments of transfer approved by the Committee, appropriately endorsed in blank, with the Company or an agent designated by the Company to hold in escrow until such restrictions have lapsed or terminated. The Committee may cause a legend or legends referencing such restrictions to be placed on the certificates. Any Participant who is permitted to execute a promissory note as partial or full consideration for the purchase of Shares under this Plan will be required to pledge and deposit with the Company all or part of the Shares so purchased as collateral to secure the payment of Participant’s obligation to the Company under the promissory note; provided, however, that the Committee may require or accept other or additional forms of collateral to secure the payment of such obligation and, in any event, the Company will have full recourse against the Participant under the promissory note notwithstanding any pledge of the Participant’s Shares or other collateral. In connection with any pledge of the Shares, Participant will be required to execute and deliver a written pledge agreement in such form as the Committee will from time to time approve. The Shares purchased with the promissory note may be released from the pledge on a pro rata basis as the promissory note is paid.
3. **EXCHANGE AND BUYOUT OF AWARDS.** The Committee may, at any time or from time to time, authorize the Company, with the consent ofthe respective Participants, to issue new Awards in exchange for the surrender and cancellation of any or all outstanding Awards. The Committee may at any time buy from a Participant an Award previously granted with payment in cash, shares of Common Stock of the Company (including Restricted Stock) or other consideration, based on such terms and conditions as the Committee and the Participant may agree.
4. **SECURITIES LAW AND OTHER REGULATORY COMPLIANCE.** Although this Plan is intended to be a written compensatory benefit planwithin the meaning of Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, grants may be made pursuant to this plan which do not qualify for exemption under Rule 701 or Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code. Any requirement of this Plan which is required in law only because of Section 25102(o) need not apply if the Committee so provides. An Award will not be effective unless such Award is in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations of any governmental body, and the requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Shares may then be listed or quoted, as they are in effect on the date of grant of the Award and also on the date of exercise or other issuance. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan, the Company will have no obligation to issue or deliver certificates for Shares under this Plan prior to (i) obtaining any approvals from governmental agencies that the Company determines are necessary or advisable, and/or (ii) compliance with any exemption, completion of any registration or other qualification of such Shares under any state or federal law or ruling of any governmental body that the Company determines to be necessary or advisable. The Company will be under no obligation to register the Shares with the SEC or to effect compliance with the exemption, registration, qualification or listing requirements of any state securities laws, stock exchange or automated quotation system, and the Company will have no liability for any inability or failure to do so.

1. **NO OBLIGATION TO EMPLOY.** Nothing in this Plan or any Award granted under this Plan will confer or be deemed to confer on anyParticipant any right to continue in the employ of, or to continue any other relationship with, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company to terminate Participant’s employment or other relationship at any time, with or without Cause.
2. **CORPORATE TRANSACTIONS**.

**17.1 Assumption or Replacement of Awards by Successor or Acquiring Company**. In the event of (i) a dissolution or liquidation of theCompany, (ii) any reorganization, consolidation, merger or similar transaction or series of related transactions (each, a “***combination transaction***”)) in which the Company is a constituent corporation or is a party if, as a result of such combination transaction, the voting securities of the Company that are outstanding immediately prior to the consummation of such combination transaction (other than any such securities that are held by an “Acquiring Stockholder”, as defined below) do not represent, or are not converted into, securities of the surviving corporation of such combination transaction (or such surviving corporation’s parent corporation if the surviving corporation is owned by the parent corporation) that, immediately after the consummation of such combination transaction, together possess at least fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of all securities of such surviving corporation (or its parent corporation, if applicable) that are outstanding immediately after the consummation of such combination transaction, including securities of such surviving corporation (or its parent corporation, if applicable) that are held by the Acquiring Stockholder; or (b) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, that is followed by the distribution of the proceeds to the Company’s stockholders, any or all outstanding Awards may be assumed, converted or replaced by the successor or acquiring corporation (if any), which assumption, conversion or replacement will be binding on all Participants. In the alternative, the successor or acquiring corporation may substitute equivalent Awards or provide substantially similar consideration to Participants as was provided to stockholders of the Company (after taking into account the existing provisions of the Awards). The successor or acquiring corporation may also substitute by issuing, in place of outstanding Shares of the Company held by the Participant, substantially similar shares or other property subject to repurchase restrictions and other provisions no less favorable to the Participant than those which applied to such outstanding Shares immediately prior to such transaction described in this Section 17.1. For purposes of this Section 17.1, an “***Acquiring Stockholder***” means a stockholder or stockholders of the Company that (i) merges or combines with the Company in such combination transaction or (ii) owns or controls a majority of another corporation that merges or combines with the Corporation in such combination transaction. In the event such successor or acquiring corporation (if any) refuses to assume, convert, replace or substitute Awards, as provided above, pursuant to a transaction described in this Section 17.1, then notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan to the contrary, the vesting of such Awards will accelerate and the Awards will become exercisable in full prior to the consummation of such event at such times and on such conditions as the Committee determines, and if such Awards are not exercised prior to the consummation of the corporate transaction, they shall terminate in accordance with the provisions of this Plan.



**17.2 Other Treatment of Awards**. Subject to any greater rights granted to Participants under the foregoing provisions of this Section 17, in theevent of the occurrence of any transaction described in Section 17.1 hereof, any outstanding Awards will be treated as provided in the applicable agreement or plan of reorganization, merger, consolidation, dissolution, liquidation or sale of assets.

**17.3 Assumption of Awards by the Company**. The Company, from time to time, also may substitute or assume outstanding awards granted byanother company, whether in connection with an acquisition of such other company or otherwise, by either (i) granting an Award under this Plan in substitution of such other company’s award or (ii) assuming such award as if it had been granted under this Plan if the terms of such assumed award could be applied to an Award granted under this Plan. Such substitution or assumption will be permissible if the holder of the substituted or assumed award would have been eligible to be granted an Award under this Plan if the other company had applied the rules of this Plan to such grant. In the event the Company assumes an award granted by another company, the terms and conditions of such award will remain unchanged (except that the exercise price and the number and nature of shares issuable upon exercise of any such option will be adjusted appropriately pursuant to Section 424(a) of the Code). In the event the Company elects to grant a new Option rather than assuming an existing option, such new Option may be granted with a similarly adjusted Exercise Price.

1. **ADOPTION AND STOCKHOLDER APPROVAL.** This Plan will become effective on the date that it is adopted by the Board (the “***Effective* *Date***”). This Plan will be approved by the stockholders of the Company (excluding Shares issued pursuant to this Plan), consistent with applicable laws,within twelve (12) months before or after the Effective Date. Upon the Effective Date, the Board may grant Awards pursuant to this Plan; provided, however, that: (i) no Option may be exercised prior to initial stockholder approval of this Plan; (ii) no Option granted pursuant to an increase in the number of Shares approved by the Board shall be exercised prior to the time such increase has been approved by the stockholders of the Company; (iii) in the event that initial stockholder approval is not obtained within the time period provided herein, all Awards granted hereunder shall be canceled, any Shares issued pursuant to any Award shall be canceled and any purchase of Shares issued hereunder shall be rescinded; and (iv) Awards granted pursuant to an increase in the number of Shares approved by the Board which increase is not timely approved by stockholders shall be canceled, any Shares issued pursuant to any such Awards shall be canceled, and any purchase of Shares subject to any such Award shall be rescinded.
2. **TERM OF PLAN/GOVERNING LAW.** Unless earlier terminated as provided herein, this Plan will terminate ten (10) years from the EffectiveDate or, if earlier, the date of stockholder approval. This Plan and all agreements hereunder shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.
3. **AMENDMENT OR TERMINATION OF PLAN.** Subject to Section 5.9 hereof, the Board may at any time terminate or amend this Plan in anyrespect, including without limitation amendment of any form of Award Agreement or instrument to be executed pursuant to this Plan; provided, however, that the Board will not, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, amend this Plan in any manner that requires such stockholder approval pursuant to Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code or the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder as such provisions apply to ISO plans.
4. **NONEXCLUSIVITY OF THE PLAN.** Neither the adoption of this Plan by the Board, the submission of this Plan to the stockholders of theCompany for approval, nor any provision of this Plan will be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board to adopt such additional compensation arrangements as it may deem desirable, including, without limitation, the granting of stock options and other equity awards otherwise than under this Plan, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.
5. **DEFINITIONS.** As used in this Plan, the following terms will have the following meanings:

“***Award***” means any award under this Plan, including any Option or Restricted Stock Award.

“***Award Agreement***” means, with respect to each Award, the signed written agreement between the Company and the Participant setting forth the terms and conditions of the Award, including the Stock Option Agreement and Restricted Stock Agreement.

“***Board***” means the Board of Directors of the Company.

“***Cause***” means Termination because of (i) any willful, material violation by the Participant of any law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, the Participant’s conviction for, or guilty plea to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, or any willful perpetration by the Participant of a common law fraud, (ii) the Participant’s commission of an act of personal dishonesty which involves personal profit in connection with the Company or any other entity having a business relationship with the Company, (iii) any material breach by the Participant of any provision of any agreement or understanding between the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company and the Participant regarding the terms of the Participant’s service as an employee, officer, director or consultant to the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, including without limitation, the willful and continued failure or refusal of the Participant to perform the material duties required of such Participant as an employee, officer, director or consultant of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, other than as a result of having a Disability, or a breach of any applicable invention assignment and confidentiality agreement or similar agreement between the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company and the Participant,

1. Participant’s disregard of the policies of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company so as to cause loss, damage or injury to the property, reputation or employees

of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or (v) any other misconduct by the Participant which is materially injurious to the financial condition or business reputation of, or is otherwise materially injurious to, the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company.

“***Code***” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“***Committee***” means the committee created and appointed by the Board to administer this Plan, or if no committee is created and appointed, the

Board.

“***Company***” means Aquantia Corp., or any successor corporation.

Participant shall have been ***“Constructively Terminated”*** in the event that Participant terminates the employment or consultantcy of Participant with the surviving company in a Change of Control as a result of the surviving company in a combination transaction (i) materially changing the type of services Participant is required to provide to the surviving company from those Participant had been providing to the Company prior to such combination transaction, (ii) reducing Participant’s level of base compensation (including base salary and benefits) other than as a part of a comparable reduction applicable to other similarly-situated employees generally or (iii) requiring Participant to relocate more than seventy-five (75) miles in order to continue to provide services to the surviving company in a combination transaction.

“***Disability***” means a disability, whether temporary or permanent, partial or total, as determined by the Committee.

“***Exercise Price***” means the price at which a holder of an Option may purchase the Shares issuable upon exercise of the Option.

“***Fair Market Value***” means, as of any date, the value of a share of the Company’s Common Stock determined as follows:

1. if such Common Stock is then quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, its closing price on the Nasdaq National Market on the date of determination as reported in The Wall Street Journal;
2. if such Common Stock is publicly traded and is then listed on a national securities exchange, its closing price on the date of determination on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading as reported in The Wall Street Journal;
3. if such Common Stock is publicly traded but is not quoted on the Nasdaq National Market nor listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and asked prices on the date of determination as reported by The Wall Street Journal (or, if not so reported, as otherwise reported by any newspaper or other source as the Board may determine); or
4. if none of the foregoing is applicable, by the Committee in good faith.



“***Option***” means an award of an option to purchase Shares pursuant to Section 5 hereof.

“***Parent***” means any corporation (other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of corporations ending with the Company if each of such corporations other than the Company owns stock representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in such chain.

“***Participant***” means a person who receives an Award under this Plan.

“***Plan***” means this Aquantia Corp. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.

“***Purchase Price***” means the price at which a Participant may purchase Restricted Stock.

“***Restricted Stock***” means Shares purchased pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award.

“***Restricted Stock Award***” means an award of Shares pursuant to Section 6 hereof.

“***SEC***” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“***Securities Act***” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“***Shares***” means shares of the Company’s Common Stock reserved for issuance under this Plan, as adjusted pursuant to Sections 2 and 17 hereof, and any successor security.

“***Subsidiary***” means any corporation (other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Company if each of the corporations other than the last corporation in the unbroken chain owns stock representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in such chain.

“***Termination***” or “***Terminated***” means, for purposes of this Plan with respect to a Participant, that the Participant has for any reason ceased to provide services as an employee, officer, director or consultant to the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. A Participant will not be deemed to have ceased to provide services in the case of (i) sick leave, (ii) military leave, or (iii) any other leave of absence approved by the Committee, provided that such leave is for a period of not more than ninety (90) days (a) unless reinstatement (or, in the case of an employee with an ISO, reemployment) upon the expiration of such leave is guaranteed by contract or statute, or (b) unless provided otherwise pursuant to formal policy adopted from time to time by the Company’s Board and issued and promulgated in writing. In the case of any Participant on (i) sick leave, (ii) military leave or (iii) an approved leave of absence, the Committee may make such provisions respecting suspension of vesting of the Award while on leave from the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company as it may deem appropriate, except that in no event may an Option be exercised after the expiration of the term set forth in the Stock Option Agreement. The Committee will have sole discretion to determine whether a Participant has ceased to provide services and the effective date on which the Participant ceased to provide services (the “***Termination Date***”).

“***Unvested Shares***” means “***Unvested Shares***” as defined in the Award Agreement.

“***Vested Shares***” means “***Vested Shares***” as defined in the Award Agreement.

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2004 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**EARLY EXERCISE NONQUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**

This Stock Option Agreement (the “***Agreement***”) is made and entered into as of the date of grant as specified in each Participant’s individual EASi Admin account by and between Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”), and the participant (the “***Participant***”). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Company’s 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (as may be amended from time to time, the “***Plan***”).

1. **GRANT OF OPTION**. The Company hereby grants to Participant an option (this “***Option***”) to purchase the total number of shares of CommonStock, $0.00001 par value, of the Company set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account as Total Option Shares (the “***Shares***”) at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account (the “***Exercise Price***”), subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan.
2. **EXERCISE PERIOD**.

**2.1 Exercise Period of Option; Vesting**. This Option shall not be exercisable with respect to any of the Shares **until 181 days after the Date of Grant**, at which time all of the Shares shall be exercisable, although the Shares issued upon exercise of the Option will be subject to the restrictions ontransfer and Repurchase Options set forth in Sections 7, 9 and 10 below. As of the Date of Grant, none of the Shares are vested. Provided Participant

continues to provide services to the Company or to any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, **of the Shares subject to this Option shall vest and this** **Option shall become exercisable for such Shares on the First Vesting Date set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account**; and thereafter onthe date as specified in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account of each succeeding calendar month after the First Vesting Date, the Shares will become

vested as to of the Shares until the Shares are vested with respect to one hundred percent (100%) of the Shares. If application of the vesting percentage causes a fractional share, such share shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share for each month except for the last month in such vesting period, at the end of which last month this Option shall become vested with respect to the full remainder of the Shares. Unvested Shares may not be sold or otherwise transferred by Participant without the Company’s prior written consent. Notwithstanding any provision in the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, Options for Unvested Shares (as defined in Section 2.2 of this Agreement) will not be exercisable on or after Participant’s Termination Date.

**2.2 Definitions**. Shares that are vested pursuant to the schedule set forth in Section 2.1 are “***Vested Shares.***” Shares that are not vested pursuant tothe schedule set forth in Section 2.1 are “***Unvested Shares.***”

**2.3 Expiration**. The Option shall expire on the Expiration Date set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account or earlier as provided inSection 3 below or pursuant to Section 5.6 of the Plan.

1. **TERMINATION**.

**3.1 Termination for Any Reason Except Death, Disability or Cause**. If Participant is Terminated for any reason, except death, Disability or forCause, the Option, to the extent (and only to the extent) that it would have been exercisable by Participant on the Termination Date, may be exercised by Participant no later than three (3) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date.

**3.2 Termination Because of Death or Disability**. If Participant is Terminated because of death or Disability of Participant (or Participant dieswithin three (3) months of Termination when Termination is for any reason other than Participant’s Disability or for Cause), the Option, to the extent that it is exercisable by Participant

on the Termination Date, may be exercised by Participant (or Participant’s legal representative) no later than twelve (12) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date.

**3.3 Termination for Cause**. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, the Participant may exercise such Participant’s Options, but not to anextent greater than such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date, and Participant’s Options shall expire on such Participant’s Termination Date or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.

**3.4 No Obligation to Employ**. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer on Participant any right to continue in the employ of, or otherrelationship with, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company to terminate Participant’s employment or other relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

1. **MANNER OF EXERCISE**.

**4.1 Stock Option Exercise Agreement**. To exercise this Option, Participant (or in the case of exercise after Participant’s death or incapacity,Participant’s executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, or in such other form as may be approved by the Committee from time to time (the “***Exercise Agreement***”), which shall set forth, inter alia, (i) Participant’s election to exercise the Option, (ii) the number of Shares being purchased, (iii) any restrictions imposed on the Shares and

1. any representations, warranties and agreements regarding Participant’s investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. If someone other than Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option and such person shall be subject to all of the restrictions contained herein as if such person were the Participant.

**4.2 Limitations on Exercise**. The Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable federal and statesecurities laws, as they are in effect on the date of exercise. The Option may not be exercised as to fewer than one hundred (100) Shares unless it is exercised as to all Shares as to which the Option is then exercisable.

**4.3 Payment**. The Exercise Agreement shall be accompanied by full payment of the Exercise Price for the shares being purchased in cash (bycheck), or where permitted by law:

1. by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to the Participant;
2. by surrender of shares of the Company’s Common Stock that (i) either (A) have been owned by Participant and have been paid for within the meaning of SEC Rule 144 (and, if such shares were purchased from the Company by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such shares); or (B) were obtained by Participant in the open public

market; and (ii) are clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests;

1. by waiver of compensation due or accrued to Participant for services rendered;
2. any other form of consideration approved by the Committee; or
3. by any combination of the foregoing.

**4.4 Tax Withholding**. Prior to the issuance of the Shares upon exercise of the Option, Participant must pay or provide for any applicable federal,state and local withholding obligations of the Company. If the Committee

permits, Participant may provide for payment of withholding taxes upon exercise of the Option by requesting that the Company retain the minimum number of Shares with a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld; but in no event will the Company withhold Shares if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. In such case, the Company shall issue the net number of Shares to the Participant by deducting the Shares retained from the Shares issuable upon exercise.

**4.5 Issuance of Shares**. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company,the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the name of Participant, Participant’s authorized assignee, or Participant’s legal representative, and shall deliver certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto.

1. **RESERVED**.

Section 5 is Reserved.

1. **COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS**. The Plan and this Agreement are intended to comply with Section 25102(o) of theCalifornia Corporations Code and any regulations relating thereto. Any provision of this Agreement which is inconsistent with Section 25102(o) or any regulations relating thereto shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply with the requirements of

Section 25102(o) and any regulations relating thereto. The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares shall be subject to compliance by the Company and Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company’s Common Stock may be listed at the time of such issuance or transfer. Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the Shares with the SEC, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

1. **NONTRANSFERABILITY OF OPTION**. The Option may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent anddistribution or by instrument to an inter vivos or testamentary trust in which the options are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustor (settlor), or by gift to “***immediate family***” as that term is defined in 17 C.F.R. 240.16a-1(e), and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant or in the event of Participant’s incapacity, by Participant’s legal representative. The terms of the Option shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, successors and assigns of Participant.
2. **MARKET STAND-OFF AGREEMENT**. In connection with any registration of the Company’s securities, upon the request of the Company or theunderwriters managing any public offering of the Company’s securities, Participant shall not exercise the Option or engage in any other transaction with respect to any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the underwriters may specify. Participant agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing.
3. **COMPANY’S REPURCHASE OPTION FOR UNVESTED SHARES**. The Company, or its assignee, shall have the option to repurchase

Participant’s Unvested Shares (as defined in Section 2.2 of this Agreement) on the terms and conditions set forth in the Exercise Agreement (the “***Repurchase*** ***Option***”) if Participant is Terminated (as defined in the Plan) for any reason, or no reason, including without limitation Participant’s death, Disability (asdefined in the Plan), voluntary resignation or termination by the Company with or without Cause.

1. **COMPANY’S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL**. Before any Vested Shares held by Participant or any transferee of such Vested Shares may be soldor otherwise transferred (including without limitation a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) shall have an assignable right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred on the terms and conditions set forth in the Exercise Agreement (the “***Right of First*** ***Refusal***”). The Company’s Right of First Refusal will terminate when the Company’s securities become publicly traded.

1. **ADJUSTMENTS**. In the event that the number of outstanding Shares of the Company’s Common Stock is changed by a stock dividend,recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company without consideration, then the Exercise Price of and number of Shares subject to the Option shall be proportionately adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
2. **TAX CONSEQUENCES**. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the Effective Date of the Plan of some of the federal and California taxconsequences of grant and exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PARTICIPANT SHOULD CONSULT A TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THE OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.

**12.1 Grant of Option**. Grant of the Option is generally not a taxable event. However, options granted at a discount from fair market value maybe considered “deferred compensation” subject to adverse tax consequences under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. The Company has made a good faith determination that the Exercise Price of the Option is not less than the fair market value of the Shares underlying the Option as of the Date of Grant. It is possible, however, that the Internal Revenue Service could challenge this determination and assert that the fair market value of the Shares underlying the Option was greater on the Date of Grant than the Exercise Price determined by the Company, which could result in immediate income tax upon the vesting of the Option (whether or not exercised) and a 20% tax penalty. The Company gives no assurance that such adverse tax consequences will not occur and specifically assumes no responsibility therefor. By accepting this Option, Participant acknowledges that any tax liability or other adverse tax consequences to Participant resulting from the grant of the Option shall be the responsibility of, and shall be entirely borne by, Participant.

**12.2 Exercise of Option**. There may be a regular federal and California income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option. Participant will betreated as having received compensation income (taxable at ordinary income tax rates) equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Vested Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. If Participant is a current or former employee of the Company, the Company may be required to withhold from Participant’s compensation or collect from Participant and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income at the time of exercise. To the extent that the Shares were exercised prior to vesting coincident with the filing of a Section 83(b) election, the amount taxed will be based upon the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Unvested Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price.

**12.3 Disposition of Shares**. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

* 1. Capital Gain. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long-term capital gain.
  2. Withholding. The Company may be required to withhold from the Participant’s compensation or collect from the Participant and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income.

1. **PRIVILEGES OF STOCK OWNERSHIP**. Participant shall not have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares until the Sharesare issued to Participant.
2. **INTERPRETATION**. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by Participant or the Company to theCommittee for review. The resolution of such a dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Company and Participant.
3. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT**. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire agreement of the partiesand supersede all prior undertakings and agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof.

1. **NOTICES**. Any notice required to be given or delivered to the Company under the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to theCorporate Secretary of the Company at its principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be given or delivered to Participant shall be in writing and addressed to Participant at the address indicated above or to such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the Company. All notices shall be deemed to have been given or delivered upon: (i) personal delivery; (ii) three (3) days after deposit in the United States mail by certified or registered mail (return receipt requested); (iii) one (1) business day after deposit with any return receipt express courier (prepaid); or (iv) one (1) business day after transmission by facsimile, rapifax or telecopier.
2. **SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement including its right to purchase Shares under theRepurchase Option and the Right of First Refusal. No other party to this Agreement may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and Participant’s heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
3. **GOVERNING LAW**. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without givingeffect to that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws.
4. **ACCEPTANCE**. Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. Participant has read and understands the termsand provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares and that Participant should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.
5. **FURTHER ASSURANCES**. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may bereasonably necessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.
6. **SEVERABILITY**. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal orunenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Agreement and the remainder of this Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the value of this Agreement, based upon the substantial benefit of the bargain for any party, is materially impaired, which determination as made by the presiding court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction shall be binding, then both parties agree to substitute such provision through good faith negotiations.
7. **HEADINGS**. The captions and headings of this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpreting orconstruing this Agreement. All references herein to Sections will refer to Sections of this Agreement.
8. **TAX MATTERS**. **PARTICIPANT AGREES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND THE COMPANY**

**ARE NOT RESPONSIBLE AND WILL NOT BE HELD LIABLE IN THE EVENT THAT THE EXERCISE PRICE PER SHARE DOES NOT EQUAL THE FAIR MARKET VALUE OF A SHARE OF THE COMPANY’S COMMON STOCK. PARTICIPANT AGREES TO HOLD HARMLESS THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND THE COMPANY FOR ALL MATTERS RELATED TO THE FOREGOING.**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2004 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NONQUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**

This Stock Option Agreement (the “***Agreement***”) is made and entered into as of the date of grant as specified in each Participant’s individual EASi Admin account3 by and between Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”), and the participant (the “***Participant***”). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Company’s 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (as may be amended from time to time, the “***Plan***”).



1. **GRANT OF OPTION**. The Company hereby grants to Participant an option (this “***Option***”) to purchase the total number of shares of CommonStock, $0.00001 par value, of the Company set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account as Total Option Shares (the “***Shares***”) at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account (the “***Exercise Price***”), subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan.
2. **EXERCISE PERIOD**.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **2.1 Exercise Period of Option**. As of the Date of Grant, | | | of the Shares are | vested, and the Option is | exercisable for |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (100%) of the Shares. | | |  |  |  |

**2.2 Expiration**. The Option shall expire on the Expiration Date set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account or earlier as provided inSection 3 below or pursuant to Section 5.6 of the Plan

1. **TERMINATION**.

**3.1 Termination for Any Reason Except Death, Disability or Cause**. If Participant is Terminated for any reason, except death, Disability or forCause, the Option may be exercised by Participant no later than three (3) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date.

**3.2 Termination Because of Death or Disability**. If Participant is Terminated because of death or Disability of Participant (or Participant dieswithin three (3) months of Termination when Termination is for any reason other than Participant’s Disability or for Cause), the Option may be exercised by Participant (or Participant’s legal representative) no later than twelve (12) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date.

**3.3 Termination for Cause**. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, the Participant may exercise such Participant’s Options, and Participant’sOptions shall expire on such Participant’s Termination Date or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.

**3.4 No Obligation to Employ**. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer on Participant any right to continue in the employ of, or otherrelationship with, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company to terminate Participant’s employment or other relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

1. **MANNER OF EXERCISE**.

**4.1 Stock Option Exercise Agreement**. To exercise this Option, Participant (or in the case of exercise after Participant’s death or incapacity,Participant’s executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, or in such other form as may be approved by the Committee from time to time (the “***Exercise Agreement***”), which shall set forth, inter alia, (i) Participant’s election to exercise the Option, (ii) the number of Shares being purchased, (iii) any restrictions imposed on the Shares and

1. any representations, warranties and agreements regarding Participant’s investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. If someone other than Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option and such person shall be subject to all of the restrictions contained herein as if such person were the Participant.

**4.2 Limitations on Exercise**. The Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable federal and statesecurities laws, as they are in effect on the date of exercise. The Option may not be exercised as to fewer than one hundred (100) Shares unless it is exercised as to all Shares as to which the Option is then exercisable.

**4.3 Payment**. The Exercise Agreement shall be accompanied by full payment of the Exercise Price for the shares being purchased in cash (bycheck), or where permitted by law:

1. by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to the Participant;
2. by surrender of shares of the Company’s Common Stock that (i) either (A) have been owned by Participant and have been paid for within the meaning of SEC Rule 144 (and, if such shares were purchased from the Company by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such shares); or (B) were obtained by Participant in the open public market; and (ii) are clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests;
3. by waiver of compensation due or accrued to Participant for services rendered;
4. any other form of consideration approved by the Committee; or
5. by any combination of the foregoing.

**4.4 Tax Withholding**. Prior to the issuance of the Shares upon exercise of the Option, Participant must pay or provide for any applicable federal,state and local withholding obligations of the Company. If the Committee permits, Participant may provide for payment of withholding taxes upon exercise of the Option by requesting that the Company retain the minimum number of Shares with a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld; but in no event will the Company withhold Shares if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. In such case, the Company shall issue the net number of Shares to the Participant by deducting the Shares retained from the Shares issuable upon exercise.

**4.5 Issuance of Shares**. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company,the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the name of Participant, Participant’s authorized assignee, or Participant’s legal representative, and shall deliver certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto.

1. **RESERVED**. Section 5 is Reserved.
2. **COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS**. The Plan and this Agreement are intended to comply with Section 25102(o) of theCalifornia Corporations Code and any regulations relating thereto. Any

provision of this Agreement which is inconsistent with Section 25102(o) or any regulations relating thereto shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply with the requirements of Section 25102(o) and any regulations relating thereto. The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares shall be subject to compliance by the Company and Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company’s Common Stock may be listed at the time of such issuance or transfer. Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the Shares with the SEC, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

1. **NONTRANSFERABILITY OF OPTIONS**. The Option may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent anddistribution or by instrument to an inter vivos or testamentary trust in which the options are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustor (senior), or by gift to “immediate family” as that term is defined in 17 C.F.R. 240.16a-1(e), and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant or in the event of Participant’s incapacity, by Participant’s legal representative. The terms of the Option shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, successors and assigns of Participant.
2. **MARKET STAND-OFF AGREEMENT**. In connection with any registration of the Company’s securities, upon the request of the Company or theunderwriters managing any public offering of the Company’s securities, Participant shall not exercise the Option or engage in any other transaction with respect to any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the underwriters may specify. Participant agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing.
3. **COMPANY’S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL**. Before any Shares held by Participant or any transferee of such Shares may be sold or otherwisetransferred (including without limitation a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) shall have an assignable right of first refusal to purchase the Shares to be sold or transferred on the terms and conditions set forth in the Exercise Agreement (the “***Right of First Refusal***”). The Company’s Right of First Refusal will terminate when the Company’s securities become publicly traded.
4. **ADJUSTMENTS**. In the event that the number of outstanding Shares of the Company’s Common Stock is changed by a stock dividend,recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company without consideration, then the Exercise Price of and number of Shares subject to the Option shall be proportionately adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
5. **TAX CONSEQUENCES**. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the Effective Date of the Plan of some of the federal and California taxconsequences of grant and exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. *THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS* *AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PARTICIPANT SHOULD CONSULT A TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THE OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.*

**11.1 Grant of Option**. Grant of the Option is generally not a taxable event. However, options granted at a discount from fair market value may beconsidered “deferred compensation” subject to adverse tax consequences under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. The Company has made a good faith determination that the Exercise Price of the Option is not less than the fair market value of the Shares underlying the Option as of the Date of Grant. It is possible, however, that the Internal Revenue Service could challenge this determination and assert that the fair market value of the Shares underlying the Option was greater on the Date of Grant than the Exercise Price determined by the Company, which could result in immediate income tax upon the vesting of the Option (whether or not exercised) and a 20% tax penalty. The Company gives no assurance that such adverse tax consequences will not occur and specifically assumes no responsibility therefor. By accepting this Option, Participant acknowledges that any tax liability or other adverse tax consequences to Participant resulting from the grant of the Option shall be the responsibility of, and shall be entirely borne by, Participant.

**11.2 Exercise of Option**. There may be a regular federal and California income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option. Participant will betreated as having received compensation income (taxable at ordinary income tax rates) equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Shares on the date of grant and exercise over the Exercise Price. If Participant is a current or former employee of the Company, the Company may be required to withhold from Participant’s compensation or collect from Participant and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income at the time of exercise.

**11.3 Disposition of Shares**. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

* 1. Capital Gain. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long-term capital gain.
  2. Withholding. The Company may be required to withhold from the Participant’s compensation or collect from the Participant and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income.

1. **PRIVILEGES OF STOCK OWNERSHIP**. Participant shall not have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares until the Sharesare issued to Participant.
2. **INTERPRETATION**. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by Participant or the Company to theCommittee for review. The resolution of such a dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Company and Participant.
3. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT**. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire agreement of the partiesand supersede all prior undertakings and agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof.
4. **NOTICES**. Any notice required to be given or delivered to the Company under the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to theCorporate Secretary of the Company at its principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be given or delivered to Participant shall be in writing and addressed to Participant at the address indicated above or to such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the Company. All notices shall be deemed to have been given or delivered upon: (i) personal delivery; (ii) three (3) days after deposit in the United States mail by certified or registered mail (return receipt requested); (iii) one (1) business day after deposit with any return receipt express courier (prepaid); or (iv) one (1) business day after transmission by facsimile, rapifax or telecopier.
5. **SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement including its right to purchase Shares under theRight of First Refusal. No other party to this Agreement may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and Participant’s heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
6. **GOVERNING LAW**. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without givingeffect to that body of law pertaining to conflict of laws.
7. **ACCEPTANCE**. Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. Participant has read and understands the termsand provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares and that Participant should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.

1. **FURTHER ASSURANCES**. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may bereasonably necessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.
2. **SEVERABILITY**. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal orunenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Agreement and the remainder of this Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the value of this Agreement, based upon the substantial benefit of the bargain for any party, is materially impaired, which determination as made by the presiding court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction shall be binding, then both parties agree to substitute such provision through good faith negotiations.
3. **HEADINGS**. The captions and headings of this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpreting orconstruing this Agreement. All references herein to Sections will refer to Sections of this Agreement.
4. **TAX MATTERS**. **PARTICIPANT AGREES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND THE COMPANY**

**ARE NOT RESPONSIBLE AND WILL NOT BE HELD LIABLE IN THE EVENT THAT THE EXERCISE PRICE PER SHARE DOES NOT EQUAL THE FAIR MARKET VALUE OF A SHARE OF THE COMPANY’S COMMON STOCK. PARTICIPANT AGREES TO HOLD HARMLESS THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND THE COMPANY FOR ALL MATTERS RELATED TO THE FOREGOING.**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2004 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**EARLY EXERCISE INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**

This Stock Option Agreement (the “***Agreement***”) is made and entered into as of the date of grant (as specified in each Participant’s individual EASi Admin account) by and between Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”), and the participant (the “***Participant***”). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Company’s 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (as may be amended from time to time, the “***Plan***”).

1. **Grant of Option**. The Company hereby grants to Participant an option (“***Option***”) to purchase the total number of shares of Common Stock,

$0.00001 par value, of the Company as described in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account, as Total Option Shares (the “***Shares***”) at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account (the “***Exercise Price***”), subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan. As designated in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account, the Option is intended to qualify as an “***incentive stock option***” (the “***ISO***”) within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “***Code***”).

1. **Exercise Period**.

**24.1** Exercise Period of Option; Vesting. This Option shall not be exercisable with respect to any of the Shares **until 181 days after the Date of Grant**, at which time all of the Shares shall be exercisable, although the Shares issued upon exercise of the Option will be subject to the restrictions ontransfer and Repurchase Options set forth in Sections 7, 9 and 10 below. As of the Date of Grant, none of the Shares are vested. **Provided Participant** **continues to provide services to the Company or to any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Option will**

**become vested with respect to** **of the Shares on the First Vesting Date set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account**; and

thereafter on the date as specified in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account of each succeeding calendar month after the First Vesting Date, the Shares

will become vested as to of the Shares until the Shares are vested with respect to one hundred percent (100%) of the Shares. If application of the vesting percentage causes a fractional share, such share shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share for each month except for the last month in such vesting period, at the end of which last month this Option shall become vested with respect to the full remainder of the Shares. Unvested Shares may not be sold or otherwise transferred by Participant without the Company’s prior written consent. Notwithstanding any provision in the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, Options for Unvested Shares (as defined in Section 2.2 of this Agreement) will not be exercisable on or after Participant’s Termination Date.

**24.2** Definitions. Shares that are vested pursuant to the schedule set forth in Section 2.1 are “***Vested Shares.***” Shares that are not vested pursuantto the schedule set forth in Section 2.1 are “***Unvested Shares.***”

**24.3** Expiration. The Option shall expire on the Expiration Date set forth in Participant’s individual EASi Admin account or earlier as provided inSection 3 below or pursuant to Section 5.6 of the Plan.

1. **Termination**.

**25.1** Termination for Any Reason Except Death, Disability or Cause. If Participant is Terminated for any reason, except death, Disability or forCause, the Option, to the extent (and only to the extent) that it would have been exercisable by Participant on the Termination Date, may be exercised by Participant no later than three (3) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date.

**25.2** Termination Because of Death or Disability. If Participant is Terminated because of death or Disability of Participant (or Participant dieswithin three (3) months of Termination when Termination is for any reason other than Participant’s Disability or for Cause), the Option, to the extent that it is exercisable by Participant on the Termination Date, may be exercised by Participant (or Participant’s legal representative) no later than twelve (12) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date. Any exercise beyond (i) three (3) months after the Termination Date when the Termination is for any reason other than the Participant’s death or disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code; or (ii) twelve (12) months after the Termination Date when the termination is for Participant’s disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, is deemed to be an NQSO.

**25.3** Termination for Cause. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, the Participant may exercise such Participant’s Options, but not to anextent greater than such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date, and Participant’s Options shall expire on such Participant’s Termination Date or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.

**25.4** No Obligation to Employ. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer on Participant any right to continue in the employ of, or otherrelationship with, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company to terminate Participant’s employment or other relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

1. **Manner of Exercise**.

**26.1** Stock Option Exercise Agreement. To exercise this Option, Participant (or in the case of exercise after Participant’s death or incapacity,Participant’s executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, or in such other form as may be approved by the Committee from time to time (the “***Exercise Agreement***”), which shall set forth, inter alia, (i) Participant’s election to exercise the Option, (ii) the number of Shares being purchased, (iii) any restrictions imposed on the Shares and

1. any representations, warranties and agreements regarding Participant’s investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. If someone other than Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option and such person shall be subject to all of the restrictions contained herein as if such person were the Participant.

**26.2** Limitations on Exercise. The Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable federal and statesecurities laws, as they are in effect on the date of exercise. The Option may not be exercised as to fewer than one hundred (100) Shares unless it is exercised as to all Shares as to which the Option is then exercisable.

**26.3** Payment. The Exercise Agreement shall be accompanied by full payment of the Exercise Price for the shares being purchased in cash (bycheck), or where permitted by law:

1. by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to the Participant;
2. by surrender of shares of the Company’s Common Stock that (i) either (A) have been owned by Participant and have been paid for within the meaning of SEC Rule 144 (and, if such shares were purchased from the Company by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such shares); or (B) were obtained by Participant in the open public market; and (ii) are clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests;
3. by waiver of compensation due or accrued to Participant for services rendered;
4. any other form of consideration approved by the Committee; or

(e) by any combination of the foregoing.

**26.4** Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company,the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the name of Participant, Participant’s authorized assignee, or Participant’s legal representative, and shall deliver certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto.

1. **Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of Option Shares**. If Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to theOption on or before the later of (i) the date two (2) years after the Date of Grant, and (ii) the date one (1) year after transfer of such Shares to Participant upon exercise of the Option, Participant shall immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. Participant agrees that Participant may be subject to U.S. federal, California and local income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by Participant from the early disposition by payment in cash or out of the current wages or other compensation payable to Participant.
2. **Compliance with Laws and Regulations**. The Plan and this Agreement are intended to comply with Section 25102(o) of the CaliforniaCorporations Code and any regulations relating thereto. Any provision of this Agreement which is inconsistent with Section 25102(o) or any regulations relating thereto shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply with the requirements of Section 25102(o) and any regulations relating thereto. The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares shall be subject to compliance by the Company and Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company’s Common Stock may be listed at the time of such issuance or transfer. Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the Shares with the SEC, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.
3. **Nontransferability of Option**. The Option may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, andmay be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant or in the event of Participant’s incapacity, by Participant’s legal representative. The terms of the Option shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, successors and assigns of Participant.
4. **Market Stand-Off Agreement**. In connection with any registration of the Company’s securities, upon the request of the Company or theunderwriters managing any public offering of the Company’s securities, Participant shall not exercise the Option or engage in any other transaction with respect to any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the underwriters may specify. Participant agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing.
5. **Company’s Repurchase Option for Unvested Shares**. The Company, or its assignee, shall have the option to repurchase Participant’s UnvestedShares (as defined in Section 2.2 of this Agreement) on the terms and conditions set forth in the Exercise Agreement (the “***Repurchase Option***”) if Participant is Terminated (as defined in the Plan) for any reason, or no reason, including without limitation Participant’s death, Disability (as defined in the Plan), voluntary resignation or termination by the Company with or without Cause.
6. **Company’s Right of First Refusal**. Unvested Shares may not be sold or otherwise transferred by Participant without the Company’s prior writtenconsent. Before any Vested Shares held by Participant or any transferee of such Vested Shares may be sold or otherwise transferred (including without limitation a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) shall have an assignable right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred on the terms and conditions set forth in the Exercise Agreement (the “***Right of First Refusal***”). The Company’s Right of First Refusal will terminate when the Company’s securities become publicly traded.

1. **Adjustments**. In the event that the number of outstanding Shares of the Company’s Common Stock is changed by a stock dividend,recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company without consideration, then the Exercise Price of and number of Shares subject to the Option shall be proportionately adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
2. **Tax Consequences**. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the Effective Date of the Plan of some of the federal and California tax consequencesof grant and exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. *THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND* *REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PARTICIPANT SHOULD CONSULT A TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THE OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.*

**34.1** Grant of Option. Grant of the Option is generally not a taxable event. However, options granted at a discount from fair market value may beconsidered “deferred compensation” subject to adverse tax consequences under Section 409A of the Code. The Company has made a good faith determination that the Exercise Price of the Option is not less than the fair market value of the Shares underlying the Option as of the Date of Grant. It is possible, however, that the Internal Revenue Service could challenge this determination and assert that the fair market value of the Shares underlying the Option was greater on the Date of Grant than the Exercise Price determined by the Company, which could result in immediate income tax upon the vesting of the Option (whether or not exercised) and a 20% tax penalty, as well as the loss of ISO status. The Company gives no assurance that such adverse tax consequences will not occur and specifically assumes no responsibility therefor. By accepting this Option, Participant acknowledges that any tax liability or other adverse tax consequences to Participant resulting from the grant of the Option shall be the responsibility of, and shall be entirely borne by, Participant.

**34.2** Exercise of Option. There will be no regular U.S. federal income tax liability or California income tax liability upon the exercise of theOption, although the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price will be treated be treated as a tax preference item for U.S. federal alternative minimum tax purposes and may subject Participant to the alternative minimum tax in the year of exercise.

**34.3** Disposition of Shares. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

* 1. Capital Gain and Income on Early Disposition. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option and are disposed of more than two (2) years after the Date of Grant, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long-term capital gain for federal and California income tax purposes. If Vested Shares purchased under the Option are disposed of within the applicable one (1)-or two (2)-year period, any gain realized on such disposition will be treated as compensation income (taxable at ordinary income rates in the year of the disposition) to the extent of the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. To the extent that the Shares were exercised prior to vesting coincident with the filing of a Section 83(b) election, the amount taxed because of a disqualifying disposition will be based upon the excess, if any, of the fair market value on the date of vesting over the Exercise Price.
  2. Withholding. If Participant disposes of any Vested Shares purchased under the Option within twelve (12) months after the date of purchase pursuant to the exercise of the Option or more than two (2) years after the Date of Grant, the Company may be required to withhold from Participant’s compensation or collect from Participant and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of Participant’s compensation income.

1. **Privileges of Stock Ownership**. Participant shall not have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares until the Shares are issuedto Participant.
2. **Interpretation**. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by Participant or the Company to the Committee forreview. The resolution of such a dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Company and Participant.

1. **Entire Agreement**. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire agreement of the parties andsupersede all prior undertakings and agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof.
2. **Notices**. Any notice required to be given or delivered to the Company under the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to theCorporate Secretary of the Company at its principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be given or delivered to Participant shall be in writing and addressed to Participant at the address indicated above or to such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the Company. All notices shall be deemed to have been given or delivered upon: (i) personal delivery; (ii) three (3) days after deposit in the United States mail by certified or registered mail (return receipt requested); (iii) one (1) business day after deposit with any return receipt express courier (prepaid); or (iv) one (1) business day after transmission by facsimile, rapifax or telecopier.
3. **Successors and Assigns**. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement including its rights to purchase Shares under theRepurchase Option and the Right of First Refusal. No other party to this Agreement may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and Participant’s heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
4. **Governing Law**. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effectto that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws.
5. **Acceptance**. Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. Participant has read and understands the terms andprovisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares and that Participant should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.
6. **Further Assurances**. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonablynecessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.
7. **Severability**. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal orunenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Agreement and the remainder of this Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the value of this Agreement, based upon the substantial benefit of the bargain for any party, is materially impaired, which determination as made by the presiding court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction shall be binding, then both parties agree to substitute such provision through good faith negotiations.
8. **Headings**. The captions and headings of this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpreting or construingthis Agreement. All references herein to Sections will refer to Sections of this Agreement.
9. **Tax Matters**. **PARTICIPANT AGREES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND THE COMPANY ARE**

**NOT RESPONSIBLE AND WILL NOT BE HELD LIABLE IN THE EVENT THAT THE EXERCISE PRICE PER SHARE DOES NOT EQUAL THE FAIR MARKET VALUE OF A SHARE OF THE COMPANY’S COMMON STOCK. PARTICIPANT AGREES TO HOLD HARMLESS THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND THE COMPANY FOR ALL MATTERS RELATED TO THE FOREGOING.**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2004 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NONQUALIFIED STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT**

This Stock Option Exercise Agreement (the “***Exercise Agreement***”) is made and entered into as of (the “***Effective Date***”) by and between

Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”), and the purchaser named below (the “***Purchaser***”). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Company’s 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (as may be amended from time to time, the “***Plan***”).

**Purchaser:**



**Social Security Number:**



**Address:**



**Total Number of Shares:**



**Exercise Price Per Share:**



**Date of Grant:**



**First Vesting Date:**



**Expiration Date:**



(Unless earlier terminated under Section 5.6 of the Plan)

**Type of Stock Option** **Nonqualified Stock Option**

1. **Exercise of Option**.

**1.1 Exercise**. Pursuant to exercise of that certain option (the “***Option***”) granted to Purchaser under the Plan and subject to the terms andconditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser hereby purchases from the Company, and the Company hereby sells to Purchaser, the Total Number of Shares set forth above (the “***Shares***”) of the Company’s Common Stock, $0.00001 par value per share, at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth above (the “***Exercise Price***”). As used in this Exercise Agreement, the term “***Shares***” refers to the Shares purchased under this Exercise Agreement and includes all securities received (i) in replacement of the Shares, (ii) as a result of stock dividends or stock splits with respect to the Shares, and (iii) all securities received in replacement of the Shares in a merger, recapitalization, reorganization or similar corporate transaction.

**1.2 Title to Shares**. The exact spelling of the name(s) under which Purchaser will take title to the Shares is:

Purchaser desires to take title to the Shares as follows:

[

] Individual, as separate property

[

] Husband and wife, as community property

[ ] Joint Tenants

To assign the Shares to a trust, a stock transfer agreement in the form provided by the Company (the “***Stock Transfer Agreement***”) must be completed and executed.

[ ] Other; please specify:



**1.3 Payment**. Purchaser hereby delivers payment of the Exercise Price in the manner permitted in the Stock Option Agreement as follows (checkand complete as appropriate):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [ | ] | in cash (by check) in the amount of $ | | , receipt of which is acknowledged by the Company; | | |  |
| [ | ] | by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to Purchaser in the amount of $ | | | | ; |  |
| [ | ] | by delivery of | fully-paid, nonassessable and vested shares of the Common Stock of the Company owned by Purchaser, | | | | |
|  |  | which have been paid for within the meaning of SEC Rule 144, (if purchased by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid | | | | | |
|  |  | with respect to such vested shares) or obtained by Purchaser in the open public market and owned free and clear of all liens, claims, | | | | | |
|  |  | encumbrances or security interests, valued at the current Fair Market Value of $ | | | per share; | |  |
| [ | ] | by the waiver hereby of compensation due or accrued for services rendered in the amount of $ | | | | | . |

1. **DELIVERY**.

**2.1 Deliveries by Purchaser**. Purchaser hereby delivers to the Company (i) this Exercise Agreement, (ii) two (2) copies of a blank Stock Powerand Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate in the form of Exhibit 1 attached hereto (the “***Stock Powers***”), both executed by Purchaser (and Purchaser’s spouse, if any), (iii) if Purchaser is married, a Consent of Spouse in the form of Exhibit 2 attached hereto (the “***Spouse Consent***”) executed by Purchaser’s spouse, and (iv) the Exercise Price and payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations in the form of a check, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 3.

**2.2 Deliveries by the Company**. Upon its receipt of the Exercise Price, payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations and all thedocuments to be executed and delivered by Purchaser to the Company under Section 2.1, the Company will issue a duly executed stock certificate evidencing the Shares in the name of Purchaser to be placed in escrow as provided in Section 10 until expiration or termination of the Company’s Right of First Refusal described in Section 8.

1. **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER**. Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company that:

**3.1 Agrees to Terms of the Plan**. Purchaser has received a copy of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, has read and understands the termsof the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. Purchaser acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares, and that Purchaser should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.

**3.2 Purchase for Own Account for Investment**. Purchaser is purchasing the Shares for Purchaser’s own account for investment purposes onlyand not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, a distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act. Purchaser has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of all or any portion of the Shares and no one other than Purchaser has any beneficial ownership of any of the Shares.

**3.3 Access to Information**. Purchaser has had access to all information regarding the Company and its present and prospective business, assets,liabilities and financial condition that Purchaser reasonably considers important in making the decision to purchase the Shares, and Purchaser has had ample opportunity to ask questions of the Company’s representatives concerning such matters and this investment.

**3.4 Understanding of Risks**. Purchaser is fully aware of: (i) the highly speculative nature of the investment in the Shares; (ii) the financialhazards involved; (iii) the lack of liquidity of the Shares and the restrictions on transferability of the Shares (e.g., that Purchaser may not be able to sell or dispose of the Shares or use them as collateral for loans); (iv) the qualifications and backgrounds of the management of the Company; and (v) the tax consequences of investment in the Shares. Purchaser is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of this investment, has the ability to protect Purchaser’s own interests in this transaction and is financially capable of bearing a total loss of this investment.

**3.5 No General Solicitation**. At no time was Purchaser presented with or solicited by any publicly issued or circulated newspaper, mail, radio,television or other form of general advertising or solicitation in connection with the offer, sale and purchase of the Shares.

1. **COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAWS**.

**4.1 Compliance with U.S. Federal Securities Laws**. Purchaser understands and acknowledges that the Shares have not been registered with theSEC under the Securities Act and that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Stock Option Agreement to the contrary, the exercise of any rights to purchase any Shares is expressly conditioned upon compliance with the Securities Act and all applicable state securities laws. Purchaser agrees to cooperate with the Company to ensure compliance with such laws.

**4.2 Compliance with California Securities Laws**.*THE PLAN, THE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT, AND THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT**ARE INTENDED TO COMPLY WITH SECTION 25102(o) OF THE CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE AND ANY RULES (INCLUDING COMMISSIONER RULES, IF APPLICABLE) OR REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CORPORATIONS (THE “****REGULATIONS****”). ANY PROVISION OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT THAT IS INCONSISTENT WITH SECTION 25102(o)*

*SHALL, WITHOUT FURTHER ACT OR AMENDMENT BY THE COMPANY OR THE BOARD, BE REFORMED TO COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 25102(o). THE SALE OF THE SECURITIES THAT ARE THE SUBJECT OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT, IF NOT YET QUALIFIED WITH THE CALIFORNIA COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND NOT EXEMPT FROM SUCH QUALIFICATION, IS SUBJECT TO SUCH QUALIFICATION, AND THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH SECURITIES, AND THE RECEIPT OF ANY PART OF THE CONSIDERATION THEREFOR PRIOR TO SUCH QUALIFICATION IS UNLAWFUL UNLESS THE SALE IS EXEMPT. THE RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES TO THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT ARE EXPRESSLY CONDITIONED UPON SUCH QUALIFICATION BEING OBTAINED OR AN EXEMPTION BEING AVAILABLE.*

1. **RESTRICTED SECURITIES**.

**5.1 No Transfer Unless Registered or Exempt**. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may not transfer any Shares unless such Shares areregistered under the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities laws or unless, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, exemptions from such registration and qualification requirements are available. Purchaser understands that only the Company may file a registration statement with the SEC and that the Company is under no obligation to do so with respect to the Shares. Purchaser has also been advised that exemptions from registration and qualification may not be available or may not permit Purchaser to transfer all or any of the Shares in the amounts or at the times proposed by Purchaser.

**5.2 SEC Rule 144**. In addition, Purchaser has been advised that SEC Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, which permits certainlimited sales of unregistered securities, requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased and paid for (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an “affiliate” of the Company.

**5.3 SEC Rule 701**. The Shares are issued pursuant to SEC Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act and may become freely tradeable bynon-affiliates (under limited conditions regarding the method of sale) ninety (90) days after the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC, subject to a market standoff agreement as described in Section 7 of this Exercise Agreement or any similar agreement entered into by Purchaser. Affiliates must comply with the provisions of Rule 144.

1. **RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERS**.

**6.1 Disposition of Shares**. Purchaser hereby agrees that Purchaser shall make no disposition of the Shares (other than as permitted by this

Exercise Agreement) unless and until:

1. Purchaser shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;
2. Purchaser shall have complied with all requirements of this Exercise Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares;
3. Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or of any exemption from registration available under the Securities Act (including Rule 144) have been taken; and
4. Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, that the proposed disposition will not result in the contravention of any transfer restrictions applicable to the Shares pursuant to the provisions of the Regulations referred to in Section 4.2 hereof.

**6.2 Restriction on Transfer**. Purchaser shall not transfer, assign, grant a lien or security interest in, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwisedispose of any of the Shares which are subject to the Company’s Right of First Refusal described below, except as permitted by this Exercise Agreement.

**6.3 Transferee Obligations**. Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permittedtransfers specified in this Exercise Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this Exercise Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to (i) the Company’s Right of First Refusal granted hereunder and (ii) the market stand-off provisions of Section 7 hereof, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by the Purchaser.

* 1. **MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT**. Purchaser agrees in connection with any registration of the Company’s securities that, upon the request ofthe Company or the underwriters managing any public offering of the Company’s securities, Purchaser will not sell or otherwise dispose of any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty

1. days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the underwriters may specify. Purchaser further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing.
   1. **COMPANY’S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL**. Before any Vested Shares held by Purchaser or any transferee of such Vested Shares (eithersometimes referred to herein as the “***Holder***”) may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred (the “***Offered Shares***”) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the “***Right of First Refusal***”).

**8.1 Notice of Proposed Transfer**. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the “***Notice***”) stating: (i) the

Holder’s bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (ii) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the

“***Proposed Transferee***”); (iii) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration

for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the “***Offered Price***”); and (v) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the

Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company’s Right of First Refusal at the Offered Price as provided for in this Exercise

Agreement.

**8.2 Exercise of Right of First Refusal**. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may,by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.

**8.3 Purchase Price**. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, provided that if the OfferedPrice consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.

**8.4 Payment**. Payment of the purchase price for the Offered Shares will be payable, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (asapplicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company’s receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.

**8.5 Holder’s Right to Transfer**. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are notpurchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, provided that (i) such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred twenty



1. days after the date of the Notice, (ii) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (iii) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.

**8.6 Exempt Transfers**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the following transfers of Vested Shares will be exempt from theRight of First Refusal: (i) the transfer of any or all of the Vested Shares

during Purchaser’s lifetime by gift or on Purchaser’s death by will or intestacy to Purchaser’s “***Immediate Family***” (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Purchaser or Purchaser’s Immediate Family, provided that each transferee or other recipient agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the transferred Vested Shares in the hands of such transferee or other recipient; (ii) any transfer or conversion of Vested Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations except that the Right of First Refusal will continue to apply thereafter to such Vested Shares, in which case the surviving corporation of such merger or consolidation shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section unless (i) the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or (ii) the agreement of merger or consolidation expressly otherwise provides; or (iii) any transfer of Vested Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term “***Immediate*** ***Family***” will mean Purchaser’s spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adoptedgrandchild of Purchaser or Purchaser’s spouse, or the spouse of any of the above, or Spousal Equivalent, as defined herein. As used herein, a person is deemed to be a “***Spousal Equivalent***” provided the following circumstances are true: (i) irrespective of whether or not Purchaser and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (ii) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (iii) neither is married to anyone else, (iv) both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (v) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which they legally reside, (vi) they are jointly responsible for each other’s common welfare and financial obligations, and (vii) they have resided together in the same residence for the last twelve (12) months and intend to do so indefinitely.

**8.7 Termination of Right of First Refusal**. The Right of First Refusal will terminate as to all Shares (i) on the effective date of the first sale ofCommon Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the 1933 Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan) or (ii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations if the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**8.8 Encumbrances on Vested Shares**. Purchaser may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Vested Shares onlyif each party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (i) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not apply to such Vested Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (ii) the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to such Vested Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party. Purchaser may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Unvested Shares.

1. **RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER**. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser will have all of the rights of astockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Purchaser until such time as Purchaser disposes of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Right of First Refusal. Upon an exercise of the Right of First Refusal, Purchaser will have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Exercise Agreement, and Purchaser will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.
2. **ESCROW**. As security for Purchaser’s faithful performance of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stockcertificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s), together with the Stock Powers executed by Purchaser and by Purchaser’s spouse, if any (with the date and number of Shares left blank), to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the “***Escrow Holder***”), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) and Stock Powers in escrow and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Exercise

Agreement. Purchaser and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Exercise Agreement (or to any other party) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Exercise Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Exercise Agreement. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of the Right of First Refusal.

1. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS AND STOP-TRANSFER ORDERS**.

**11.1 Legends**. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stockcertificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by state or U.S. federal securities laws, the Company’s Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Purchaser and the Company or any agreement between Purchaser and any third party:

**THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THERE-FROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.**

**THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE RIGHT FIRST REFUSAL OPTION HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS AS¬SIGNEE(S) AS SET FORTH IN A STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH PUBLIC SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.**

**THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STANDOFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF ANY PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.**

**11.2 Stop-Transfer Instructions**. Purchaser agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Exercise Agreement, theCompany may issue appropriate “stop-transfer” instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

**11.3 Refusal to Transfer**. The Company will not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred inviolation of any of the provisions of this Exercise Agreement or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

* 1. **TAX CONSEQUENCES**.*PURCHASER UNDERSTANDS THAT PURCHASER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULT**OF PURCHASER’S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES. PURCHASER REPRESENTS: (i) THAT PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH ANY TAX ADVISER THAT PURCHASER DEEMS ADVISABLE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES AND*

1. *THAT PURCHASER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE*. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the date the Plan wasadopted by the Board of some of the U.S. federal and California tax consequences of exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. *THIS SUMMARY* *IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PURCHASER SHOULD CONSULT HIS OR HER OWN TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THIS OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.*

**12.1 Exercise of Option**. There may be a regular U.S. federal income tax liability and a California income tax liability upon the exercise of theOption. Purchaser will be treated as having received compensation income (taxable at ordinary income tax rates) equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. If Purchaser is or was an employee of the Company, the Company may be required to withhold from Purchaser’s compensation or collect from Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income at the time of exercise.

**12.2 Disposition of Shares**. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

* 1. Capital Gain. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long-term capital gain.
  2. Withholding. The Company may be required to withhold from Purchaser’s compensation or collect from Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income.

1. **COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS**. The issuance and transfer of the Shares will be subject to and conditioned uponcompliance by the Company and Purchaser with all applicable state and U.S. federal laws and regulations and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Company’s Common Stock may be listed or quoted at the time of such issuance or transfer.
2. **SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Exercise Agreement, including its right to purchase Sharesunder the Right of First Refusal. No other party to this Exercise Agreement may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Exercise Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Exercise Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Exercise Agreement will be binding upon Purchaser and Purchaser’s heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
3. **GOVERNING LAW**. This Exercise Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of California,without giving effect to that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws.
4. **NOTICES**. Any notice required to be given or delivered to the Company shall be in writing and addressed to the Corporate Secretary of theCompany at its principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be given or delivered to Purchaser shall be in writing and addressed to Purchaser at the address indicated above or to such other address as Purchaser may designate in writing from time to time to the Company. All notices shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery, (i) three (3) days after deposit in the United States mail by certified or

registered mail (return receipt requested), (ii) one (1) business day after its deposit with any return receipt express courier (prepaid), or (iii) one (1) business day after transmission by rapifax or telecopier.

1. **FURTHER ASSURANCES**. The parties agree to execute such further instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonably necessaryto carry out the purposes and intent of this Exercise Agreement.
2. **SEVERABILITY**. If any provision of this Exercise Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid,illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Exercise Agreement, and the remainder of this Exercise Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Exercise Agreement.
3. **HEADINGS**. The captions and headings of this Exercise Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpretingor construing this Exercise Agreement. All references herein to Sections will refer to Sections of this Exercise Agreement.
4. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT**. The Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, together with all Exhibits thereto, constitute theentire agreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Exercise Agreement, and supersede all prior understandings and agreements, whether oral or written, between the parties hereto with respect to the specific subject matter hereof.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Company has caused this Exercise Agreement to be executed in triplicate by its duly authorized representative andPurchaser has executed this Exercise Agreement in triplicate as of the Effective Date, indicated above.

AQUANTIA CORP. PURCHASER

By:



(Signature)

Faraj Aalaei



(Please print name) (Please print name)

President & CEO



(Please print title)

SIGNATURE PAGE TO AQUANTIA CORP. STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2004 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NONQUALIFIED STOCK OPTION EARLY EXERCISE AGREEMENT**

This Stock Option Exercise Agreement (the “***Exercise Agreement***”) is made and entered into as of (the “***Effective Date***”) by

and between Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”), and the purchaser named below (the “***Purchaser***”). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Company’s 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (as may be amended from time to time, the “***Plan***”).

**Purchaser:**



**Social Security Number:**



**Address:**



**Total Number of Shares:**



**Exercise Price Per Share:**



**Date of Grant:**



**First Vesting Date:**



**Expiration Date:**



(Unless earlier terminated under Section 5.6 of the Plan)

**Type of Stock Option** **Nonqualified Stock Option**

1. **Exercise of Option.**

**1.1 Exercise**. Pursuant to exercise of that certain option (the “***Option***”) granted to Purchaser under the Plan and subject to the terms andconditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser hereby purchases from the Company, and the Company hereby sells to Purchaser, the Total Number of Shares set forth above (the “***Shares***”) of the Company’s Common Stock, $0.00001 par value per share, at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth above (the “***Exercise Price***”). As used in this Exercise Agreement, the term “***Shares***” refers to the Shares purchased under this Exercise Agreement and includes all securities received (i) in replacement of the Shares, (ii) as a result of stock dividends or stock splits with respect to the Shares, and (iii) all securities received in replacement of the Shares in a merger, recapitalization, reorganization or similar corporate transaction.

**1.2 Title to Shares**. The exact spelling of the name(s) under which Purchaser will take title to the Shares is:

Purchaser desires to take title to the Shares as follows:

[

] Individual, as separate property

[

] Husband and wife, as community property

[ ] Joint Tenants

To assign the Shares to a trust, a stock transfer agreement in the form provided by the Company (the “***Stock Transfer Agreement***”) must be completed and executed.

[ ] Other; please specify:



**1.3 Payment**. Purchaser hereby delivers payment of the Exercise Price in the manner permitted in the Stock Option Agreement as follows (checkand complete as appropriate):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [ | ] | in cash (by check) in the amount of $ | | , receipt of which is acknowledged by the Company; | | |  |
| [ | ] | by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to Purchaser in the amount of $ | | | | ; |  |
| [ | ] | by delivery of | fully-paid, nonassessable and vested shares of the Common Stock of the Company owned by Purchaser, | | | | |
|  |  | which have been paid for within the meaning of SEC Rule 144, (if purchased by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid | | | | | |
|  |  | with respect to such vested shares) or obtained by Purchaser in the open public market and owned free and clear of all liens, claims, | | | | | |
|  |  | encumbrances or security interests, valued at the current Fair Market Value of $ | | | per share; | |  |
| [ | ] | by the waiver hereby of compensation due or accrued for services rendered in the amount of $ | | | | | . |

1. **DELIVERY**.

**2.1 Deliveries by Purchaser**. Purchaser hereby delivers to the Company (i) this Exercise Agreement, (ii) two (2) copies of a blank Stock Powerand Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate in the form of Exhibit 1 attached hereto (the “***Stock Powers***”), both executed by Purchaser (and Purchaser’s spouse, if any), (iii) if Purchaser is married, a Consent of Spouse in the form of Exhibit 2 attached hereto (the “***Spouse Consent***”) executed by Purchaser’s spouse, and (iv) the Exercise Price and payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations in the form of a check, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 3.

**2.2 Deliveries by the Company**. Upon its receipt of the Exercise Price, payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations and all thedocuments to be executed and delivered by Purchaser to the Company under Section 2.1, the Company will issue a duly executed stock certificate evidencing the Shares in the name of Purchaser to be placed in escrow as provided in Section 11 until expiration or termination of the Company’s Repurchase Option and Right of First Refusal described in Sections 8, 9 and 10.

1. **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER**. Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company that:

**3.1 Agrees to Terms of the Plan**. Purchaser has received a copy of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, has read and understands the termsof the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. Purchaser acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares, and that Purchaser should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.

**3.2 Purchase for Own Account for Investment**. Purchaser is purchasing the Shares for Purchaser’s own account for investment purposes onlyand not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, a distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act. Purchaser has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of all or any portion of the Shares and no one other than Purchaser has any beneficial ownership of any of the Shares.

**3.3 Access to Information**. Purchaser has had access to all information regarding the Company and its present and prospective business, assets,liabilities and financial condition that Purchaser reasonably considers important in making the decision to purchase the Shares, and Purchaser has had ample opportunity to ask questions of the Company’s representatives concerning such matters and this investment.

**3.4 Understanding of Risks**. Purchaser is fully aware of: (i) the highly speculative nature of the investment in the Shares; (ii) the financialhazards involved; (iii) the lack of liquidity of the Shares and the restrictions on transferability of the Shares (e.g., that Purchaser may not be able to sell or dispose of the Shares or use them as collateral for loans); (iv) the qualifications and backgrounds of the management of the Company; and (v) the tax consequences of investment in the Shares. Purchaser is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of this investment, has the ability to protect Purchaser’s own interests in this transaction and is financially capable of bearing a total loss of this investment.

**3.5 No General Solicitation**. At no time was Purchaser presented with or solicited by any publicly issued or circulated newspaper, mail, radio,television or other form of general advertising or solicitation in connection with the offer, sale and purchase of the Shares.

1. **COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAWS**.

**4.1 Compliance with U.S. Federal Securities Laws**. Purchaser understands and acknowledges that the Shares have not been registered with theSEC under the Securities Act and that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Stock Option Agreement to the contrary, the exercise of any rights to purchase any Shares is expressly conditioned upon compliance with the Securities Act and all applicable state securities laws. Purchaser agrees to cooperate with the Company to ensure compliance with such laws.

**4.2 Compliance with California Securities Laws**.*THE PLAN, THE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT, AND THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT**ARE INTENDED TO COMPLY WITH SECTION* 25102(o) *OF THE CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE AND ANY RULES (INCLUDING COMMISSIONER RULES, IF APPLICABLE) OR REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CORPORATIONS (THE “****REGULATIONS****”). ANY PROVISION OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT THAT IS INCONSISTENT WITH*

*SECTION* 25102(o) *SHALL, WITHOUT FURTHER ACT OR AMENDMENT BY THE COMPANY OR THE BOARD, BE REFORMED TO COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 25102(o). THE SALE OF THE SECURITIES THAT ARE THE SUBJECT OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT, IF NOT YET QUALIFIED WITH THE CALIFORNIA COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND NOT EXEMPT FROM SUCH QUALIFICATION, IS SUBJECT TO SUCH QUALIFICATION, AND THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH SECURITIES, AND THE RECEIPT OF ANY PART OF THE CONSIDERATION THEREFOR PRIOR TO SUCH QUALIFICATION IS UNLAWFUL UNLESS THE SALE IS EXEMPT. THE RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES TO THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT ARE EXPRESSLY CONDITIONED UPON SUCH QUALIFICATION BEING OBTAINED OR AN EXEMPTION BEING AVAILABLE.*

1. **RESTRICTED SECURITIES**.

**5.1 No Transfer Unless Registered or Exempt**. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may not transfer any Shares unless such Shares areregistered under the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities laws or unless, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, exemptions from such registration and qualification requirements are available. Purchaser understands that only the Company may file a registration statement with the SEC and that the Company is under no obligation to do so with respect to the Shares. Purchaser has also been advised that exemptions from registration and qualification may not be available or may not permit Purchaser to transfer all or any of the Shares in the amounts or at the times proposed by Purchaser.

**5.2 SEC Rule 144**. In addition, Purchaser has been advised that SEC Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, which permits certainlimited sales of unregistered securities, requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased and paid for (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an “affiliate” of the Company.

**5.3 SEC Rule 701**. The Shares are issued pursuant to SEC Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act and may become freely tradeable bynon-affiliates (under limited conditions regarding the method of sale) ninety (90) days after the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC, subject to a market standoff agreement as described in Section 7 of this Exercise Agreement or any similar agreement entered into by Purchaser. Affiliates must comply with the provisions of Rule 144.

1. **RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERS**.

**6.1 Disposition of Shares**. Purchaser hereby agrees that Purchaser shall make no disposition of the Shares (other than as permitted by this

Exercise Agreement) unless and until:

1. Purchaser shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;
2. Purchaser shall have complied with all requirements of this Exercise Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares;
3. Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or of any exemption from registration available under the Securities Act (including Rule 144) have been taken; and
4. Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, that the proposed disposition will not result in the contravention of any transfer restrictions applicable to the Shares pursuant to the provisions of the Regulations referred to in Section 4.2 hereof.

**6.2 Restriction on Transfer**. Purchaser shall not transfer, assign, grant a lien or security interest in, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwisedispose of any of the Shares which are subject to the Company’s Repurchase Option or the Company’s Right of First Refusal described below, except as permitted by this Exercise Agreement.

**6.3 Transferee Obligations**. Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permittedtransfers specified in this Exercise Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this Exercise Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to (i) both the Company’s Repurchase Option and the Company’s Right of First Refusal granted hereunder and (ii) the market stand-off provisions of Section 7 hereof, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by the Purchaser.

* 1. **MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT**. Purchaser agrees in connection with any registration of the Company’s securities that, upon the request ofthe Company or the underwriters managing any public offering of the Company’s securities, Purchaser will not sell or otherwise dispose of any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty

1. days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or

the underwriters may specify. Purchaser further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing.

1. **COMPANY’S REPURCHASE OPTION FOR UNVESTED SHARES**. The Company, or its assignee, shall have the option to repurchase all or aportion of the Purchaser’s Unvested Shares (as defined in Section 2.2 of the Stock Option Agreement) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the “***Repurchase Option***”) if Purchaser is Terminated (as defined in the Plan) for any reason, or no reason, including without limitation, Purchaser’s death, Disability (as defined in the Plan), voluntary resignation or termination by the Company with or without Cause.

8.1 Termination and Termination Date. In case of any dispute as to whether Purchaser is Terminated, the Committee shall have discretion to determine whether Purchaser has been Terminated and the effective date of such Termination (the “***Termination Date***”).

8.2 Exercise of Repurchase Option. At any time within ninety (90) days after Purchaser’s Termination Date (or, in the case of securities issued upon exercise of an Option after Purchaser’s Termination Date, within ninety (90) days after the date of such exercise), the Company, or its assignee, may elect to repurchase any or all the Purchaser’s Unvested Shares by giving Purchaser written notice of exercise of the Repurchase Option.

8.3 Calculation of Repurchase Price for Unvested Shares. The Company or its assignee shall have the option to repurchase from Purchaser (or from Purchaser’s personal representative as the case may be) the Unvested Shares at Purchaser’s Exercise Price, proportionately adjusted for any stock split or similar change in the capital structure of the Company as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Plan (the “***Repurchase Price***”).

8.4 Payment of Repurchase Price. The Repurchase Price shall be payable, at the option of the Company or its assignee, by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by Purchaser to the Company or such assignee, or by any combination thereof. The Repurchase Price shall be paid without interest within the term of the Repurchase Option as described in Section 8.2.

8.5 Right of Termination Unaffected. Nothing in this Exercise Agreement shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect in any manner whatsoever the right or power of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) to terminate Purchaser’s employment or other relationship with Company (or the Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) at any time, for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause.

1. **COMPANY’S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL**. Unvested Shares may not be sold or otherwise transferred by Purchaser without the Company’sprior written consent. Before any Vested Shares held by Purchaser or any transferee of such Vested Shares (either sometimes referred to herein as the “***Holder***”) may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred (the “***Offered Shares***”) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the “***Right of First Refusal***”).

**9.1 Notice of Proposed Transfer**. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the “***Notice***”) stating: (i) the

Holder’s bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (ii) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the

“***Proposed Transferee***”); (iii) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration

for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the “***Offered Price***”); and (v) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the

Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company’s Right of First Refusal at the Offered Price as provided for in this Exercise

Agreement.

**9.2 Exercise of Right of First Refusal**. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may,by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.

**9.3 Purchase Price**. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, provided that if the OfferedPrice consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.

**9.4 Payment**. Payment of the purchase price for the Offered Shares will be payable, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (asapplicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company’s receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.

**9.5 Holder’s Right to Transfer**. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are notpurchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, provided that (i) such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred twenty

1. days after the date of the Notice, (ii) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (iii) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.

**9.6 Exempt Transfers**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the following transfers of Vested Shares will be exempt from theRight of First Refusal: (i) the transfer of any or all of the Vested Shares during Purchaser’s lifetime by gift or on Purchaser’s death by will or intestacy to Purchaser’s “Immediate Family” (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Purchaser or Purchaser’s Immediate Family, provided that each transferee or other recipient agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the transferred Vested Shares in the hands of such transferee or other recipient; (ii) any transfer or conversion of Vested Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations except that the Right of First Refusal will continue to apply thereafter to such Vested Shares, in which case the surviving corporation of such merger or consolidation shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section unless (i) the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or

1. the agreement of merger or consolidation expressly otherwise provides; or (iii) any transfer of Vested Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term “***Immediate Family***” will mean Purchaser’s spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of Purchaser or Purchaser’s spouse, or the spouse of any of the above, or Spousal Equivalent, as defined herein. As used herein, a person is deemed to be a “***Spousal Equivalent***” provided the following circumstances are true: (i) irrespective of whether or not Purchaser and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (ii) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (iii) neither is married to anyone else, both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (v) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which they legally reside, (vi) they are jointly responsible for each other’s common welfare and financial obligations, and (vii) they have resided together in the same residence for the last twelve (12) months and intend to do so indefinitely.

**9.7 Termination of Right of First Refusal**. The Right of First Refusal will terminate as to all Shares (i) on the effective date of the first sale ofCommon Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the 1933 Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan) or (ii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations if the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**9.8 Encumbrances on Vested Shares**. Purchaser may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Vested Shares onlyif each party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (i) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not apply to such Vested Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (ii) the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to such Vested Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party. Purchaser may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Unvested Shares.

1. **RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER**. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser will have all of the rights of astockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Purchaser until such time as Purchaser disposes of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Repurchase Option or Right of First Refusal. Upon an exercise of the Repurchase Option or the Right of First Refusal, Purchaser will have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Exercise Agreement, and Purchaser will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.
2. **ESCROW**. As security for Purchaser’s faithful performance of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stockcertificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s), together with the Stock Powers executed by Purchaser and by Purchaser’s spouse, if any (with the date and number of Shares left blank), to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the “***Escrow Holder***”), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) and Stock Powers in escrow and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Exercise Agreement. Purchaser and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Exercise Agreement (or to any other party) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Exercise Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Exercise Agreement. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of both the Repurchase Option and the Right of First Refusal.
3. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS AND STOP-TRANSFER ORDERS**.

**12.1 Legends**. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stockcertificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by state or U.S. federal securities laws, the Company’s Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Purchaser and the Company or any agreement between Purchaser and any third party:

**THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS,**

**PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THERE-FROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.**

**THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF REPURCHASE AND RIGHT FIRST REFUSAL OPTION HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AS SET FORTH IN A STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OB-TAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH PUBLIC SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF REPURCHASE AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.**

**THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STANDOFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF ANY PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.**

**12.2 Stop-Transfer Instructions**. Purchaser agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Exercise Agreement, theCompany may issue appropriate “stop-transfer” instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

**12.3 Refusal to Transfer**. The Company will not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferredin violation of any of the provisions of this Exercise Agreement or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

* 1. **TAX CONSEQUENCES**.*PURCHASER UNDERSTANDS THAT PURCHASER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULT**OF PURCHASER’S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES. PURCHASER REPRESENTS: (i) THAT PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH ANY TAX ADVISER THAT PURCHASER DEEMS ADVISABLE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES AND*

1. *THAT PURCHASER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE. IN PARTICULAR, PURCHASER REPRESENTS THAT PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH PURCHASER’S OWN TAX ADVISER CONCERNING THE ADVISABILITY OF FILING A SECTION 83(b)*

*ELECTION WITH THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE, WHICH MUST BE FILED WITHIN THIRTY (30) DAYS OF THE PURCHASE OF SHARES TO BE EFFECTIVE*. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the date the Plan was adopted by the Board of some of the U.S. federal and California taxconsequences of exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. *THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND* *REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PURCHASER SHOULD CONSULT HIS OR HER OWN TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THIS OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES*.

**13.1 Exercise of Option**. There may be a regular U.S. federal income tax liability and a California income tax liability upon the exercise of theOption. Purchaser will be treated as having received compensation income (taxable at ordinary income tax rates) equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Vested Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price, subject to Section If Purchaser is or was an employee of the Company, the Company may be required to withhold from Purchaser’s compensation or collect from Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income at the time of exercise.

**13.2 Disposition of Shares**. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

1. Capital Gain. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain.
2. Withholding. The Company may be required to withhold from Purchaser’s compensation or collect from Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income.

**13.3 Section 83(b) Election for Unvested Shares**. With respect to Unvested Shares, which are subject to the Repurchase Option, if an election isfiled by Purchaser with the Internal Revenue Service (and, if necessary, the proper state taxing authorities), **within 30 days of the purchase of the Unvested** **Shares**, electing pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code (and similar state tax provisions, if applicable) to be taxed currently on such purchase, there may be arecognition of taxable income to Purchaser, measured by the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Unvested Shares at the time of purchase over the Exercise Price of the Shares. A Form of Election under Section 83(b) is attached hereto as Exhibit 4 for reference.

* 1. **COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS**. The issuance and transfer of the Shares will be subject to and conditioned uponcompliance by the Company and Purchaser with all applicable state and U.S. federal laws and regulations and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Company’s Common Stock may be listed or quoted at the time of such issuance or transfer.
  2. **SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Exercise Agreement, including its right to purchase Sharesunder the Repurchase Option and the Right of First Refusal. No other party to this Exercise Agreement may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Exercise Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Exercise Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Exercise Agreement will be binding upon Purchaser and Purchaser’s heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
  3. **GOVERNING LAW**. This Exercise Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of California,without giving effect to that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws.
  4. **NOTICES**. Any notice required to be given or delivered to the Company shall be in writing and addressed to the Corporate Secretary of theCompany at its principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be given or delivered to Purchaser shall be in writing and addressed to Purchaser at the address indicated above or to such other address as Purchaser may designate in writing from time to time to the Company. All notices shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery, (i) three (3) days after deposit in the United States mail by certified or registered mail (return receipt requested),

1. one (1) business day after its deposit with any return receipt express courier (prepaid), or (iii) one (1) business day after transmission by rapifax or telecopier.
   1. **FURTHER ASSURANCES**. The parties agree to execute such further instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonably necessaryto carry out the purposes and intent of this Exercise Agreement.

1. **SEVERABILITY**. If any provision of this Exercise Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid,illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Exercise Agreement, and the remainder of this Exercise Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Exercise Agreement.
2. **HEADINGS**. The captions and headings of this Exercise Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpretingor construing this Exercise Agreement. All references herein to Sections will refer to Sections of this Exercise Agreement.
3. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT**. The Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, together with all Exhibits thereto, constitute theentire agreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Exercise Agreement, and supersede all prior understandings and agreements, whether oral or written, between the parties hereto with respect to the specific subject matter hereof.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Exercise Agreement to be executed in triplicate by its duly authorized representative andPurchaser has executed this Exercise Agreement in triplicate as of the Effective Date, indicated above.

**AQUANTIA CORP.** **PURCHASER**

By:



(Signature)

Faraj Aalaei



(Please print name)



President & CEO (Please print name)



(Please print title)

SIGNATURE PAGE TO AQUANTIA CORP. STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2004 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT**

This Stock Option Exercise Agreement (the “***Exercise Agreement***”) is made and entered into as of (the “***Effective Date***”) by and between Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”), and the purchaser named below (the “***Purchaser***”). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Company’s 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (as may be amended from time to time, the “***Plan***”).

**Purchaser:**



**Social Security Number:**



**Address:**



**Total Number of Shares:**



**Exercise Price Per Share:**



**Date of Grant:**



**First Vesting Date:**



**Expiration Date:**



(Unless earlier terminated under Section 5.6 of the Plan)

**Type of Stock Option** **Incentive Stock Option**

1. **Exercise of Option**.

**1.1** Exercise. Pursuant to exercise of that certain option (the “***Option***”) granted to Purchaser under the Plan and subject to the terms andconditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser hereby purchases from the Company and the Company hereby sells to Purchaser, the Total Number of Shares set forth above (the “***Shares***”) of the Company’s Common Stock, $0.00001 par value per share, at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth above (the “***Exercise Price***”). As used in this Exercise Agreement, the term “***Shares***” refers to the Shares purchased under this Exercise Agreement and includes all securities received (i) in replacement of the Shares, (ii) as a result of stock dividends or stock splits with respect to the Shares, and (iii) all securities received in replacement of the Shares in a merger, recapitalization, reorganization or similar corporate transaction.

**1.2** Title to Shares. The exact spelling of the name(s) under which Purchaser will take title to the Shares is:



2

Purchaser desires to take title to the Shares as follows:

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [ | ] | Individual, as separate property | |
| [ | ] | Husband and wife, as community property | |
| [ | ] | Joint Tenants | |
| [ | ] | Other; please specify: |  |

**1.3** Payment. Purchaser hereby delivers payment of the Exercise Price in the manner permitted in the Stock Option Agreement as follows (checkand complete as appropriate):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [ | ] | in cash (by check) in the amount of $ | | , receipt of which is acknowledged by the Company; | |  |
| [ | ] | by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to Purchaser in the amount of $ | | | ; |  |
| [ | ] | by delivery of | fully-paid, nonassessable and vested shares of the Common Stock of the Company owned by Purchaser, | | | |
|  |  | which have been paid for within the meaning of SEC Rule 144, (if purchased by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully | | | | |
|  |  | paid with respect to such vested shares) or obtained by Purchaser in the open public market and owned free and clear of all liens, | | | | |
|  |  | claims, encumbrances or security interests, valued at the current Fair Market Value of $ | | | per share; | |
| [ | ] | by the waiver hereby of compensation due or accrued for services rendered in the amount of $ | | | | . |

1. **Delivery**.

**2.1** Deliveries by Purchaser. Purchaser hereby delivers to the Company (i) this Exercise Agreement, (ii) two (2) copies of a blank Stock Powerand Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate in the form of Exhibit 1 attached hereto (the “***Stock Powers***”), both executed by Purchaser (and Purchaser’s spouse, if any), (iii) if Purchaser is married, a Consent of Spouse in the form of Exhibit 2 attached hereto (the “***Spouse Consent***”) executed by Purchaser’s spouse, and (iv) the Exercise Price and payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations in the form of a check, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 3.

**2.2** Deliveries by the Company. Upon its receipt of the Exercise Price, payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations and all thedocuments to be executed and delivered by Purchaser to the Company under Section 2.1, the Company will issue a duly executed stock certificate evidencing the Shares in the name of Purchaser to be placed in escrow as provided in Section 10 until expiration or termination of the Company’s Right of First Refusal described in Section 8.

1. **Representations and Warranties of Purchaser**. Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company that:

**3.1** Agrees to Terms of the Plan. Purchaser has received a copy of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, has read and understands the termsof the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. Purchaser acknowledges that there may be

adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares, and that Purchaser should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.

**3.2** Purchase for Own Account for Investment. Purchaser is purchasing the Shares for Purchaser’s own account for investment purposes only andnot with a view to, or for sale in connection with, a distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act. Purchaser has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of all or any portion of the Shares and no one other than Purchaser has any beneficial ownership of any of the Shares.

**3.3** Access to Information. Purchaser has had access to all information regarding the Company and its present and prospective business, assets,liabilities and financial condition that Purchaser reasonably considers important in making the decision to purchase the Shares, and Purchaser has had ample opportunity to ask questions of the Company’s representatives concerning such matters and this investment.

**3.4** Understanding of Risks. Purchaser is fully aware of: (i) the highly speculative nature of the investment in the Shares; (ii) the financial hazardsinvolved; (iii) the lack of liquidity of the Shares and the restrictions on transferability of the Shares (e.g., that Purchaser may not be able to sell or dispose of the Shares or use them as collateral for loans); (iv) the qualifications and backgrounds of the management of the Company; and (v) the tax consequences of investment in the Shares. Purchaser is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of this investment, has the ability to protect Purchaser’s own interests in this transaction and is financially capable of bearing a total loss of this investment.

**3.5** No General Solicitation. At no time was Purchaser presented with or solicited by any publicly issued or circulated newspaper, mail, radio,television or other form of general advertising or solicitation in connection with the offer, sale and purchase of the Shares.

1. **Compliance with Securities Laws**.

**4.1** Compliance with U.S. Federal Securities Laws. Purchaser understands and acknowledges that the Shares have not been registered with theSEC under the Securities Act and that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Stock Option Agreement to the contrary, the exercise of any rights to purchase any Shares is expressly conditioned upon compliance with the Securities Act and all applicable state securities laws. Purchaser agrees to cooperate with the Company to ensure compliance with such laws.

**4.2** Compliance with California Securities Laws.*THE PLAN, THE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT, AND THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT ARE**INTENDED TO COMPLY WITH SECTION 25102(o) OF THE CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE AND ANY RULES (INCLUDING COMMISSIONER RULES, IF APPLICABLE) OR REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CORPORATIONS (THE “****REGULATIONS****”). ANY PROVISION OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT THAT IS INCONSISTENT WITH SECTION 25102(o) SHALL, WITHOUT FURTHER ACT OR AMENDMENT BY THE COMPANY OR THE BOARD, BE REFORMED TO COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 25102(o). THE SALE OF THE SECURITIES THAT ARE THE SUBJECT OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT, IF NOT YET QUALIFIED WITH THE CALIFORNIA COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND NOT EXEMPT FROM SUCH QUALIFI-CATION, IS SUBJECT TO SUCH QUALIFICATION, AND THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH SECURITIES, AND THE RECEIPT OF ANY PART OF THE CONSIDERATION THEREFOR PRIOR TO SUCH QUALIFICATION IS UNLAWFUL UNLESS THE SALE IS EXEMPT. THE RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES TO THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT ARE EXPRESSLY CONDITIONED UPON SUCH QUALIFICATION BEING OBTAINED OR AN EXEMPTION BEING AVAILABLE.*

1. **Restricted Securities**.

**5.1** No Transfer Unless Registered or Exempt. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may not transfer any Shares unless such Shares are registeredunder the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities

laws or unless, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, exemptions from such registration and qualification requirements are available. Purchaser understands that only the Company may file a registration statement with the SEC and that the Company is under no obligation to do so with respect to the Shares. Purchaser has also been advised that exemptions from registration and qualification may not be available or may not permit Purchaser to transfer all or any of the Shares in the amounts or at the times proposed by Purchaser.

**5.2** SEC Rule 144. In addition, Purchaser has been advised that SEC Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, which permits certainlimited sales of unregistered securities requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased and paid for (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an “affiliate” of the Company.

**5.3** SEC Rule 701. The Shares are issued pursuant to SEC Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act and may become freely tradeable bynon-affiliates (under limited conditions regarding the method of sale) ninety (90) days after the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC, subject to a market standoff agreement as described in Section 7 of this Exercise Agreement or any similar agreement entered into by Purchaser. Affiliates must comply with the provisions of Rule 144.

1. **Restrictions on Transfers**.

**6.1** Disposition of Shares. Purchaser hereby agrees that Purchaser shall make no disposition of the Shares (other than as permitted by this

Exercise Agreement) unless and until:

1. Purchaser shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;
2. Purchaser shall have complied with all requirements of this Exercise Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares;
3. Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or of any exemption from registration available under the Securities Act (including Rule 144) have been taken; and
4. Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, that the proposed disposition will not result in the contravention of any transfer restrictions applicable to the Shares pursuant to the provisions of the Regulations referred to in Section 4.2 hereof.

**6.2** Restriction on Transfer. Purchaser shall not transfer, assign, grant a lien or security interest in, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwisedispose of any of the Shares which are subject to the Company’s Right of First Refusal described below, except as permitted by this Exercise Agreement.

**6.3** Transferee Obligations. Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permitted transfersspecified in this Exercise Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this Exercise Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to (i) the Company’s Right of First Refusal granted hereunder and (ii) the market stand-off provisions of Section 7 hereof, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by the Purchaser.

1. **Market Standoff Agreement**. Purchaser agrees in connection with any registration of the Company’s securities that, upon the request of theCompany or the underwriters managing any public offering of the Company’s securities, Purchaser will not sell or otherwise dispose of any Shares without the prior written consent of the

Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the underwriters may specify. Purchaser further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing.

1. **Company’s Right of First Refusal**. Before any Vested Shares held by Purchaser or any transferee of such Vested Shares (either sometimes referredto herein as the “***Holder***”) may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred (the “***Offered Shares***”) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the “***Right of First Refusal***”).

**8.1** Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the “***Notice***”) stating: (i) the

Holder’s bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (ii) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the

“***Proposed Transferee***”); (iii) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration

for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the “***Offered Price***”); and (v) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the

Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company’s Right of First Refusal at the Offered Price as provided for in this Exercise

Agreement.

**8.2** Exercise of Right of First Refusal. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, bygiving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.

**8.3** Purchase Price. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, provided that if the OfferedPrice consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.

**8.4** Payment. Payment of the purchase price for the Offered Shares will be payable, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (asapplicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company’s receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.

**8.5** Holder’s Right to Transfer. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are notpurchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, provided that (i) such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred twenty



1. days after the date of the Notice, (ii) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (iii) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.

**8.6** Exempt Transfers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the following transfers of Vested Shares will be exempt from theRight of First Refusal: (i) the transfer of any or all of the Vested Shares during Purchaser’s lifetime by gift or on Purchaser’s death by will or intestacy to Purchaser’s “***Immediate Family***” (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Purchaser or Purchaser’s Immediate Family, provided that each transferee or other recipient agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section

will continue to apply to the transferred Vested Shares in the hands of such transferee or other recipient; (ii) any transfer or conversion of Vested Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations except that the Right of First Refusal will continue to apply thereafter to such Vested Shares, in which case the surviving corporation of such merger or consolidation shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section unless (i) the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or (ii) the agreement of merger or consolidation expressly otherwise provides; or (iii) any transfer of Vested Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term “***Immediate Family***” will mean Purchaser’s spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of Purchaser or Purchaser’s spouse, or the spouse of any of the above, or Spousal Equivalent, as defined herein. As used herein, a person is deemed to be a “***Spousal*** ***Equivalent***” provided the following circumstances are true: (i) irrespective of whether or not Purchaser and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they arethe sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (ii) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (iii) neither is married to anyone else,

1. both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (v) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which they legally reside, (vi) they are jointly responsible for each other’s common welfare and financial obligations, and (vii) they have resided together in the same residence for the last twelve (12) months and intend to do so indefinitely.

**8.7** Termination of Right of First Refusal. The Right of First Refusal will terminate as to all Shares (i) on the effective date of the first sale ofCommon Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the 1933 Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan) or (ii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations if the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**8.8** Encumbrances on Vested Shares. Purchaser may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Vested Shares only ifeach party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (i) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not apply to such Vested Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (ii) the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to such Vested Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party. Purchaser may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Unvested Shares.

1. **Rights as a Shareholder**. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser will have all of the rights of a shareholder of theCompany with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Purchaser until such time as Purchaser disposes of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Right of First Refusal. Upon an exercise of the Right of First Refusal, Purchaser will have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Exercise Agreement, and Purchaser will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.
2. **Escrow**. As security for Purchaser’s faithful performance of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stockcertificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s), together with the Stock Powers executed by Purchaser and by Purchaser’s spouse, if any (with the date and number of Shares left blank), to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the “***Escrow Holder***”), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) and Stock Powers in escrow and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Exercise Agreement. Purchaser and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Exercise Agreement (or to any other party) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Exercise Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may

rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Exercise Agreement. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of the Right of First Refusal.

1. **Restrictive Legends and Stop-Transfer Orders**.

**11.1** Legends. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stockcertificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by state or U.S. federal securities laws, the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Purchaser and the Company or any agreement between Purchaser and any third party:

***THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. HESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.***

***THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OPTION HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AS SET FORTH IN A STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH PUBLIC SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.***

***THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STANDOFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF ANY PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.***

***THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE WERE ISSUED UNDER EXERCISE OF AN INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION, AND THE COMPANY MUST BE NOTIFIED IF THE SHARES ARE TO BE TRANSFERRED BEFORE THE LATER OF THE TWO (2)-YEAR ANNIVERSARY OF THE DATE OF GRANT OF THE OPTION OR THE ONE (1)-YEAR ANNIVERSARY OF THE DATE ON WHICH THE OPTION WAS EXERCISED. THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THESE SHARES MAY RECOGNIZE ORDINARY INCOME IF THE SHARES ARE TRANSFERRED BEFORE SUCH DATE.***

**11.2** Stop-Transfer Instructions. Purchaser agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Exercise Agreement, theCompany may issue appropriate “stop-transfer” instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

**11.3** Refusal to Transfer. The Company will not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred inviolation of any of the provisions of this Exercise Agreement or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

1. **Tax Consequences**. PURCHASER UNDERSTANDS THAT PURCHASER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULTOF PURCHASER’S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES. PURCHASER REPRESENTS: (i) THAT PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH ANY TAX ADVISER THAT PURCHASER DEEMS ADVISABLE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES AND (ii) THAT PURCHASER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the date the Plan was adopted by the Board of some of the U.S. federal and California tax consequences of exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares.

THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PURCHASER SHOULD CONSULT HIS OR HER OWN TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THIS OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.

**12.1** Exercise of Option. There will be no regular U.S. federal income tax liability or California income tax liability upon the exercise of theOption, although the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price will be treated as a tax preference item for U.S. federal alternative minimum tax purposes and may subject Purchaser to the alternative minimum tax in the year of exercise.

**12.2** Disposition of Shares. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

* 1. Capital Gain and Income on Early Disposition. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option and are disposed of more than two (2) years after the Date of Grant, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long-term capital gain for federal and California income tax purposes. If Vested Shares purchased under the Option are disposed of within the applicable one (1)-year or two (2)-year period, any gain realized on such disposition will be treated as compensation income (taxable at ordinary income rates in the year of the disposition) to the extent of the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price.
  2. Withholding. If Purchaser disposes of any Vested Shares purchased under the Option on or before the later of (i) two (2) years after the Date of Grant or (ii) one (1) year after transfer to Purchaser upon exercise of the Option, then the Company may be required to withhold from Purchaser’s compensation or collect from Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of Purchaser’s compensation income.

1. **Compliance with Laws and Regulations**. The issuance and transfer of the Shares will be subject to and conditioned upon compliance by theCompany and Purchaser with all applicable state and U.S. federal laws and regulations and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Company’s Common Stock may be listed or quoted at the time of such issuance or transfer.
2. **Successors and Assigns**. The Company may assign any of its rights and obligations under this Exercise Agreement, including its rights to purchaseShares under the Right of First Refusal. No other party to this Exercise Agreement may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Exercise Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Exercise Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Exercise Agreement will be binding upon Purchaser and Purchaser’s heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

* 1. **Governing Law**. This Exercise Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, withoutgiving effect to that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws.
  2. **Notices**. Any notice required to be given or delivered to the Company shall be in writing and addressed to the Corporate Secretary of the Companyat its principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be given or delivered to Purchaser shall be in writing and addressed to Purchaser at the address indicated above or to such other address as Purchaser may designate in writing from time to time to the Company. All notices shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery, (i) three (3) days after deposit in the United States mail by certified or registered mail (return receipt requested), (ii) one

1. business day after its deposit with any return receipt express courier (prepaid), or (iii) one (1) business day after transmission by rapifax or telecopier.
   1. **Further Assurances**. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonablynecessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Exercise Agreement.
   2. **Severability**. If any provision of this Exercise Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal orunenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Exercise Agreement, and the remainder of this Exercise Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Exercise Agreement.
   3. **Headings**. The captions and headings of this Exercise Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpreting orconstruing this Exercise Agreement. All references herein to Sections will refer to Sections of this Exercise Agreement.
   4. **Entire Agreement**. The Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, together with all Exhibits thereto, constitute the entireagreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Exercise Agreement, and supersede all prior understandings and agreements, whether oral or written, between or among the parties hereto with respect to the specific subject matter hereof.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Exercise Agreement to be executed in triplicate by its duly authorized representative andPurchaser has executed this Exercise Agreement in triplicate as of the Effective Date, indicated above.

**AQUANTIA CORP.** **PURCHASER**

By:



(Signature)

Faraj Aalaei



(Please print name) (Please print name)

President & CEO



(Please print title)

SIGNATURE PAGE TO AQUANTIA CORP. STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2004 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION EARLY EXERCISE AGREEMENT**

This Stock Option Exercise Agreement (the “***Exercise Agreement***”) is made and entered into as of (the “***Effective Date***”) by and

between Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”), and the purchaser named below (the “***Purchaser***”). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Company’s 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (as may be amended from time to time, the “***Plan***”).

**Purchaser:**



**Social Security Number:**



**Address:**



**Total Number of Shares:**



**Exercise Price Per Share:**



**Date of Grant:**



**First Vesting Date:**



**Expiration Date:**



(Unless earlier terminated under Section 5.6 of the Plan)

**Type of Stock Option** **Incentive Stock Option**

1. **Exercise of Option.**

**1.1** Exercise. Pursuant to exercise of that certain option (the “***Option***”) granted to Purchaser under the Plan and subject to the terms andconditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser hereby purchases from the Company and the Company hereby sells to Purchaser, the Total Number of Shares set forth above (the “***Shares***”) of the Company’s Common Stock, $0.00001 par value per share, at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth above (the “***Exercise Price***”). As used in this Exercise Agreement, the term “***Shares***” refers to the Shares purchased under this Exercise Agreement and includes all securities received (i) in replacement of the Shares, (ii) as a result of stock dividends or stock splits with respect to the Shares, and (iii) all securities received in replacement of the Shares in a merger, recapitalization, reorganization or similar corporate transaction.

**1.2** Title to Shares. The exact spelling of the name(s) under which Purchaser will take title to the Shares is:



Purchaser desires to take title to the Shares as follows:

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [ | ] | Individual, as separate property | |
| [ | ] | Husband and wife, as community property | |
| [ | ] | Joint Tenants | |
| [ | ] | Other; please specify: |  |

**1.3** Payment. Purchaser hereby delivers payment of the Exercise Price in the manner permitted in the Stock Option Agreement as follows (checkand complete as appropriate):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [ | ] | in cash (by check) in the amount of $ | | , receipt of which is acknowledged by the Company; | |  |
| [ | ] | by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to Purchaser in the amount of $ | | | ; |  |
| [ | ] | by delivery of | fully-paid, nonassessable and vested shares of the Common Stock of the Company owned by Purchaser, | | | |
|  |  | which have been paid for within the meaning of SEC Rule 144, (if purchased by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully | | | | |
|  |  | paid with respect to such vested shares) or obtained by Purchaser in the open public market and owned free and clear of all liens, | | | | |
|  |  | claims, encumbrances or security interests, valued at the current Fair Market Value of $ | | | per share; | |
| [ | ] | by the waiver hereby of compensation due or accrued for services rendered in the amount of $ | | | | . |

1. **Delivery.**

**2.1** Deliveries by Purchaser. Purchaser hereby delivers to the Company (i) this Exercise Agreement, (ii) two (2) copies of a blank Stock Powerand Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate in the form of Exhibit 1 attached hereto (the “***Stock Powers***”), both executed by Purchaser (and Purchaser’s spouse, if any), (iii) if Purchaser is married, a Consent of Spouse in the form of Exhibit 2 attached hereto (the “***Spouse Consent***”) executed by Purchaser’s spouse, and (iv) the Exercise Price and payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations in the form of a check, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 3.

**2.2** Deliveries by the Company. Upon its receipt of the Exercise Price, payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations and all thedocuments to be executed and delivered by Purchaser to the Company under Section 2.1, the Company will issue a duly executed stock certificate evidencing the Shares in the name of Purchaser to be placed in escrow as provided in Section 11 until expiration or termination of the Company’s Repurchase Option and Right of First Refusal described in Sections 8, 9 and 10.

1. **Representations and Warranties of Purchaser.** Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company that:

**3.1** Agrees to Terms of the Plan. Purchaser has received a copy of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, has read and understands the terms

of the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. Purchaser acknowledges

that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares, and that Purchaser should consult a tax adviser prior to

such exercise or disposition.

**3.2** Purchase for Own Account for Investment. Purchaser is purchasing the Shares for Purchaser’s own account for investment purposes only andnot with a view to, or for sale in connection with, a distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act. Purchaser has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of all or any portion of the Shares and no one other than Purchaser has any beneficial ownership of any of the Shares.

**3.3** Access to Information. Purchaser has had access to all information regarding the Company and its present and prospective business, assets,liabilities and financial condition that Purchaser reasonably considers important in making the decision to purchase the Shares, and Purchaser has had ample opportunity to ask questions of the Company’s representatives concerning such matters and this investment.

**3.4** Understanding of Risks. Purchaser is fully aware of: (i) the highly speculative nature of the investment in the Shares; (ii) the financial hazardsinvolved; (iii) the lack of liquidity of the Shares and the restrictions on transferability of the Shares (e.g., that Purchaser may not be able to sell or dispose of the Shares or use them as collateral for loans); (iv) the qualifications and backgrounds of the management of the Company; and (v) the tax consequences of investment in the Shares. Purchaser is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of this investment, has the ability to protect Purchaser’s own interests in this transaction and is financially capable of bearing a total loss of this investment.

**3.5** No General Solicitation. At no time was Purchaser presented with or solicited by any publicly issued or circulated newspaper, mail, radio,television or other form of general advertising or solicitation in connection with the offer, sale and purchase of the Shares.

1. **Compliance with Securities Laws.**

**4.1** Compliance with U.S. Federal Securities Laws. Purchaser understands and acknowledges that the Shares have not been registered with theSEC under the Securities Act and that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Stock Option Agreement to the contrary, the exercise of any rights to purchase any Shares is expressly conditioned upon compliance with the Securities Act and all applicable state securities laws. Purchaser agrees to cooperate with the Company to ensure compliance with such laws.

**4.2** Compliance with California Securities Laws.*THE PLAN, THE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT, AND THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT ARE**INTENDED TO COMPLY WITH SECTION 25102(o) OF THE CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE AND ANY RULES (INCLUDING COMMISSIONER RULES, IF APPLICABLE) OR REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CORPORATIONS (THE “****REGULATIONS****”). ANY PROVISION OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT THAT IS INCONSISTENT WITH SECTION 25102(o) SHALL,*

*WITHOUT FURTHER ACT OR AMENDMENT BY THE COMPANY OR THE BOARD, BE REFORMED TO COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 25102(o). THE SALE OF THE SECURITIES THAT ARE THE SUBJECT OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT, IF NOT YET QUALIFIED WITH THE CALIFORNIA COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND NOT EXEMPT FROM SUCH QUALIFI-CATION, IS SUBJECT TO SUCH QUALIFICATION, AND THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH SECURITIES, AND THE RECEIPT OF ANY PART OF THE CONSIDERATION THEREFOR PRIOR TO SUCH QUALIFICATION IS UNLAWFUL UNLESS THE SALE IS EXEMPT. THE RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES TO THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT ARE EXPRESSLY CONDITIONED UPON SUCH QUALIFICATION BEING OBTAINED OR AN EXEMPTION BEING AVAILABLE.*

1. **Restricted Securities.**

**5.1** No Transfer Unless Registered or Exempt. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may not transfer any Shares unless such Shares are registeredunder the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities laws or unless, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, exemptions from such registration and qualification requirements are available. Purchaser understands that only the Company may file a registration statement with the SEC and that the Company is under no obligation to do so with respect to the Shares. Purchaser has also been advised that exemptions from registration and qualification may not be available or may not permit Purchaser to transfer all or any of the Shares in the amounts or at the times proposed by Purchaser.

**5.2** SEC Rule 144. In addition, Purchaser has been advised that SEC Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, which permits certainlimited sales of unregistered securities requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased and paid for (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an “affiliate” of the Company.

**5.3** SEC Rule 701. The Shares are issued pursuant to SEC Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act and may become freely tradeable bynon-affiliates (under limited conditions regarding the method of sale) ninety (90) days after the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC, subject to a market standoff agreement as described in Section 7 of this Exercise Agreement or any similar agreement entered into by Purchaser. Affiliates must comply with the provisions of Rule 144.

1. **Restrictions on Transfers.**

**6.1** Disposition of Shares. Purchaser hereby agrees that Purchaser shall make no disposition of the Shares (other than as permitted by this

Exercise Agreement) unless and until:

1. Purchaser shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;
2. Purchaser shall have complied with all requirements of this Exercise Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares;
3. Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or of any exemption from registration available under the Securities Act (including Rule 144) have been taken; and
4. Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, that the proposed disposition will not result in the contravention of any transfer restrictions applicable to the Shares pursuant to the provisions of the Regulations referred to in Section 4.2 hereof.

**6.2** Restriction on Transfer. Purchaser shall not transfer, assign, grant a lien or security interest in, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwisedispose of any of the Shares which are subject to the Company’s Repurchase Option or the Company’s Right of First Refusal described below, except as permitted by this Exercise Agreement.

**6.3** Transferee Obligations. Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permitted transfersspecified in this Exercise Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this Exercise Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to (i) both the Company’s Repurchase Option and the Company’s Right of First Refusal granted hereunder and (ii) the market stand-off provisions of Section 7 hereof, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by the Purchaser.

1. **Market Standoff Agreement.** Purchaser agrees in connection with any registration of the Company’s securities that, upon the request of theCompany or the underwriters managing any public offering of the Company’s securities, Purchaser will not sell or otherwise dispose of any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the underwriters may specify. Purchaser further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing.
2. **Company’s Repurchase Option for Unvested Shares.** The Company, or its assignee, shall have the option to repurchase all or a portion of thePurchaser’s Unvested Shares (as defined in Section 2.2 of the Stock Option Agreement) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the “***Repurchase*** ***Option***”) if Purchaser is Terminated (as defined in the Plan) for any reason, or no reason, including without limitation, Purchaser’s death, Disability (asdefined in the Plan), voluntary resignation or termination by the Company with or without Cause.

**8.1** Termination and Termination Date. In case of any dispute as to whether Purchaser is Terminated, the Committee shall have discretion todetermine whether Purchaser has been Terminated and the effective date of such Termination (the “***Termination Date***”).

**8.2** Exercise of Repurchase Option. At any time within ninety (90) days after Purchaser’s Termination Date (or, in the case of securities issuedupon exercise of an Option after Purchaser’s Termination Date, within ninety (90) days after the date of such exercise), the Company, or its assignee, may elect to repurchase any or all the Purchaser’s Unvested Shares by giving Purchaser written notice of exercise of the Repurchase Option.

**8.3** Calculation of Repurchase Price for Unvested Shares. The Company or its assignee shall have the option to repurchase from Purchaser (orfrom Purchaser’s personal representative as the case may be) the Unvested Shares at Purchaser’s Exercise Price, proportionately adjusted for any stock split or similar change in the capital structure of the Company as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Plan (the “***Repurchase Price***”).

**8.4** Payment of Repurchase Price. The Repurchase Price shall be payable, at the option of the Company or its assignee, by check or bycancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by Purchaser to the Company or such assignee, or by any combination thereof. The Repurchase Price shall be paid without interest within the term of the Repurchase Option as described in Section 8.2.

**8.5** Right of Termination Unaffected. Nothing in this Exercise Agreement shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect in any mannerwhatsoever the right or power of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) to terminate Purchaser’s employment or other relationship with Company (or the Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) at any time, for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause.

1. **Company’s Right of First Refusal.** Unvested Shares may not be sold or otherwise transferred by Purchaser without the Company’s prior writtenconsent. Before any Vested Shares held by Purchaser or any transferee of such Vested Shares (either sometimes referred to herein as the “***Holder***”) may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred (the “***Offered Shares***”) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the “***Right of*** ***First Refusal***”).

**9.1** Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the “***Notice***”) stating: (i) the

Holder’s bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (ii) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the

“***Proposed Transferee***”); (iii) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration

for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the “***Offered Price***”); and (v) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the

Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company’s Right of First Refusal at the Offered Price as provided for in this Exercise

Agreement.

**9.2** Exercise of Right of First Refusal. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, bygiving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.

**9.3** Purchase Price. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, provided that if the OfferedPrice consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.

**9.4** Payment. Payment of the purchase price for the Offered Shares will be payable, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (asapplicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company’s receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.

**9.5** Holder’s Right to Transfer. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are notpurchased by the .Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder .may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, provided that (i) such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred twenty



1. days after the date of the Notice, (ii) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (iii) each Proposed. Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.

**9.6** Exempt Transfers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the following transfers of Vested Shares will be exempt from theRight of First Refusal: (i) the transfer of any or all of the Vested Shares during Purchaser’s lifetime by gift or on Purchaser’s death by will or intestacy

to Purchaser’s “Immediate Family” (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Purchaser or Purchaser’s Immediate Family, provided that each transferee or other recipient agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the transferred Vested Shares in the hands of such transferee or other recipient; (ii) any transfer or conversion of Vested Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations except that the Right of First Refusal will continue to apply thereafter to such Vested Shares, in which case the surviving corporation of such merger or consolidation shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section unless (i) the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or (ii) the agreement of merger or consolidation expressly otherwise provides; or (iii) any transfer of Vested Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term “***Immediate Family***” will mean Purchaser’s spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of Purchaser or Purchaser’s spouse, or the spouse of any of the above, or Spousal Equivalent, as defined herein. As used herein, a person is deemed to be a “***Spousal Equivalent***” provided the following circumstances are true:

1. irrespective of whether or not Purchaser and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (ii) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (iii) neither is married to anyone else, (iv) both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (v) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which they legally reside,
2. they are jointly responsible for each other’s common welfare and financial obligations, and (vii) they have resided together in the same residence for the last twelve (12) months and intend to do so indefinitely.

**9.7** Termination of Right of First Refusal. The Right of First Refusal will terminate as to all Shares (i) on the effective date of the first sale ofCommon Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the 1933 Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan) or (ii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations if the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**9.8** Encumbrances on Vested Shares. Purchaser may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Vested Shares only ifeach party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a

writing satisfactory to the Company that: (i) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not apply to such Vested Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (ii) the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to such Vested Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party. Purchaser may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Unvested Shares.

1. **Rights as a Shareholder.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser will have all of the rights of a shareholder ofthe Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Purchaser until such time as Purchaser disposes

of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Repurchase Option or Right of First Refusal. Upon an exercise of the Repurchase Option or the Right of First Refusal, Purchaser will have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Exercise Agreement, and Purchaser will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.

1. **Escrow.** As security for Purchaser’s faithful performance of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stockcertificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s), together with the Stock Powers executed by Purchaser and by Purchaser’s spouse, if any (with the date and number of Shares left blank), to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the “***Escrow Holder***”), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) and Stock Powers in escrow and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Exercise Agreement. Purchaser and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Exercise Agreement (or to any other party) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Exercise Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Exercise Agreement. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of both the Repurchase Option and the Right of First Refusal.
2. **Restrictive Legends and Stop-Transfer Orders.**

**12.1** Legends. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stockcertificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by state or U.S. federal securities laws, the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Purchaser and the Company or any agreement between Purchaser and any third party:

***THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND***

***APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.***

***THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF REPURCHASE AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OPTIONS HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AS SET FORTH IN A STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH PUBLIC SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF REPURCHASE AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.***

***THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STANDOFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF ANY PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.***

***THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE WERE ISSUED UNDER EXERCISE OF AN INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION, AND THE COMPANY MUST BE NOTIFIED IF THE SHARES ARE TO BE TRANSFERRED BEFORE THE LATER OF THE TWO (2)-YEAR ANNIVERSARY OF THE DATE OF GRANT OF THE OPTION OR THE ONE (\*YEAR ANNIVERSARY OF THE DATE ON WHICH THE OPTION WAS EXERCISED. THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THESE SHARES MAY RECOGNIZE ORDINARY INCOME IF THE SHARES ARE TRANSFERRED BEFORE SUCH DATE.***

**12.2** Stop-Transfer Instructions. Purchaser agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Exercise Agreement, theCompany may issue appropriate “stop-transfer” instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

**12.3** Refusal to Transfer. The Company will not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred inviolation of any of the provisions of this Exercise Agreement or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

1. **Tax Consequences.** PURCHASER UNDERSTANDS THAT PURCHASER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULTOF PURCHASER’S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES. PURCHASER REPRESENTS: (i) THAT PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH ANY TAX ADVISER THAT PURCHASER DEEMS ADVISABLE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES AND (ii) THAT PURCHASER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE. IN

PARTICULAR, PURCHASER REPRESENTS THAT PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH PURCHASER’S OWN TAX ADVISER CONCERNING THE ADVISABILITY OF FILING A SECTION 83(b) ELECTION WITH THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE, WHICH MUST BE FILED WITHIN THIRTY (30) DAYS OF THE PURCHASE OF SHARES TO BE EFFECTIVE Set forth below is a brief summary as of the date the Plan was adopted by the Board of some of the U.S. federal and California tax consequences of exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PURCHASER SHOULD CONSULT HIS OR HER OWN TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THIS OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.

**13.1** Exercise of Option. There will be no regular U.S. federal income tax liability or California income tax liability upon the exercise of theOption, although the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price will be treated as a tax preference item for U.S. federal alternative minimum tax purposes and may subject Purchaser to the alternative minimum tax in the year of exercise.

**13.2** Disposition of Shares. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

1. Capital Gain and Income on Early Disposition. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option and are disposed of more than two (2) years after the Date of Grant, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long-term capital gain for federal and California income tax purposes. If Vested Shares purchased under the Option are disposed of within the applicable one (1)-year or two (2)-year period, any gain realized on such disposition will be treated as compensation income (taxable at ordinary income rates in the year of the disposition) to the extent of the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price.
2. Withholding. If Purchaser disposes of any Vested Shares purchased under the Option on or before the later of (i) two (2) years after the Date of Grant or (ii) one (1) year after transfer to Purchaser upon exercise of the Option, then the Company may be required to withhold from Purchaser’s compensation or collect from Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of Purchaser’s compensation income.

**13.3** Section 83(b) Election for Unvested Shares. If an election is filed by Purchaser with the Internal Revenue Service (and, if necessary, theproper state taxing authorities) **within 30 days of the purchase** of Unvested Shares, electing pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code (and similar state tax provisions, if applicable) to be taxed currently on such purchase, then in the event that the Option is exercised early and the Shares are disposed before the later of two (2) years after the Date of Grant or (ii) one (1) year after transfer to Purchaser upon exercise of the Option, there may be a recognition of taxable income (including, where applicable, alternative minimum taxable income), measured by the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Unvested Shares at the time they cease to be Unvested Shares, over the Exercise Price of the Unvested Shares. A Form of Election under Section 83(b) is attached hereto as Exhibit 4 for reference.



1. **Compliance with Laws and Regulations.** The issuance and transfer of the Shares will be subject to and conditioned upon compliance by theCompany and Purchaser with all applicable state and U.S. federal laws and regulations and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Company’s Common Stock may be listed or quoted at the time of such issuance or transfer.
2. **Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights and obligations under this Exercise Agreement, including its rights to purchaseShares under the Repurchase Option and the Right of First Refusal. No other party to this Exercise Agreement may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Exercise Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Exercise Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Exercise Agreement will be binding upon Purchaser and Purchaser’s heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

* 1. **Governing Law.** This Exercise Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, withoutgiving effect to that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws.
  2. **Notices.** Any notice required to be given or delivered to the Company shall be in writing and addressed to the Corporate Secretary of the Companyat its principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be given or delivered to Purchaser shall be in writing and addressed to Purchaser at the address indicated above or to such other address as Purchaser may designate in writing from time to time to the Company. All notices shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery, (i) three (3) days after deposit in the United States mail by certified or registered mail (return receipt requested), (ii) one

1. business day after its deposit with any return receipt express courier (prepaid), or (iii) one (1) business day after transmission by rapifax or telecopier.
   1. **Further Assurances.** The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonablynecessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Exercise Agreement.
   2. **Severability.** If any provision of this Exercise Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal orunenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Exercise Agreement, and the remainder of this Exercise Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Exercise Agreement.
   3. **Headings.** The captions and headings of this Exercise Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpreting orconstruing this Exercise Agreement. All references herein to Sections will refer to Sections of this Exercise Agreement.
   4. **Entire Agreement.** The Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, together with all Exhibits thereto, constitute the entireagreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Exercise Agreement, and supersede all prior understandings and agreements, whether oral or written, between or among the parties hereto with respect to the specific subject matter hereof.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Exercise Agreement to be executed in triplicate by its duly authorized representative andPurchaser has executed this Exercise Agreement in triplicate as of the Effective Date, indicated above.

**AQUANTIA CORP.** **PURCHASER**

By:



(Signature)

Faraj Aalaei



(Please print name) (Please print name)

President & CEO



(Please print title)

SIGNATURE PAGE TO AQUANTIA CORP. STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

24

**Exhibit 10.5**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: FEBRUARY 13, 2015**

**APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: FEBRUARY 18, 2015**

**TERMINATION DATE: FEBRUARY 12, 2025**

1. **GENERAL.**
   1. **Successor to and Continuation of Prior Plan.** The Plan is intended as the successor to and continuation of the Aquantia Corp. 2004 EquityIncentive Plan, as amended (the “***Prior Plan***”) which expired by its terms on October 13, 2014. All Stock Awards granted on or after 12:01 a.m. Pacific Time on the Effective Date will be granted under this Plan. All stock awards granted under the Prior Plan will remain subject to the terms of the Prior Plan.
      1. Any shares that remained available for future grants under the Prior Plan prior to the expiration date of the Prior Plan (the “***Prior Plan’s*** ***Available Reserve***”) ceased to be available under the Prior Plan at such time. Instead, that number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Prior Plan’sAvailable Reserve has been added to the Share Reserve (as further described in Section 3(a) below) and will be immediately available for grants and issuance pursuant to Stock Awards hereunder, up to the maximum number set forth in Section 3(a) below.
      2. In addition, from and after 12:01 a.m. Pacific time on the Effective Date, with respect to the aggregate number of shares subject, at such time, to outstanding stock awards granted under the Prior Plan that (1) expire or terminate for any reason prior to exercise or settlement; (2) are forfeited because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares or otherwise return to the Company; or (3) are reacquired, withheld (or not issued) to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an award or to satisfy the purchase price or exercise price of a stock award (such shares the “***Returning Shares***”) will immediately be added to the Share Reserve (as further described in Section 3(a) below) as and when such a share becomes a Returning Share, up to the maximum number set forth in Section 3(a) below.
   2. **Eligible Stock Award Recipients.** Employees, Directors and Consultants are eligible to receive Stock Awards.
   3. **Available Stock Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following Stock Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory StockOptions, (iii) Stock Appreciation Rights (iv) Restricted Stock Awards, (v) Restricted Stock Unit Awards, and Other Stock Awards.
   4. **Purpose.** The Plan, through the grant of Stock Awards, is intended to help the Company secure and retain the services of eligible award recipients,provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate, and provide a means by which the eligible recipients may benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock.
2. **ADMINISTRATION.**
   1. **Administration by the Board.** The Board will administer the Plan. The Board may delegate administration of the Plan to a Committee orCommittees, as provided in Section 2(c).
   2. **Powers of the Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:
      1. To determine: (A) who will be granted Stock Awards; (B) when and how each Stock Award will be granted; (C) what type of Stock Award will be granted; (D) the provisions of each Stock Award (which need not be identical), including when a person will be permitted to exercise or otherwise receive cash or Common Stock under

the Stock Award; (E) the number of shares of Common Stock subject to, or the cash value of, a Stock Award; and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.

* 1. To construe and interpret the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan and Stock Awards. The Board, in the exercise of these powers, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Stock Award Agreement in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Stock Award fully effective.
  2. To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it.
  3. To accelerate, in whole or in part, the time at which a Stock Award may be exercised or vest (or the time at which cash or shares of Common Stock may be issued in settlement thereof).
  4. To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or a Stock Award Agreement, suspension or termination of the Plan will not materially impair a Participant’s rights under the Participant’s then-outstanding Stock Award without the Participant’s written consent, except as provided in subsection (viii) below.
  5. To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, by adopting amendments relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or bringing the Plan or Stock Awards granted under the Plan into compliance with the requirements for Incentive Stock Options or ensuring that they are exempt from, or compliant with, the requirements for nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. If required by applicable law or listing requirements, and except as provided in Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the Company will seek stockholder approval of any amendment of the Plan that (A) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (B) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Stock Awards under the Plan, (C) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan,

1. materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (E) materially extends the term of the Plan, or
2. materially expands the types of Stock Awards available for issuance under the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or a Stock Award Agreement, no amendment of the Plan will materially impair a Participant’s rights under an outstanding Stock Award without the Participant’s written consent.
   1. To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of Section 422 of the Code regarding Incentive Stock Options.
   2. To approve forms of Stock Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Stock Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided, however,* that a Participant’s rights under any Stock Award will not be impaired by any such amendment unless (A) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (B) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (1) a Participant’s rights will not be deemed to have been impaired by any such amendment if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant’s rights, and (2) subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards without the affected Participant’s consent (A) to maintain the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (B) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option, if such change results in impairment of the Stock Award solely because it impairs the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code;
3. to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Stock Award into compliance with, Section 409A of the Code; or (D) to comply with other applicable laws.
   1. Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Stock Awards.

* + 1. To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Stock Award Agreement that are required for compliance with the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).
    2. To effect, with the consent of any adversely affected Participant, (A) the reduction of the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding Stock Award; (B) the cancellation of any outstanding Stock Award and the grant in substitution therefor of a new (1) Option or SAR, (2) Restricted Stock Award, (3) Restricted Stock Unit Award, (4) Other Stock Award, (5) cash and/or (6) other valuable consideration determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, with any such substituted award (x) covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock as the cancelled Stock Award and

1. granted under the Plan or another equity or compensatory plan of the Company; or (C) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.
   1. **Delegation to Committee.**
      1. **General.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan isdelegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee, as applicable). Any delegation of administrative powers will be reflected in resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, adopted from time to time by the Board or Committee (as applicable). The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revest in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.
   2. **Delegation to an Officer.** The Board may delegate to one (1) or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following (i) designateEmployees who are not Officers to be recipients of Options and SARs (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock Awards) and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the terms of such Stock Awards, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Employees; *provided, however*, that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Any such Stock Awards will be granted on the form of Stock Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Committee or the Board, unless otherwise provided in the resolutions approving the delegation authority. The Board may not delegate authority to an Officer who is acting solely in the capacity of an Officer (and not also as a Director) to determine the Fair Market Value pursuant to Section 13(t)(iii) below.
   3. **Effect of Board’s Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review byany person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.
2. **SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.**
   1. **Share Reserve.** Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, and the following sentence regarding the annual increase, theaggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards will not exceed 33,221,654 shares (the “***Share Reserve***”), which number is the sum of (i) 4,000,000 shares, *plus* (ii) the number of shares subject to the Prior Plan’s Available Reserve (2,725,838 shares), *plus* (iii) the number of shares that are Returning Shares (26,495,816 shares) , as such shares become available from time to time. For clarity, the Share Reserve in this Section 3(a) is a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).
   2. **Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve.** If a Stock Award or any portion thereof (i) expires or otherwise terminates without all of the sharescovered by such Stock Award having been issued or (ii) is settled in cash (*i.e.*, the Participant receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement will not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of shares of Common Stock that may be available for issuance under the Plan. If

any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the shares that are forfeited or repurchased will revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan. Any shares reacquired by the Company in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations on a Stock Award or as consideration for the exercise or purchase price of a Stock Award will again become available for issuance under the Plan.

* 1. **Incentive Stock Option Limit.** Subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number ofshares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be 33,221,654 shares of Common Stock.
  2. **Source of Shares.** The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including sharesrepurchased by the Company on the open market or otherwise.

1. **ELIGIBILITY.**
   1. **Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards**. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or“subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants; *provided, however*, that Stock Awards may not be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants who are providing Continuous Service only to any “parent” of the Company, as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act, unless (i) the stock underlying such Stock Awards is treated as “service recipient stock” under Section 409A of the Code (for example, because the Stock Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction such as a spin off transaction), (ii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards are otherwise exempt from Section 409A of the Code, or (iii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards comply with the distribution requirements of Section 409A of the Code.
   2. **Ten Percent Stockholders.** A Ten Percent Stockholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is atleast 110% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date of grant.
   3. **Consultants.** A Consultant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award if, at the time of grant, either the offer or sale of the Company’ssecurities to such Consultant is not exempt under Rule 701 because of the nature of the services that the Consultant is providing to the Company, because the Consultant is not a natural person, or because of any other provision of Rule 701, unless the Company determines that such grant need not comply with the requirements of Rule 701 and will satisfy another exemption under the Securities Act as well as comply with the securities laws of all other relevant jurisdictions.
2. **PROVISIONS RELATING TO OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.**

Each Option or SAR will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board deems appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, or if an Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option but some portion or all of the Option fails to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under the applicable rules, then the Option (or portion thereof) will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options or SARs need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Stock Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

1. **Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option or SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of tenyears from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement.

1. **Exercise Price.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise or strike price of each Option or SARwill be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option or SAR on the date the Stock Award is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option or SAR may be granted with an exercise or strike price lower than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Stock Award if such Stock Award is granted pursuant to an assumption of or substitution for another option or stock appreciation right pursuant to a Corporate Transaction and in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 409A and, if applicable, Section 424(a) of the Code. Each SAR will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents.
2. **Purchase Price for Options.** The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option may be paid, to the extentpermitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to use a particular method of payment. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:
   1. by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;
   2. pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;
   3. by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;
   4. if an Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be subject to an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares issuable upon exercise are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations;
   5. according to a deferred payment or similar arrangement with the Optionholder; *provided, however*, that interest will compound at least annually and will be charged at the minimum rate of interest necessary to avoid (A) the imputation of interest income to the Company and compensation income to the Optionholder under any applicable provisions of the Code, and (B) the classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes; or
   6. in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and specified in the applicable Stock Award Agreement.
3. **Exercise and Payment of a SAR.** To exercise any outstanding SAR, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company incompliance with the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such SAR. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a SAR will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the SAR) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such SAR, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date, over (B) the aggregate strike price of the number of Common Stock equivalents with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date. The appreciation distribution may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Award Agreement evidencing such SAR.
4. **Transferability of Options and SARs.** The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options and SARs asthe Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options and SARs will apply:

* 1. **Restrictions on Transfer.** An Option or SAR will not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution (or pursuant tosubsections (ii) and (iii) below), and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant. The Board may permit transfer of the Option or SAR in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws. Except as explicitly provided in the Plan, neither an Option nor a SAR may be transferred for consideration.
  2. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option or SAR may be transferred pursuantto the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulations Section 1.421-1(b)(2). If an Option is an Incentive Stock Option, such Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
  3. **Beneficiary Designation.** Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, a Participant may, by delivering written notice tothe Company, in a form approved by the Company (or the designated broker), designate a third party who, on the death of the Participant, will thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, upon the death of the Participant, the executor or administrator of the Participant’s estate will be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. However, the Company may prohibit designation of a beneficiary at any time, including due to any conclusion by the Company that such designation would be inconsistent with the provisions of applicable laws.

1. **Vesting Generally.** The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option or SAR may vest and become exercisable in periodicinstallments that may or may not be equal. The Option or SAR may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of performance goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options or SARs may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(f) are subject to any Option or SAR provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option or SAR may be exercised.
2. **Termination of Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between theParticipant and the Company, if a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant’s death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Award as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) within the period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date which occurs ninety (90) days following the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the applicable Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than thirty (30) days if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR (as applicable) within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR will terminate.
3. **Extension of Termination Date.** If the exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service (other thanfor Cause and other than upon the Participant’s death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a total period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of such registration requirements, and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Stock Award Agreement. In addition, unless otherwise provided in a Participant’s Stock Award Agreement, if the sale of any Common Stock received on exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service (other than for Cause) would violate the Company’s insider trading policy, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of the period of days or months (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service during which the sale of the Common Stock received upon exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of the Company’s insider trading policy, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Stock Award Agreement.

1. **Disability of Participant.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant andthe Company, if a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant’s Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date which occurs 12 months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.
2. **Death of Participant.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and theCompany, if (i) a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant’s death, or (ii) the Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Stock Award Agreement for exercisability after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Option or SAR may be exercised (to the extent the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of death) by the Participant’s estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option or SAR by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated to exercise the Option or SAR upon the Participant’s death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date which occurs 12 months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of such Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after the Participant’s death, the Option or SAR is not exercised within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.
3. **Termination for Cause.** Except as explicitly provided otherwise in a Participant’s Stock Award Agreement or other individual written agreementbetween the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, if a Participant’s Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option or SAR will terminate immediately upon such Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option or SAR from and after the date of such termination of Continuous Service.
4. **Non-Exempt Employees**. If an Option or SAR is granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor StandardsAct of 1938, as amended, the Option or SAR will not be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Option or SAR (although the Stock Award may vest prior to such date). Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, (i) if such non-exempt Employee dies or suffers a Disability, (ii) upon a Corporate Transaction in which such Option or SAR is not assumed, continued, or substituted, (iii) upon a Change in Control, or (iv) upon the Participant’s retirement (as such term may be defined in the Participant’s Stock Award Agreement in another agreement between the Participant and the Company, or, if no such definition, in accordance with the Company’s then current employment policies and guidelines), the vested portion of any Options and SARs may be exercised earlier than six months following the date of grant. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option or SAR will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay. To the extent permitted and/or required for compliance with the Worker Economic Opportunity Act to ensure that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise, vesting or issuance of any shares under any other Stock Award will be exempt from the employee’s regular rate of pay, the provisions of this Section 5(l) will apply to all Stock Awards and are hereby incorporated by reference into such Stock Award Agreements.
5. **Early Exercise of Options.** An Option may, but need not, include a provision whereby the Optionholder may elect at any time before the

Optionholder’s Continuous Service terminates to exercise the Option as to any part or all of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option prior to the full vesting of the Option. Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l), any unvested shares of Common Stock so purchased may be subject to a repurchase right in favor of the Company or to any other restriction the Board determines to be appropriate. Provided that the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l) is not violated, the Company will not be required to exercise its repurchase right until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time required to avoid

classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following exercise of the Option unless the Board otherwise specifically provides in the Option Agreement.

* 1. **Right of Repurchase**. Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l), the Option or SAR may include a provision whereby the Companymay elect to repurchase all or any part of the vested shares of Common Stock acquired by the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or SAR.
  2. **Right of First Refusal**. The Option or SAR may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to exercise a right of first refusal followingreceipt of notice from the Participant of the intent to transfer all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received upon the exercise of the Option or SAR. Such right of first refusal will be subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l). Except as expressly provided in this Section 5(o) or in the Stock Award Agreement, such right of first refusal will otherwise comply with any applicable provisions of the bylaws of the Company.

1. **PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND SARS.**
   1. **Restricted Stock Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Boardwill deem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company’s bylaws, at the Board’s election, shares of Common Stock underlying a Restricted Stock Award may be (i) held in book entry form subject to the Company’s instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or

(ii) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

* + 1. **Consideration.** A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to theCompany, (B) past services to the Company or an Affiliate, or (C) any other form of legal consideration (including future services) that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.
    2. **Vesting.** Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l), shares of Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock AwardAgreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.
    3. **Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service.** If a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive through aforfeiture condition or a repurchase right any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant that have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.
    4. **Transferability.** Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be transferable by theParticipant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.
    5. **Dividends.** A Restricted Stock Award Agreement may provide that any dividends paid on Restricted Stock will be subject to the same vestingand forfeiture restrictions as apply to the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award to which they relate.
  1. **Restricted Stock Unit Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions asthe Board will deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

* + 1. **Consideration.** At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by theParticipant upon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.
    2. **Vesting.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting ofthe Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.
    3. **Payment**. A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combinationthereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.
    4. **Additional Restrictions.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose suchrestrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.
    5. **Dividend Equivalents.** Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock UnitAward, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all of the same terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.
    6. **Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement,such portion of the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant’s termination of Continuous Service.
  1. **Other Stock Awards**. Other forms of Stock Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Common Stock, including theappreciation in value thereof (e.g., options or stock rights with an exercise price or strike price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock at the time of grant) may be granted either alone or in addition to Stock Awards provided for under Section 5 and the preceding provisions of this Section 6.

Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete authority to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock Awards will be granted, the number of shares of Common Stock (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Stock Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Stock Awards.

1. **COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.**
   1. **Availability of Shares.** The Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy then-outstanding Stock Awards.
   2. **Securities Law Compliance.** The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan suchauthority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however*, that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award or the subsequent issuance of cash or Common Stock pursuant to the Stock Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any applicable securities law.

* 1. **No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes.** The Company will have no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the timeor manner of exercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of a Stock Award or a possible period in which the Stock Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a Stock Award to the holder of such Stock Award.

1. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
   1. **Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Stock Awards will constitutegeneral funds of the Company.
   2. **Corporate Action Constituting Grant of** Stock **Awards.** Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of a Stock Award to anyParticipant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Stock Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action constituting the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Stock Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the papering of the Stock Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Stock Award Agreement or related grant documents.
   3. **Stockholder Rights.** No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares ofCommon Stock subject to a Stock Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of, or the issuance of shares of Common Stock under, the Stock Award pursuant to its terms, and (ii) the issuance of the Common Stock subject to such Stock Award has been entered into the books and records of the Company.
   4. **No Employment or Other Service Rights.** Nothing in the Plan, any Stock Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or inconnection with any Stock Award granted pursuant thereto will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Stock Award was granted or will affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant’s agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.
   5. **Change in Time Commitment.** In the event a Participant’s regular level of time commitment in the performance of his or her services for theCompany and any Affiliates is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a part-time Employee or takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any Stock Award to the Participant, the Board has the right in its sole discretion to (x) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares or cash amount subject to any portion of such Stock Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (y) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Stock Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Stock Award that is so reduced or extended.
   6. **Incentive Stock Option Limitations.** To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock withrespect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds $100,000 (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Stock Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with such rules will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

* 1. **Investment Assurances.** The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Stock Award,

1. to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant’s knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that such Participant is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Stock Award for the Participant’s own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (A) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (B) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.
   1. **Withholding Obligations.** Unless prohibited by the terms of a Stock Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy anyfederal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to a Stock Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock Award; *provided, however,* that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lesser amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding cash from a Stock Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Stock Award Agreement.
   2. **Electronic Delivery**. Any reference herein to a “written” agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically orposted on the Company’s intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access).
   3. **Deferrals.** To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or thepayment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Stock Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee or otherwise providing services to the Company. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Stock Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.
   4. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** Unless otherwise expressly provided for in a Stock Award Agreement, the Plan and Stock AwardAgreements will be interpreted to the greatest extent possible in a manner that makes the Plan and the Stock Awards granted hereunder exempt from Section 409A of the Code, and, to the extent not so exempt, in compliance with Section 409A of the Code. If the Board determines that any Stock Award granted hereunder is not exempt from and is therefore subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Stock Award Agreement evidencing such Stock Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code, and to the extent a Stock Award Agreement is silent on terms necessary for compliance, such terms are hereby incorporated by reference into the Stock Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan (and unless the Stock Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the shares of Common Stock are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding a Stock Award that constitutes “deferred compensation” under Section 409A of the Code is a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, no distribution or payment of any amount that is due because of a “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six months following the date of such Participant’s “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) or, if earlier, the date of the Participant’s death, unless

such distribution or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

* 1. **Repurchase Limitation**. The terms of any repurchase right will be specified in the Stock Award Agreement. The repurchase price for vested sharesof Common Stock will be the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase. The repurchase price for unvested shares of Common Stock will be the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase or (ii) their original purchase price. However, the Company will not exercise its repurchase right until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following delivery of shares of Common Stock subject to the Stock Award, unless otherwise specifically provided by the Board.

1. **ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.**
   1. **Capitalization Adjustments**. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es)and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.
   2. **Dissolution or Liquidation**. Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of theCompany, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company’s right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company’s repurchase rights or subject to a forfeiture condition may be repurchased or reacquired by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.
   3. **Corporate Transactions.** The following provisions shall apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Transaction unless otherwise provided in theinstrument evidencing the Stock Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the holder of the Stock Award or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award.
      1. **Stock Awards May Be Assumed.** Except as otherwise stated in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a Transaction, any survivingcorporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation’s parent company) may assume or continue any or all Stock Awards outstanding under the Plan or may substitute similar stock awards for Stock Awards outstanding under the Plan (including but not limited to, awards to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction), and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to Stock Awards may be assigned by the Company to the successor of the Company (or the successor’s parent company, if any), in connection with such Transaction. A surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent) may choose to assume or continue only a portion of a Stock Award or substitute a similar stock award for only a portion of a Stock Award, or may choose to assume or continue the Stock Awards held by some, but not all Participants. The terms of any assumption, continuation or substitution shall be set by the Board.
      2. **Stock Awards Held by Current Participants.** Except as otherwise stated in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a Transaction inwhich the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Stock Awards or substitute similar stock awards for such outstanding Stock Awards, then with respect to Stock Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by Participants whose Continuous Service has not terminated prior to the effective time of the

Transaction (referred to as the “***Current Participants***”), the vesting of such Stock Awards (and, if applicable, the time at which such Stock Awards may be exercised) shall (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Transaction) be accelerated in full to a date prior to the effective time of such Transaction as the Board shall determine (or, if the Board shall not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction), and such Stock Awards shall terminate if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Transaction, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Stock Awards shall lapse (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Transaction).

* 1. **Stock Awards Held by Persons other than Current Participants.** Except as otherwise stated in the Stock Award Agreement, in the eventof a Transaction in which the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Stock Awards or substitute similar stock awards for such outstanding Stock Awards, then with respect to Stock Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by persons other than Current Participants, the vesting of such Stock Awards (and, if applicable, the time at which such Stock Award may be exercised) shall not be accelerated and such Stock Awards (other than a Stock Award consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to the Company’s right of repurchase) shall terminate if not exercised (if applicable) prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction; *provided, however,* that any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Stock Awards shall not terminate and may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the Transaction.
  2. **Payment for Stock Awards in Lieu of Exercise.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event a Stock Award will terminate if not exercisedprior to the effective time of a Transaction, the Board may provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of such Stock Award may not exercise such Stock Award but will receive a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board, equal in value, at the time of the Transaction, to the excess, if any, of

1. the value of the property the holder of the Stock Award would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award (including, at the discretion of the Board, any unvested portion of such Stock Award), over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise. For clarity, a payment under this Section 9(c)(iv) may be zero ($0) if the value of the property is equal to or less than the exercise price of a Stock Award. Payments under this provision may be delayed to the same extent that payment of consideration to the holders of the Company’s Common Stock in connection with the Transaction is delayed as a result of escrows, earn outs, holdbacks or any other contingencies.

The Board need not take the same action or actions with respect to all Stock Awards or portions thereof or with respect to all Participants.

* 1. **Change in Control.** A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control asmay be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

1. **PLAN TERM; EARLIER TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.**

The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Unless terminated sooner by the Board, the Plan will automatically terminate on the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Stock Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

1. **EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.**

The Plan will become effective on the Effective Date.

1. **CHOICE OF LAW.**

The law of the State of Delaware will govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state’s conflict of laws rules.

1. **DEFINITIONS.** As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:
   1. “***Affiliate***” means, at the time of determination, any “parent” or “subsidiary” of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which “parent” or “subsidiary” status is determined within the foregoing definition.
   2. “***Board***” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
   3. “***Capitalization Adjustment***” means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the Adoption Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.
   4. “***Cause***” will have the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) any willful, material violation by the Participant of any law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, the Participant’s conviction for, or guilty plea to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, or any willful perpetration by the Participant of a common law fraud, (ii) the Participant’s commission of an act of personal dishonesty which involves personal profit in connection with the Company or any other entity having a business relationship with the Company, (iii) any material breach by the Participant of any provision of any agreement or understanding between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and the Participant regarding the terms of the Participant’s service as an employee, officer, director or consultant to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, including without limitation, the willful and continued failure or refusal of the Participant to perform the material duties required of such Participant as an Employee, officer, Director or Consultant of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, other than as a result of having a Disability, or a breach of any applicable invention assignment and confidentiality agreement or similar agreement between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and the Participant, (iv) Participant’s disregard of the policies of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company so as to cause loss, damage or injury to the property, reputation or employees of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, or (v) any other misconduct by the Participant which is materially injurious to the financial condition or business reputation of, or is otherwise materially injurious to, the Company or an Affiliate of the Company. The determination that a termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company, in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Stock Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.
   5. “***Change in Control***” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:
      1. any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control will not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company directly from the Company, (B) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company’s securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities or (C) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the

“***Subject Person***”) exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control will be deemed to occur;

1. there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction; or
2. there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of the Plan, the term Change in Control will not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company and the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Stock Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however*, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition will apply.

1. “***Code***” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.
2. “***Committee***” means a committee of one or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).
3. “***Common Stock***” means the common stock of the Company.
4. “***Company***” means Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation.
5. “***Consultant***” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan.
6. “***Continuous Service***” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Consultant or Director or a change in the entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering services ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board or chief executive officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an

Affiliate, or their successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in a Stock Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.

1. “***Corporate Transaction***” means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following

events:

* 1. a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
  2. a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of the outstanding securities of the Company;
  3. a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or
  4. a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

1. “***Director***” means a member of the Board.
2. “***Disability***” means, with respect to a Participant, the inability of such Participant to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, as provided in Sections 22(e)(3) and 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.
3. “***Effective Date***” means the effective date of this Plan, which is February 13, 2015.
4. “***Employee***” means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.
5. “***Entity***” means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.
6. “***Exchange Act***” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
7. “***Exchange Act Person***” means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to a registered public offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.
8. “***Fair Market Value***” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:
   1. If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be, unless otherwise determined by the Board, the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.

* 1. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value will be the closing selling price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.
  2. In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.

1. “***Incentive Stock Option***” means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that is intended to be, and qualifies as, an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.
2. “***Nonstatutory Stock Option***” means any Option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.
3. “***Officer***” means any person designated by the Company as an officer.
4. “***Option***” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.
5. “***Option Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
6. “***Optionholder***” means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding

Option.

1. “***Other Stock Award***” means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c).
2. “***Other Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Other Stock Award grant. Each Other Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
3. “***Own,***” “***Owned,***” “***Owner,***” “***Ownership***” means a person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.
4. “***Participant***” means a person to whom a Stock Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Stock Award.
5. “***Plan***” means this Aquantia Corp. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, as it may be amended.
6. “***Restricted Stock Award***” means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).
7. “***Restricted Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
8. “***Restricted Stock Unit Award***” means a right to receive shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(b).
9. “***Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
10. “***Rule 701***” means Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act.
11. “***Securities Act***” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
12. “***Stock Appreciation Right***” or “***SAR***” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5.

1. “***Stock Appreciation Right Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
2. “***Stock Award***” means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, a Stock Appreciation Right, or any Other Stock Award.
3. “***Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
4. “***Subsidiary***” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than 50%.
5. “***Ten Percent Stockholder***” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.
6. “***Transaction***” means a Corporate Transaction or a Change in Control.

**ATTACHMENT I**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**OPTION AGREEMENT**

**(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)**

Pursuant to the Grant Package in your individual Certent Admin account1 (the “***Grant Package***”) and this Option Agreement (this “***Option***

***Agreement***”), Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”) has granted you an option under its 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) to purchase the number of shares

of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Grant Package at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Package. The option is granted to you

effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Package (the “***Date of Grant***”). If there is any conflict between the terms in this Option Agreement and

the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement or in the Grant Package but defined in the Plan

will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Package and the Plan, are as follows:

* 1. **VESTING**. Your option will vest as described in this Section. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service. Provided youremain in Continuous Service, the shares issuable upon exercise of your option will become vested with respect to 25% of the Shares on the one year anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date set forth in the Grant Package in your individual Certent Admin account; and thereafter on the date as specified in the Grant Package in your individual Certent Admin account of each succeeding calendar month after the First Vesting Date, the shares will become vested as to [1/48th] of the Shares until the Shares are vested with respect to one hundred percent (100%) of the shares. If application of the vesting percentage causes a fractional share, such share shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share for each month except for the last month in such vesting period, at the end of which last month your option shall become vested with respect to the full remainder of the shares. Shares that are not vested pursuant to the schedule set forth in this Section “(***Unvested Shares***”) may not be sold or otherwise transferred by you without the Company’s prior written consent. Notwithstanding any provision in the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, you may not exercise your option for Unvested Shares on or after termination of your Continuous Service.
  2. **NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE.** The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and your exercise price per share in yourGrant Package will be adjusted for Capitalization Adjustments.

1 All specific information pertaining to the Stock Option Grant is accessible to you by logging into the Certent Admin web-based database: http://www.easiadmin.com/site/index.html.

* 1. **EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES.** If you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the Fair Labor StandardsAct of 1938, as amended (that is, a “***Non-Exempt Employee***”), and except as otherwise provided in the Plan, you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six (6) months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant, even if you have already been an employee for more than six

(6) months. Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, you may exercise your option as to any vested portion prior to such six

(6) month anniversary in the case of (i) your death or disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which your option is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) a Change in Control or (iv) your termination of Continuous Service on your “retirement” (as defined in the Company’s benefit plans).



1. **EXERCISE PRIOR TO VESTING (“EARLY EXERCISE”).** Subject to the provisions of your option and after 181 days from the date of the grant, you mayelect at any time that is both (i) during the period of your Continuous Service and (ii) during the term of your option, to exercise all or part of your option, including the unvested portion of your option; *provided*, *however*, that:
   1. a partial exercise of your option will be deemed to cover first vested shares of Common Stock and then the earliest vesting installment of unvested shares of Common Stock;
   2. any shares of Common Stock so purchased from installments that have not vested as of the date of exercise will be subject to the purchase option in favor of the Company as described in the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement;
   3. you will enter into the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement with a vesting schedule that will result in the same vesting as if no early exercise had occurred; and
   4. if your option is an Incentive Stock Option, then, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the Date of Grant) of the shares of Common Stock with respect to which your option plus all other Incentive Stock Options you hold are exercisable for the first time by you during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds $100,000, your option(s) or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.
2. **METHOD OF PAYMENT.** You must pay the full amount of the exercise price for the shares you wish to exercise. You may pay the exercise price in cashor by check, bank draft, wire transfer or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner set forth below:
   1. By delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. “Delivery” for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise your option, will include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such shares of Common Stock in a form approved by the Company. You may not exercise your option by delivery to the Company of Common Stock if doing so would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company’s stock.
   2. Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds. This manner of payment is also known as a “broker-assisted exercise”, “same day sale”, or “sell to cover”.
3. **WHOLE SHARES.** You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.
4. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** In no event may you exercise your option unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise are thenregistered under the Securities Act or, if not registered, the Company has determined that your exercise and the issuance of the shares would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations (including any restrictions on exercise required for compliance with Treas. Reg. 1.401(k)-1(d)(3), if applicable).
5. **TERM.** You may not exercise your option before the Date of Grant or after the expiration of the option’s term. The term of your option expires,subject to the provisions of Section 5(h) of the Plan, upon the earliest of the following:
   1. immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;
   2. three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, your Disability, or your death (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d) below); *provided*, *however*, that if during any part of such three-month period your option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in the section above relating to “Securities Law Compliance,” your option will not expire until the earlier of the

Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service; *provided further*, that if (i) you are a Non-Exempt Employee, (ii) your Continuous Service terminates within six (6) months after the Date of Grant, and (iii) you have vested in a portion of your option at the time of your termination of Continuous Service, your option will not expire until the earlier of (x) the later of (A) the date that is seven (7) months after the Date of Grant, and (B) the date that is three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service, and (y) the Expiration Date;

**c.** twelve (12) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d))

below;

**d.** twelve (12) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Serviceterminates for any reason other than Cause;

**e.** the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Package; and

**f.** the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the Date of Grant and ending on the day three (3) months before the date of your option’s exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three (3) months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

* 1. **EXERCISE.**
     1. You may exercise your option during its term by (i) delivering a Notice of Exercise and/or an Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement (in a form designated by the Company) or completing such other documents and/or procedures designated by the Company for exercise and (ii) paying the exercise price and any applicable withholding taxes to the Company’s Secretary, stock plan administrator, or such other person as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.
     2. By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of your option, or (ii) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.
     3. If your option is an Incentive Stock Option by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within fifteen

1. days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two (2) years after the Date of Grant or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.
   * 1. By exercising your option you agree that you will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation (the “***Lock-Up Period***”); *provided*, *however*, that nothing contained in this section will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. You also agree that any transferee of any shares of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by you will be bound by this

Section 10(d). The underwriters of the Company’s stock are intended

third party beneficiaries of this Section 10(d) and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

1. **TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 11, your option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent anddistribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.
   1. **Certain Trusts.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may transfer your option to a trust ifyou are considered to be the sole beneficial owner (determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while the option is held in the trust. You and the trustee must enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company.
   2. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and thedesignated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your option pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulation 1.421-1(b)(2) that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this option with the Company prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement. If this option is an Incentive Stock Option, this option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
   3. **Beneficiary Designation.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may, by delivering writtennotice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company and any broker designated by the Company to handle option exercises, designate a third party who, on your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise this option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, your executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to exercise this option and receive, on behalf of your estate, the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise.
2. **RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.** Shares you acquire pursuant to the exercise of your option may not be sold or otherwise transferred by Purchaserwithout the Company’s prior written consent. Before any Shares held by you or any transferee of such Shares (either sometimes referred to herein as the “***Holder***”) may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Shares to be sold or transferred (the “***Offered Shares***”) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the “***Right of First Refusal***”).
   1. **Notice of Proposed Transfer**. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the “***Notice***”) stating: (i) theHolder’s bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (ii) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the “***Proposed Transferee***”); (iii) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the “***Offered Price***”); and (v) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company’s Right of First Refusal at the Offered Price as provided for in this Section.
   2. **Exercise of Right of First Refusal**. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may,by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.
   3. **Purchase Price**. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price,*provided*that if the OfferedPrice consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Board. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Board, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.
   4. **Payment**. Payment of the purchase price for the Offered Shares will be payable, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (asapplicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding

purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company’s receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.

**e. Holder’s Right to Transfer**. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are notpurchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, *provided* that (i) such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred twenty

1. days after the date of the Notice, (ii) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (iii) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.
   * 1. **Exempt Transfers**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the following transfers of Shares will be exempt from the Right of

First Refusal: (i) the transfer of any or all of the Shares during Purchaser’s lifetime by gift or on Purchaser’s death by will or intestacy to Purchaser’s “family members” (as defined in Rule 701 of the Securities Act) or to a trust for the benefit of Purchaser or Purchaser’s family members, provided that each transferee or other recipient agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the transferred Shares in the hands of such transferee or other recipient; (ii) any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations except that the Right of First Refusal will continue to apply thereafter to such Shares, in which case the surviving corporation of such merger or consolidation shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section unless (i) the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or (ii) the agreement of merger or consolidation expressly otherwise provides; or (iii) any transfer of Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company.

* + 1. **Termination of Right of First Refusal**. The Right of First Refusal will terminate as to all Shares (i) on the effective date of the first sale ofCommon Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the 1933 Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan) or (ii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations if the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
    2. **Encumbrances on Vested Shares**. You may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Shares that are notUnvested Shares (the “***Vested Shares***”) only if each party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (i) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not apply to such Vested Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (ii) the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to such Vested Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party. You may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Shares that are not Unvested Shares.
  1. **RIGHT OF REPURCHASE.** To the extent provided in the Company’s bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right, theCompany will have the right to repurchase all or any part of the shares of Common Stock you acquire pursuant to the exercise of your option. In addition, the Company will have the right to repurchase all of the shares of Common Stock you acquire pursuant to the exercise of your option upon termination of your Continuous Service for Cause. Such repurchase will be at the exercise price you paid to acquire the shares and will be effected pursuant to such other terms and conditions, and at such time, as the Company shall determine.
  2. **OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your option will be deemed to create inany way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of

the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, officers or employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

1. **WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
   1. At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, and at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a “same day sale” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your option.
   2. If this option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, then upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes). Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure shall be your sole responsibility.
   3. You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for herein, if applicable, unless such obligations are satisfied.
2. **TAX CONSEQUENCES**. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs

in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that this option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share specified in the Grant Package is at least equal to the “fair market value” per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the option. Because the Common Stock is not traded on an established securities market, the Fair Market Value is determined by the Board, perhaps in consultation with an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. You acknowledge that there is no guarantee that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation as determined by the Board, and you will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that the valuation determined by the Board is less than the “fair market value” as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

1. **NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectivelygiven upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the

Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this option by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

**ATTACHMENT II**

**2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**SEPARATELY ATTACHED WITH**

**GRANT PACKAGE**

**ATTACHMENT III**

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

105 E. Tasman Drive

San Jose, CA 95134

Date of Exercise:



This constitutes notice to Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”) under my stock option that I elect to purchase the below number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the “***Shares***”) for the exercise price set forth below.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Type of option (check one): | | | |  | Incentive ☐ | |  | Nonstatutory ☐ | |  |
| Stock option dated: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of Shares as | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| to which option is | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| exercised: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Certificates to be | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| issued in name of: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total exercise price: | | | | $ | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  | $ | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |  |
| Cash payment delivered | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| herewith: | | |  | $ | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  | $ | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |  |
| Regulation T Program (cashless exercise1): | | | | $ | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  | $ | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |  |
| Value of |  |  | Shares delivered herewith: | $ | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  | $ | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ] | |  |

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the Aquantia Corp. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by me to you (in the manner designated by you) of your withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an Incentive Stock Option, to notify you in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the Shares issued upon exercise of this option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of grant of this option or within one (1) year after such Shares are issued upon exercise of this option.



1 Shares must meet the public trading requirements set forth in the option agreement.

I hereby make the following certifications and representations with respect to the number of Shares listed above, which are being acquired by me for my own account upon exercise of the option as set forth above:

I acknowledge that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “***Securities Act***”), and are deemed to constitute “restricted securities” under Rule 701 and Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. I warrant and represent to the Company that I have no present intention of distributing or selling said Shares, except as permitted under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

I further acknowledge that I will not be able to resell the Shares for at least ninety (90) days after the stock of the Company becomes publicly traded

(*i.e.,* subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) under Rule 701 and that more restrictive conditions

apply to affiliates of the Company under Rule 144.

I further acknowledge that all certificates representing any of the Shares subject to the provisions of the option shall have endorsed thereon appropriate legends reflecting the foregoing limitations, as well as any legends reflecting restrictions pursuant to the Company’s Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws and/or applicable securities laws.

I further agree that, if required by the Company (or a representative of the underwriters) in connection with the first underwritten registration of the offering of any securities of the Company under the Securities Act, I will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company shall request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation) (the “***Lock-Up Period***”). I further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to securities subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of such period.

Very truly yours,



Signature



Print Name

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **ATTACHMENT IV** |  |  |
|  |  |  | **AQUANTIA CORP.** |  |  |
|  | **EARLY EXERCISE STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT** | | |  |  |
|  |  | **UNDER THE 2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN** | |  |  |
| **THIS AGREEMENT** is made by and between Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”), and | | | |  | (“***Purchaser***”). |
|  |  |  | **WITNESSETH:** |  |  |
| **WHEREAS,** Purchaser holds a stock option dated |  |  | to purchase shares of common stock (“***Common Stock***”) of the Company (the “***Option***”) | | |



pursuant to the Company’s 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”); and

**WHEREAS**, the Option consists of a Grant Package and an Option Agreement; and

**WHEREAS,** Purchaser desires to exercise the Option on the terms and conditions contained herein; and

**WHEREAS,** Purchaser wishes to take advantage of the early exercise provision of the Option and therefore to enter into this Agreement;

**NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS AGREED** between the parties as follows:

1. **INCORPORATION OF PLAN AND OPTION BY REFERENCE.** This Agreement is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in the Plan and theOption. If there is a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and/or the Option and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control. If there is a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of the Option, the terms of the Option shall control. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan shall have the same definitions as in the Plan. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement or the Plan but defined in the Option shall have the same definitions as in the Option.
2. **PURCHASE AND SALE OF COMMON STOCK.**

**a. Agreement to purchase and sell Common Stock.** Purchaser hereby agrees to purchase from the Company, and the Company hereby agrees to

sell to Purchaser, an aggregate of ( ) shares of Common Stock at $ per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $ , payable as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company | | | $ |  |
| Value of |  | shares of Common Stock | $ |  |
| Total Exercise Price | | | $ | . |

**b. Closing**. The closing hereunder, including payment for and delivery of the Common Stock, shall occur at the offices of the Companyimmediately following the execution of this Agreement, or at such other time and place as the parties may mutually agree; *provided, however,* that if stockholder approval of the Plan is required before the Option may be exercised, then the Option may not be exercised, and the closing shall be delayed, until such stockholder approval is obtained. If such stockholder approval is not obtained within the time limit specified in the Plan, then this Agreement shall be null and void.

1. **UNVESTED SHARE REPURCHASE OPTION.**

**a. Repurchase Option**. In the event Purchaser’s Continuous Service terminates, then the Company shall have an irrevocable option (the

“***Repurchase Option***”) for a period of ninety (90) days after said termination (or in the case of shares issued upon exercise of the Option after such date of

termination, within ninety (90) days after the date of the exercise), or such longer period as may be agreed to by the Company and Purchaser, to repurchase

from Purchaser or Purchaser’s personal representative, as the case may be, those shares that Purchaser received pursuant to the exercise of the Option that

have not as yet vested as of such termination date in accordance with the Vesting Schedule described in Section 1 of the Option Agreement (the “***Unvested***

***Shares***”).

**b. Share Repurchase Price.** The Company may repurchase all or any of the Unvested Shares at the price equal to Purchaser’s Exercise Price forsuch shares as indicated on Purchaser’s Grant Package.

1. **EXERCISE OF REPURCHASE OPTION.** The Repurchase Option shall be exercised by written notice signed by such person as designated by theCompany, and delivered or mailed as provided herein. Such notice shall identify the number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased and shall notify Purchaser of the time, place and date for settlement of such purchase, which shall be scheduled by the Company within the term of the Repurchase Option set forth above. The Company shall be entitled to pay for any shares of Common Stock purchased pursuant to its Repurchase Option at the Company’s option in cash or by offset against any indebtedness owing to the Company by Purchaser (including without limitation any Promissory Note given in payment for the Common Stock), or by a combination of both. Upon delivery of such notice and payment of the purchase price in any of the ways described above, the Company shall become the legal and beneficial owner of the Common Stock being repurchased and all rights and interest therein or related thereto, and the Company shall have the right to transfer to its own name the Common Stock being repurchased by the Company, without further action by Purchaser.
2. **CAPITALIZATION ADJUSTMENTS TO COMMON STOCK.** In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, then any and all new, substituted or additionalsecurities or other property to which Purchaser is entitled by reason of Purchaser’s ownership of Common Stock shall be immediately subject to the Repurchase Option and be included in the word “Common Stock” for all purposes of the Repurchase Option with the same force and effect as the shares of the Common Stock presently subject to the Repurchase Option, but only to the extent the Common Stock is, at the time, covered by such Repurchase Option. While the total Option Price shall remain the same after each such event, the Option Price per share of Common Stock upon exercise of the Repurchase Option shall be appropriately adjusted.
3. **CORPORATE TRANSACTIONS.** In the event of a Transaction, then the Repurchase Option may be assigned by the Company to the successor of theCompany (or such successor’s parent company), if any, in connection with such Transaction. To the extent the Repurchase Option remains in effect following such Transaction, it shall apply to the new capital stock or other property received in exchange for the Common Stock in consummation of the Corporate Transaction, but only to the extent the Common Stock was at the time covered by such right. Appropriate adjustments shall be made to the price per share payable upon exercise of the Repurchase Option to reflect the Transaction upon the Company’s capital structure; *provided, however,* that the aggregate price payable upon exercise of the Repurchase Option shall remain the same.
4. **ESCROW OF UNVESTED COMMON STOCK.** As security for Purchaser’s faithful performance of the terms of this Agreement and to insure theavailability for delivery of Purchaser’s Common Stock upon exercise of the Repurchase Option herein provided for, Purchaser agrees, at the closing hereunder, to deliver to and deposit with the Secretary of the Company or the Secretary’s designee (“***Escrow Agent***”), as Escrow Agent in this transaction, three (3) stock assignments duly endorsed (with date and number of shares blank) in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, together with a certificate or certificates evidencing all of the Common Stock subject to the Repurchase Option; said documents are to be held by the Escrow Agent and delivered by said Escrow Agent pursuant to the Joint Escrow Instructions of the Company and Purchaser set forth in Exhibit B, attached hereto and incorporated by this reference, which instructions also shall be delivered to the Escrow Agent at the closing hereunder.

1. **RIGHTS OF PURCHASER.** Subject to the provisions of the Option, Purchaser shall exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Companywith respect to the shares deposited in escrow. Purchaser shall be deemed to be the holder of the shares for purposes of receiving any dividends that may be paid with respect to such shares and for purposes of exercising any voting rights relating to such shares, even if some or all of such shares have not yet vested and been released from the Company’s Repurchase Option.
2. **LIMITATIONS ON TRANSFER.** In addition to any other limitation on transfer created by applicable securities laws, Purchaser shall not sell, assign,hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any interest in the Common Stock while the Common Stock is subject to the Repurchase Option. After any Common Stock has been released from the Repurchase Option, Purchaser shall not sell, assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any interest in the Common Stock except in compliance with the provisions herein and applicable securities laws. Furthermore, the Common Stock shall be subject to any right of first refusal in favor of the Company or its assignees that may be contained in Purchaser’s Option Agreement.
3. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS.** All certificates representing the Common Stock shall have endorsed thereon legends in substantially the following forms(in addition to any other legend which may be required by other agreements between the parties hereto):
   1. “THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO AN OPTION SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR SUCH HOLDER’S PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THIS COMPANY. ANY TRANSFER OR ATTEMPTED TRANSFER OF ANY SHARES SUBJECT TO SUCH OPTION IS VOID WITHOUT THE PRIOR EXPRESS WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.”
   2. “THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 AS AMENDED. THEY MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT AS TO THE SECURITIES UNDER SAID ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.”
   3. “THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OPTION IN FAVOR OF THE COMPANY AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S).”
   4. “THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE WERE ISSUED PURSUANT TO THE EXERCISE OF **[AN INCENTIVE** **STOCK OPTION/ A NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION]**.
   5. Any legend required by appropriate blue sky officials.
4. **INVESTMENT REPRESENTATIONS.** In connection with the purchase of the Common Stock, Purchaser represents to the Company the following:
   1. Purchaser is aware of the Company’s business affairs and financial condition and has acquired sufficient information about the Company to reach an informed and knowledgeable decision to acquire the Common Stock. Purchaser is acquiring the Common Stock for investment for Purchaser’s own account only and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, any “distribution” thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act.
   2. Purchaser understands that the Common Stock has not been registered under the Securities Act by reason of a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of Purchaser’s investment intent as expressed herein.
   3. Purchaser further acknowledges and understands that the Common Stock must be held indefinitely unless the Common Stock is subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available. Purchaser further acknowledges and understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Common Stock. Purchaser understands that the certificate evidencing the Common Stock will be imprinted with a legend that prohibits the transfer of the Common Stock unless the Common Stock is registered or such registration is not required in the opinion of counsel for the Company.

**d.** Purchaser is familiar with the provisions of Rules 144 and 701, under the Securities Act, as in effect from time to time, which, in substance,permit limited public resale of “restricted securities” acquired, directly or indirectly, from the issuer thereof (or from an affiliate of such issuer), in a non-public offering subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. Rule 701 provides that if the issuer qualifies under Rule 701 at the time of issuance of the securities, such issuance will be exempt from registration under the Securities Act. In the event the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the securities exempt under Rule 701 may be sold by Purchaser ninety (90) days thereafter, subject to the satisfaction of certain of the conditions specified by Rule 144 and the market stand-off provision described in Purchaser’s Stock Option Agreement and Section 12 below.

**e.** In the event that the sale of the Common Stock does not qualify under Rule 701 at the time of purchase, then the Common Stock may be resoldby Purchaser in certain limited circumstances subject to the provisions of Rule 144, which requires, among other things: (i) the availability of certain public information about the Company, and (ii) the resale occurring following the required holding period under Rule 144 after Purchaser has purchased, and made full payment of (within the meaning of Rule 144), the securities to be sold.

**f.** Purchaser further understands that at the time Purchaser wishes to sell the Common Stock there may be no public market upon which to makesuch a sale, and that, even if such a public market then exists, the Company may not be satisfying the current public current information requirements of Rule 144 or 701, and that, in such event, Purchaser would be precluded from selling the Common Stock under Rule 144 or 701 even if the minimum holding period requirement had been satisfied.

1. **MARKET STAND-OFF AGREEMENT.** By exercising the Option, Purchaser agrees not to sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant anyoption for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company held by Purchaser, for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such longer period as necessary to permit compliance with NASD Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 and similar rules or regulations (the “***Lock-Up Period***”); *provided, however*, that nothing shall prevent the exercise of the Repurchase Option during the Lock-Up Period. Purchaser further agrees to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company and/or the underwriter(s) that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to Purchaser’s shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. The underwriters of the Company’s stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 12 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.
2. **SECTION 83(b) ELECTION.** Purchaser understands that Section 83(a) of the Code taxes as ordinary income the difference between the amount paidfor the Common Stock and the fair market value of the Common Stock as of the date any restrictions on the Common Stock lapse. In this context, “restriction” includes the right of the Company to buy back the Common Stock pursuant to the Repurchase Option set forth above. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may elect to be taxed at the time the Common Stock is purchased, rather than when and as the Repurchase Option expires, by filing an election under Section 83(b) (an “***83(b) Election***”) of the Code with the Internal Revenue Service within thirty (30) days of the date of purchase. Even if the fair market value of the Common Stock at the time of the execution of this Agreement equals the amount paid for the Common Stock, the 83(b) Election must be made to avoid income under Section 83(a) in the future. Purchaser understands that failure to file such an 83(b) Election in a timely manner may result in adverse tax consequences for Purchaser. Purchaser further understands that Purchaser must file an additional copy of such 83(b) Election with his or her federal income tax return for the calendar year in which the date of this Agreement falls. Purchaser acknowledges that the foregoing is only a summary of the effect of United States federal income taxation with respect to purchase of the Common Stock hereunder, and does not purport to be complete. Purchaser further acknowledges that the Company has directed Purchaser to seek independent advice regarding the applicable provisions of the Code, the income tax laws of any municipality, state or foreign country in which Purchaser may reside, and the tax consequences of Purchaser’s death. Purchaser assumes all responsibility for filing an 83(b) Election and paying all taxes resulting from such

election or the lapse of the restrictions on the Common Stock. A form of 83(b) Election is attached hereto as Exhibit C for reference.

1. **REFUSAL TO TRANSFER.** The Company shall not be required (a) to transfer on its books any shares of Common Stock of the Company which shallhave been transferred in violation of any of the provisions set forth in this Agreement, or (b) to treat as owner of such shares or to accord the right to vote as such owner or to pay dividends to any transferee to whom such shares shall have been so transferred.
2. **NO EMPLOYMENT RIGHTS.** This Agreement is not an employment contract and nothing in this Agreement shall affect in any manner whatsoever theright or power of the Company or its Affiliates to terminate Purchaser’s employment for any reason at any time, with or without cause and with or without notice.
3. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
   1. **Notices.** All notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to theparty to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not during normal business hours of the recipient, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) calendar days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the other party hereto at such party’s address hereinafter set forth on the signature page hereof, or at such other address as such party may designate by ten (10) days advance written notice to the other party hereto.
   2. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company and, subject to therestrictions on transfer herein set

forth, be binding upon Purchaser, Purchaser’s successors, and assigns. The Company may assign the Repurchase Option hereunder at any time or from time to time, in whole or in part.

**c. Attorneys’ Fees; Specific Performance.** Purchaser shall reimburse the Company for all costs incurred by the Company in enforcing theperformance of, or protecting its rights under, any part of this Agreement, including reasonable costs of investigation and attorneys’ fees. It is the intention of the parties that the Company, upon exercise of the Repurchase Option and payment for the shares repurchased, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, shall be entitled to receive the Common Stock, *in specie,* in order to have such Common Stock available for future issuance without dilution of the holdings of other stockholders. Furthermore, it is expressly agreed between the parties that money damages are inadequate to compensate the Company for the Common Stock and that the Company shall, upon proper exercise of the Repurchase Option, be entitled to specific enforcement of its rights to purchase and receive said Common Stock.

**d. Governing Law; Venue.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California. Theparties agree that any action brought by either party to interpret or enforce any provision of this Agreement shall be brought in, and each party agrees to, and does hereby, submit to the jurisdiction and venue of, the appropriate state or federal court for the district encompassing the Company’s principal place of business.

**e. Further Execution.** The parties agree to take all such further action(s) as may reasonably be necessary to carry out and consummate thisAgreement as soon as practicable, and to take whatever steps may be necessary to obtain any governmental approval in connection with or otherwise qualify the issuance of the securities that are the subject of this Agreement.

**f. Independent Counsel.** Purchaser acknowledges that this Agreement has been prepared on behalf of the Company by CooleyLLP, counsel tothe Company and that Cooley LLP does not represent, and is not acting on behalf of, Purchaser. Purchaser has been provided with an opportunity to consult with Purchaser’s own counsel with respect to this Agreement.

**g. Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matterhereof and supersedes and merges all prior agreements or understandings, whether written or oral. This Agreement may not be amended, modified or revoked, in whole or in part, except by an agreement in writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

**h. Severability.** If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, the parties agree to renegotiatesuch provision in good faith. In the event that the parties cannot reach a mutually agreeable and enforceable replacement for such provision, then (i) such provision shall be excluded from this Agreement, (ii) the balance of the Agreement shall be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and (iii) the balance of the Agreement shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

**i. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of whichtogether shall constitute one instrument.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of .



**AQUANTIA CORP.**

By



Name



Title



Address:

105 E. Tasman Drive

San Jose, CA 95134



Purchaser

Address:



**ATTACHMENTS:**

Exhibit A

Assignment Separate from Certificate

Exhibit B

Joint Escrow Instructions

Exhibit C

83(b) Election

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **EXHIBIT A** | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **STOCK ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE** | | | | | |  |
| **FOR VALUE RECEIVED,** | | | |  |  |  |  | hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), | | | |
| pursuant to the Repurchase Option under that certain Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement, dated | | | | | | | | | |  | by and between the undersigned and the |
| Company (the “Agreement”), | | |  | |  | ( |  |  | ) shares of Common Stock of the Company standing in the undersigned’s name on the books of | | |
| the Company represented by Certificate | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No(s). |  | and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint the Company’s Secretary attorney-in-fact to transfer said Common Stock on the | | | | | | | | | |



books of the Company with full power of substitution in the premises. This Assignment may be used only in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Agreement, in connection with the repurchase of shares of Common Stock issued to the undersigned pursuant to the Agreement, and only to the extent that such shares remain subject to the Company’s Repurchase Option under the Agreement.

Dated:



(Signature)



(Print Name)

**(INSTRUCTION:** Please do not fill in any blanks other than the “Signature” line and the “Print Name” line.**)**

**EXHIBIT B**

**JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS**

Secretary

Aquantia Corp.

105 E. Tasman Drive

San Jose, CA 95134

Dear Sir or Madam:

As Escrow Agent for both Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (“***Company***”), and the undersigned purchaser of Common Stock of the Company (“***Purchaser***”), you are hereby authorized and directed to hold the documents delivered to you pursuant to the terms of that certain Early Exercise Stock

Purchase Agreement (“***Agreement***”), dated to which a copy of these Joint Escrow Instructions is attached as Exhibit C, in accordance with the following instructions:



1. In the event the Company or an assignee shall elect to exercise the Repurchase Option set forth in the Agreement, the Company or its assignee will give to Purchaser and you a written notice specifying the number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased, the purchase price, and the time for a closing hereunder at the principal office of the Company. Purchaser and the Company hereby irrevocably authorize and direct you to close the transaction contemplated by such notice in accordance with the terms of said notice.
2. At the closing you are directed (a) to date any stock assignments necessary for the transfer in question, (b) to fill in the number of shares being transferred, and (c) to deliver same, together with the certificate evidencing the shares of Common Stock to be transferred, to the Company against the simultaneous delivery to you of the purchase price (which may include suitable acknowledgment of cancellation of indebtedness) of the number of shares of Common Stock being purchased pursuant to the exercise of the Repurchase Option.
3. Purchaser irrevocably authorizes the Company to deposit with you any certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock to be held by you hereunder and any additions and substitutions to said shares as specified in the Agreement. Purchaser does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint you as the Purchaser’s attorney-in-fact and agent for the term of this escrow to execute with respect to such securities and other property all documents of assignment and/or transfer and all stock certificates necessary or appropriate to make all securities negotiable and complete any transaction herein contemplated.
4. This escrow shall terminate and the shares of stock held hereunder shall be released in full upon the expiration or exercise in full of the Repurchase Option, whichever occurs first.
5. If at the time of termination of this escrow you should have in your possession any documents, securities, or other property belonging to Purchaser, you shall deliver all of sameto Purchaser and shall be discharged of all further obligations hereunder; *provided, however,* that if at the time of termination of this escrow you are advised by the Company that the property subject to this escrow is the subject of a pledge or other security agreement, you shall deliver all such property to the pledgeholder or other person designated by the Company.
6. Except as otherwise provided in these Joint Escrow Instructions, your duties hereunder may be altered, amended, modified or revoked only by a writing signed by all of the parties hereto.
7. You shall be obligated only for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein and may rely and shall be protected in relying or refraining from acting on any instrument reasonably believed by you to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties or their assignees. You shall not be personally liable for any act you may do or omit to do hereunder as Escrow Agent or as attorney-in-fact for Purchaser while acting in good faith and any act done or omitted by you pursuant to the advice of your own attorneys shall be conclusive evidence of such good faith.

1. You are hereby expressly authorized to disregard any and all warnings given by any of the parties hereto or by any other person or corporation, excepting only orders or process of courts of law, and are hereby expressly authorized to comply with and obey orders, judgments or decrees of any court. In case you obey or comply with any such order, judgment or decree of any court, you shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person, firm or corporation by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding any such order, judgment or decree being subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside, vacated or found to have been entered without jurisdiction.
2. You shall not be liable in any respect on account of the identity, authority or rights of the parties executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver the Agreement or any documents or papers deposited or called for hereunder.
3. You shall not be liable for the outlawing of any rights under any statute of limitations with respect to these Joint Escrow Instructions or any documents deposited with you.
4. Your responsibilities as Escrow Agent hereunder shall terminate if you shall cease to be Secretary of the Company or if you shall resign by written notice to the Company party. In the event of any such termination, the Secretary of the Corporation shall automatically become the successor Escrow Agent unless the Company shall appoint another successor Escrow Agent, and Purchaser hereby confirms the appointment of such successor as

Purchaser’s attorney-in-fact and agent to the full extent of your appointment.

1. If you reasonably require other or further instruments in connection with these Joint Escrow Instructions or obligations in respect hereto, the necessary parties hereto shall join in furnishing such instruments.
2. It is understood and agreed that should any dispute arise with respect to the delivery and/or ownership or right of possession of the securities, you are authorized and directed to retain in your possession without liability to anyone all or any part of said securities until such dispute shall have been settled either by mutual written agreement of the parties concerned or by a final order, decree or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction after the time for appeal has expired and no appeal has been perfected, but you shall be under no duty whatsoever to institute or defend any such proceedings.
3. Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery, including delivery by express courier or five days after deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to each of the other parties hereunto entitled at the following addresses, or at such other addresses as a party may designate by ten days’ advance written notice to each of the other parties hereto:

**COMPANY:** Aquantia Corp.

105 E. Tasman Drive

San Jose, CA 95134

Attn: Chief Financial Officer

**PURCHASER:**



**ESCROW AGENT:** Aquantia Corp.

105 E. Tasman Drive

San Jose, CA 95134

Attn: Corporate Secretary

1. By signing these Joint Escrow Instructions you become a party hereto only for the purpose of said Joint Escrow Instructions; you do not become a party to the Agreement.

1. You shall be entitled to employ such legal counsel and other experts (including without limitation the firm of Cooley LLP) as you may deem necessary properly to advise you in connection with your obligations hereunder. You may rely upon the advice of such counsel, and may pay such counsel reasonable compensation therefor. The Company shall be responsible for all fees generated by such legal counsel in connection with your obligations hereunder.
2. This instrument shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. It is understood and agreed that references to “you” or “your” herein refer to the original Escrow Agent and to any and all successor Escrow Agents. It is understood and agreed that the Company may at any time or from time to time assign its rights under the Agreement and these Joint Escrow Instructions in whole or in part.
3. This Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted and determined in accordance with the laws of the State of California, as such laws are applied by California courts to contracts made and to be performed entirely in California by residents of that state.

Very truly yours,

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

By



Title



**PURCHASER:**



**ESCROW AGENT:**



Secretary, Aquantia Corp.

**EXHIBIT C**

**SECTION 83(b) ELECTION**

[●], 20



Department of the Treasury

Internal Revenue Service

[City, State Zip]1

Re: Election Under Section 83(b)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned taxpayer hereby elects, pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, to include in gross income as compensation for services the excess (if any) of the fair market value of the shares described below over the amount paid for those shares. The following information is supplied in accordance with Treasury Regulation § 1.83-2:

1. **The name, social security number, address of the undersigned, and the taxable year for which this election is being made are:**

Name:



Social Security Number:



Address:



Taxable year: Calendar year 20 .



1. **The property that is the subject of this election:** [#] shares of common stock of Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “***Company***”).

**3.** **The property was transferred on:** [●], 20 .



1. **The property is subject to the following restrictions:** The shares are subject to repurchase at less than their fair market value if the undersigned doesnot continue to provide services for the Company for a designated period of time. The risk of repurchase lapses over a specified vesting period.
2. **The fair market value of the property at the time of transfer (determined without regard to any restriction other than a nonlapse restriction as defined in Treasury Regulation § 1.83-3(h)):** $[●] per share x [#] shares = $[●].
3. **For the property transferred, the undersigned paid:** $[●] per share x [#] shares = $[●].



* + Per Treasury Regulation § 1.83-2(c), the Section 83(b) election must be filed with the IRS office where the person otherwise files his or her tax return. Assuming these are individual taxpayers who would file a Form 1040, see http://www.irs.gov/uac/Where-to-File-Addresses-for--Taxpayers-and--Tax-Professionals-Filing-Form-1040 . Use the address in the row which includes the state in which the service provider lives and in the column entitled “And you ARE NOT enclosing a payment”.

1. **The amount to include in gross income is:** $[●].2

The undersigned taxpayer will file this election with the Internal Revenue Service office with which taxpayer files his or her annual income tax return not later than 30 days after the date of transfer of the property. A copy of the election also will be furnished to the person for whom the services were performed and the transferee of the property, if any. Additionally, the undersigned will include a copy of the election with his or her income tax return for the taxable year in which the property is transferred. The undersigned is the person performing the services in connection with which the property was transferred.

Very truly yours,



[Name]



2 This should equal the amount in Item 5 minus the amount in Item 6, and in many cases will be $0.00.

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILING SECTION 83(b) ELECTION**

Attached is a form of election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code and an accompanying IRS cover letter. Please fill in your social security number and sign the election and cover letter, then proceed as follows:

1. Make four copies of the completed election form and one copy of the IRS cover letter.
2. Send the original election form and cover letter, the copy of the cover letter, and a self-addressed stamped return envelope to the Internal Revenue Service Center where you would otherwise file your tax return. Even if an address for an Internal Revenue Service Center is already included in the forms below, it is your obligation to verify such address. This can be done by searching for the term “where to file” on www.irs.gov or by calling 1 (800) 829-1040. Sending the election via certified mail, requesting a return receipt, is also recommended.
3. Deliver one copy of the completed election form to Aquantia Corp.
4. Attach one copy of the completed election form to your federal personal income tax return (Form 1040) when you file it for the year of exercise.
5. Attach one copy of the completed election form to your state personal income tax return when you file it for the year of exercise (assuming you file a state income tax return).
6. Retain one copy of the completed election form for your personal permanent records.

Note: An additional copy of the completed election form must be delivered to the transferee (recipient) of the property if the service provider and the transferee are not the same person.

***Please note that the election must be filed with the IRS within 30 days of the date of your stock option early exercise. Failure to file within that time will render the election void and you may recognize ordinary taxable income as your vesting restrictions lapse. Aquantia Corp. and its counsel cannot assume responsibility for failure to file the election in a timely manner under any circumstances.***

[●], 20



**RETURN SERVICE REQUESTED**

Department of the Treasury

Internal Revenue Service

[City, State Zip]

Re: **Election Under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code**

Dear Sir or Madam:

Enclosed please find an executed form of election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, filed with respect to an interest in Aquantia Corp.

Also enclosed is a copy of this letter and a stamped, self-addressed envelope. Please acknowledge receipt of these materials by marking the copy when received and returning it to the undersigned.

Thank you very much for your assistance.

Very truly yours,



[Name]

Enclosures

**Exhibit 10.6**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: SEPTEMBER 25, 2017**

**APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: OCTOBER 5, 2017**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **IPO DATE:** [ | ]**, 2017** |

1. **GENERAL.**
   1. **Successor to and Continuation of Prior Plan.** The Plan is intended as the successor to and continuation of the Aquantia Corp. 2015 EquityIncentive Plan, as amended (the “***Prior Plan***”). From and after 12:01 a.m. Pacific Time on the IPO Date, no additional stock awards may be granted under the Prior Plan. All outstanding stock awards granted under the Prior Plan will remain subject to the terms of the Prior Plan and the applicable stock award agreement. All Awards granted on or after 12:01 a.m. Pacific Time on the IPO Date will be subject to the terms of this Plan and the applicable award agreement.
      1. In addition, from and after 12:01 a.m. Pacific time on the IPO Date, any shares subject to outstanding stock awards granted under the Prior Plan (and including shares of Common Stock subject to outstanding stock awards under the Aquantia Corp. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan) that would, but for the operation of this sentence, subsequently return to the share reserve of the Prior Plan under its terms (the “***Returning Shares***”) will not return to the reserve of the Prior Plan, and instead that number of shares equal to the Returning Shares will be added to the Share Reserve (as further described in Section 3(a) below) as and when the share becomes a Returning Share, up to the maximum number set forth in Section 3(a) below.
   2. **Eligible Award Recipients.** Employees, Directors and Consultants are eligible to receive Awards.
   3. **Available Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following types of Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options,(iii) Stock Appreciation Rights, (iv) Restricted Stock Awards, (v) Restricted Stock Unit Awards, (vi) Performance Stock Awards, (vii) Performance Cash Awards, and (viii) Other Stock Awards.
   4. **Purpose.** The Plan, through the grant of Awards, is intended to help the Company secure and retain the services of eligible award recipients,provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate, and provide a means by which the eligible recipients may benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock.
2. **ADMINISTRATION.**
   1. **Administration by the Board.** The Board will administer the Plan. The Board may delegate administration of the Plan to a Committee orCommittees, as provided in Section 2(c).
   2. **Powers of the Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:
      1. To determine: (A) who will be granted Awards; (B) when and how each Award will be granted; (C) what type of Award will be granted;
3. the provisions of each Award (which need not be identical), including when a person will be permitted to exercise or otherwise receive cash or Common Stock under the Award; (E) the number of shares of Common Stock subject to, or the cash value of, an Award; and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.
   1. To construe and interpret the Plan and Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan and Awards. The Board, in the exercise of these powers, may

correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Award fully effective.

1. To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Awards granted under it.
2. To accelerate, in whole or in part, the time at which an Award may be exercised or vest (or the time at which cash or shares of Common Stock may be issued in settlement thereof).
3. To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or an Award Agreement, suspension or termination of the Plan will not materially impair a Participant’s rights under the Participant’s then-outstanding Award without the Participant’s written consent, except as provided in subsection (viii) below.
4. To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, by adopting amendments relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or bringing the Plan or Awards granted under the Plan into compliance with the requirements for Incentive Stock Options or ensuring that they are exempt from, or compliant with, the requirements for nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. If required by applicable law or listing requirements, and except as provided in Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the Company will seek stockholder approval of any amendment of the Plan that (A) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (B) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Awards under the Plan, (C) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan, (D) materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (E) materially extends the term of the Plan, or (F) materially expands the types of Awards available for issuance under the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or an Award Agreement, no amendment of the Plan will materially impair a Participant’s rights under an outstanding Award without the Participant’s written consent.
5. To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of (A) Section 162(m) of the Code regarding the exclusion of performance-based compensation from the limit on corporate deductibility of compensation paid to Covered Employees, (B) Section 422 of the Code regarding “incentive stock options” or (C) Rule 16b-3.
6. To approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided, however,* that a Participant’s rights under any Award will not be impaired by any such amendment unless (A) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (B) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (1) a Participant’s rights will not be deemed to have been impaired by any such amendment if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant’s rights, and (2) subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Awards without the affected Participant’s consent (A) to maintain the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (B) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option, if such change results in impairment of the Stock Award solely because it impairs the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (C) to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Award into compliance with, Section 409A of the Code; or (D) to comply with other applicable laws or listing requirements.
7. Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan and/or Award Agreements.
8. To adopt such rules, procedures and sub-plans related to the operation and administration of the Plan as are necessary or appropriate under local laws and regulations to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Award Agreement that are made to ensure or facilitate compliance with the laws or regulations of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).

* + 1. To effect, with the consent of any adversely affected Participant, (A) the reduction of the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding Stock Award; (B) the cancellation of any outstanding Stock Award and the grant in substitution therefor of a new (1) Option or SAR, (2) Restricted Stock Award, (3) Restricted Stock Unit Award, (4) Other Stock Award, (5) cash and/or (6) other valuable consideration determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, with any such substituted award (x) covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock as the cancelled Stock Award and

1. granted under the Plan or another equity or compensatory plan of the Company; or (C) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.
   1. **Delegation to Committee.**
      1. **General.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan isdelegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee, as applicable). Any delegation of administrative powers will be reflected in resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, adopted from time to time by the Board or Committee (as applicable). The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revest in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.
      2. **Section 162(m) and Rule 16b-3 Compliance.** The Committee may consist solely of two or more Outside Directors, in accordance withSection 162(m) of the Code, or solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors, in accordance with Rule 16b-3.
   2. **Delegation to an Officer.** The Board may delegate to one (1) or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following (i) designateEmployees who are not Officers to be recipients of Options and SARs (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock Awards) and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the terms of such Stock Awards, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Employees; *provided, however*, that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Any such Stock Awards will be granted on the form of Stock Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Committee or the Board, unless otherwise provided in the resolutions approving the delegation authority. The Board may not delegate authority to an Officer who is acting solely in the capacity of an Officer (and not also as a Director) to determine the Fair Market Value pursuant to Section 13(x)(iii) below.
   3. **Effect of Board’s Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review byany person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.
2. **SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.**
   1. **Share Reserve.**
      1. Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, and the following paragraph regarding the annual increase, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards will not exceed 5,462,855 shares (the “***Share Reserve***”), which number is the sum of (i) 1,618,735 shares, *plus* (ii) the number of shares that are Returning Shares (3,844,120 shares), as such shares become available from time to time. For clarity, the Share Reserve in this Section 3(a) is a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).

In addition, the Share Reserve will automatically increase on the first day of each fiscal year, for a period of ten years from the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company, commencing on January 1 in the calendar year following the calendar year in which the IPO Date occurs and ending on (and including) January 1, 2027, in an amount equal to 5% of the total number of shares of Capital Stock outstanding on

the last day of the calendar month prior to the date of such automatic increase. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may act prior to the first day of a given calendar year to provide that there will be no increase in the Share Reserve for such year or that the increase in the Share Reserve for such year will be a lesser number of shares of Common Stock than would otherwise occur pursuant to the preceding sentence.

* 1. For clarity, the Share Reserve in this Section 3(a) is a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).
  2. Shares may be issued under the terms of this Plan in connection with a merger or acquisition as permitted by NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(c), or, if applicable, NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 303A.08, AMEX Company Guide Section 711 or other applicable rule, and such issuance will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan.

1. **Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve.** If a Stock Award or any portion thereof (i) expires or otherwise terminates without all of the sharescovered by such Stock Award having been issued or (ii) is settled in cash (*i.e.*, the Participant receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement will not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of shares of Common Stock that may be available for issuance under the Plan. If any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the shares that are forfeited or repurchased will revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan. Any shares reacquired by the Company in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations on a Stock Award or as consideration for the exercise or purchase price of a Stock Award will again become available for issuance under the Plan.
2. **Incentive Stock Option Limit.** Subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number ofshares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be three times the Share Reserve.
3. **Section 162(m) Limitations**. Subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, at such time as the Company may besubject to the applicable provisions of Section 162(m) of the Code, the following limitations will apply.
   1. A maximum of 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock subject to Options, SARs and Other Stock Awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price of at least one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value on the date any such Stock Award is granted may be granted to any Participant during any calendar year, except that the maximum number of shares of Common Stock under this paragraph will be 4,000,000 in the first year of a Participant’s employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any additional Options, SARs or Other Stock Awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price of at least one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value on the date the Stock Award are granted to any Participant during any calendar year, compensation attributable to the exercise of such additional Stock Awards will not satisfy the requirements to be considered “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code unless such additional Stock Award is approved by the Company’s stockholders.
   2. A maximum of 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock subject to Performance Stock Awards may be granted to any one Participant during any one calendar year (whether the grant, vesting or exercise is contingent upon the attainment during the Performance Period of the Performance Goals), except that the maximum number of shares of Common Stock under this paragraph will be 4,000,000 in the first year of a Participant’s employment.
   3. A maximum of $2,000,000 may be granted as a Performance Cash Award to any one Participant during any one calendar year, except that the maximum amount under this paragraph will be $4,000,000 in the first year of a Participant’s employment.
4. **Limitation on Grants to Non-Employee Directors.** The maximum number of shares of Common Stock subject to Stock Awards granted under thePlan or otherwise during any one fiscal year to any Non-Employee Director, taken together with any cash fees paid by the Company to such Non-Employee Director during such fiscal year for service on the Board, will not exceed $500,000.00 in total value (calculating the value of any such Stock Awards based on the grant date fair value of such Stock Awards for financial reporting purposes).

* 1. **Source of Shares.** The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including sharesrepurchased by the Company on the open market or otherwise.

1. **ELIGIBILITY.**
   1. **Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards.** Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or“subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants; *provided, however*, that Stock Awards may not be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants who are providing Continuous Service only to any “parent” of the Company, as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act, unless (i) the stock underlying such Stock Awards is treated as “service recipient stock” under Section 409A of the Code (for example, because the Stock Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction such as a spin off transaction), (ii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards are otherwise exempt from Section 409A of the Code, or (iii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards comply with the distribution requirements of Section 409A of the Code.
   2. **Ten Percent Stockholders.** A Ten Percent Stockholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is atleast 110% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date of grant.
2. **PROVISIONS RELATING TO OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.**

Each Option or SAR will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board deems appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, or if an Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option but some portion or all of the Option fails to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under the applicable rules, then the Option (or portion thereof) will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options or SARs need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Stock Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

1. **Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option or SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of tenyears from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement.
2. **Exercise Price.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise or strike price of each Option or SARwill be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option or SAR on the date the Stock Award is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option or SAR may be granted with an exercise or strike price lower than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Stock Award if such Stock Award is granted pursuant to an assumption of or substitution for another option or stock appreciation right pursuant to a Transaction and in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 409A and, if applicable, Section 424(a) of the Code. Each SAR will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents.
3. **Purchase Price for Options.** The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option may be paid, to the extentpermitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to use a particular method of payment. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:
   1. by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

* 1. pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;
  2. by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;
  3. if an Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be subject to an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares issuable upon exercise are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations; or
  4. in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and specified in the applicable Stock Award Agreement.

1. **Exercise and Payment of a SAR.** To exercise any outstanding SAR, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company incompliance with the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such SAR. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a SAR will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the SAR) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such SAR, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date, over (B) the aggregate strike price of the number of Common Stock equivalents with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date. The appreciation distribution may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Award Agreement evidencing such SAR.
2. **Transferability of Options and SARs.** The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options and SARs asthe Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options and SARs will apply:
   1. **Restrictions on Transfer.** An Option or SAR will not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution (or pursuant tosubsections (ii) and (iii) below), and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant. The Board may permit transfer of the Option or SAR in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws. Except as explicitly provided in the Plan, neither an Option nor a SAR may be transferred for consideration.
   2. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option or SAR may be transferred pursuantto the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulations Section 1.421-1(b)(2) or comparable local law. If an Option is an Incentive Stock Option, such Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
   3. **Beneficiary Designation.** Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, a Participant may, by delivering written notice tothe Company, in a form approved by the Company (or the designated broker), designate a third party who, on the death of the Participant, will thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, upon the death of the Participant, the executor or administrator of the Participant’s estate will be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. However, the Company may prohibit designation of a beneficiary at any time, including due to any conclusion by the Company that such designation would be inconsistent with the provisions of applicable laws.
3. **Vesting Generally.** The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option or SAR may vest and become exercisable in periodicinstallments that may or may not be equal. The Option or SAR may be subject to

such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of Performance Goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options or SARs may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(f) are subject to any Option or SAR provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option or SAR may be exercised.

1. **Termination of Continuous Service**. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between theParticipant and the Company, if a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant’s death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Award as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) within the period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the applicable Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than 30 days if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR (as applicable) within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR will terminate.
2. **Extension of Termination Date.** If the exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service (other thanfor Cause and other than upon the Participant’s death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a total period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of such registration requirements, and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Stock Award Agreement. In addition, unless otherwise provided in a Participant’s Stock Award Agreement, if the sale of any Common Stock received on exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service (other than for Cause) would violate the Company’s insider trading policy, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of the period of days or

months (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service during which the sale of the Common Stock received upon exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of the Company’s insider trading policy, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Stock Award Agreement.

1. **Disability of Participant.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant andthe Company, if a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant’s Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date which occurs 12 months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.
2. **Death of Participant.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and theCompany, if (i) a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant’s death, or (ii) the Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Stock Award Agreement for exercisability after the termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Option or SAR may be exercised (to the extent the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of death) by the Participant’s estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option or SAR by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated to exercise the Option or SAR upon the Participant’s death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date which occurs 12 months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than six (6) months if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of

the term of such Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after the Participant’s death, the Option or SAR is not exercised within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.

* 1. **Termination for Cause.** Except as explicitly provided otherwise in a Participant’s Stock Award Agreement or other individual written agreementbetween the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, if a Participant’s Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option or SAR will terminate immediately upon such Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option or SAR from and after the date of such termination of Continuous Service.
  2. **Non-Exempt Employees**. If an Option or SAR is granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the U.S. Fair LaborStandards Act of 1938, as amended, the Option or SAR will not be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Option or SAR (although the Stock Award may vest prior to such date). Consistent with the provisions of the U.S. Worker Economic Opportunity Act, (i) if such non-exempt Employee dies or suffers a Disability, (ii) upon a Corporate Transaction in which such Option or SAR is not assumed, continued, or substituted, (iii) upon a Change in Control, or (iv) upon the Participant’s retirement (as such term may be defined in the Participant’s Stock Award Agreement in another agreement between the Participant and the Company, or, if no such definition, in accordance with the Company’s then current employment policies and guidelines), the vested portion of any Options and SARs may be exercised earlier than six months following the date of grant. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option or SAR will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay. To the extent permitted and/or required for compliance with the Worker Economic Opportunity Act to ensure that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise, vesting or issuance of any shares under any other Stock Award will be exempt from the employee’s regular rate of pay, the provisions of this Section 5(l) will apply to all Stock Awards and are hereby incorporated by reference into such Stock Award Agreements.

1. **PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND SARS.**
   1. **Restricted Stock Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Boardwill deem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company’s bylaws, at the Board’s election, shares of Common Stock underlying a Restricted Stock Award may be (i) held in book entry form subject to the Company’s instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or

(ii) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

* + 1. **Consideration.** A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to theCompany, (B) past services to the Company or an Affiliate, or (C) any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.
    2. **Vesting.** Shares of Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company inaccordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.
    3. **Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service.** If a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive through aforfeiture condition or a repurchase right any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant that have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.
    4. **Transferability.** Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be transferable by theParticipant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

* 1. **Dividends.** A Restricted Stock Award Agreement may provide that any dividends paid on Restricted Stock will be subject to the same vestingand forfeiture restrictions as apply to the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award to which they relate.

1. **Restricted Stock Unit Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions asthe Board will deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:
   1. **Consideration.** At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by theParticipant upon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.
   2. **Vesting.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting ofthe Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.
   3. **Payment**. A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combinationthereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.
   4. **Additional Restrictions.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose suchrestrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.
   5. **Dividend Equivalents.** Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock UnitAward, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all of the same terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.
   6. **Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement,such portion of the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant’s termination of Continuous Service.
2. **Performance Awards**.
   1. **Performance Stock Awards**. A Performance Stock Award is a Stock Award (covering a number of shares not in excess of that set forth inSection 3(d)(ii)) that is payable (including that may be granted, vest or be exercised) contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of certain Performance Goals. A Performance Stock Award may, but need not, require the Participant’s completion of a specified period of Continuous Service. The length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be conclusively determined by the Committee (or, if not required for compliance with Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board), in its sole discretion. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the applicable Award Agreement, the Board may determine that cash may be used in payment of Performance Stock Awards.
   2. **Performance Cash Awards**. A Performance Cash Award is a cash award (for a dollar value not in excess of that set forth in Section 3(d)(iii))that is payable contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of certain Performance Goals. A Performance Cash Award may also require the Participant’s completion of a specified period of Continuous Service. At the time of grant of a Performance Cash Award, the length of any

Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be conclusively determined by the Committee (or, if not required for compliance with Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board), in its sole discretion. The Board may specify the form of payment of Performance Cash Awards, which may be cash or other property, or may provide for a Participant to have the option for his or her Performance Cash Award, or such portion thereof as the Board may specify, to be paid in whole or in part in cash or other property.

* + 1. **Board Discretion**. The Board retains the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment ofPerformance Goals and to define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for a Performance Period.
    2. **Section 162(m) Compliance**. Unless otherwise permitted in compliance with the requirements of Section 162(m) of the Code with respect toan Award intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” thereunder, the Committee will establish the Performance Goals applicable to, and the formula for calculating the amount payable under, the Award no later than the earlier of (A) the date ninety (90) days after the commencement of the applicable Performance Period, and (B) the date on which twenty-five percent (25%) of the Performance Period has elapsed, and in any event at a time when the achievement of the applicable Performance Goals remains substantially uncertain. Prior to the payment of any compensation under an Award intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee will certify the extent to which any Performance Goals and any other material terms under such Award have been satisfied (other than in cases where the Performance Goals relate solely to the increase in the value of the Common Stock). Notwithstanding satisfaction or any completion of any Performance Goals, shares subject to Options, cash or other benefits granted, issued, retainable and/or vested under an Award on account of satisfaction of such Performance Goals may be reduced by the Committee on the basis of any further considerations as the Committee, in its sole discretion, will determine.
  1. **Other Stock Awards**. Other forms of Stock Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Common Stock, includingthe appreciation in value thereof (e.g., options or stock rights with an exercise price or strike price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock at the time of grant) may be granted either alone or in addition to Stock Awards provided for under Section 5 and the preceding provisions of this Section 6. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete authority to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock Awards will be granted, the number of shares of Common Stock (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Stock Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Stock Awards.

1. **COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.**
   1. **Availability of Shares.** The Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy then-outstanding Awards.
   2. **Compliance with Law.** The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan suchauthority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise or vesting of the Stock Awards; *provided,* *however*, that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act or other applicable law, the Plan, any Stock Award or anyCommon Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise or vesting of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant will not be eligible for the grant of an Award or the subsequent issuance of cash or Common Stock pursuant to the Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any applicable law.
   3. **No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes.** The Company will have no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the timeor manner of exercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or

expiration of an Award or a possible period in which the Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of an Award to the holder of such Award.

1. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
   1. **Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Awards will constitute generalfunds of the Company.
   2. **Corporate Action Constituting Grant of** Stock **Awards.** Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of an Award to any Participant willbe deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action constituting the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the papering of the Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Award Agreement or related grant documents.
   3. **Stockholder Rights.** No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares ofCommon Stock subject to a Stock Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of, or the issuance of shares of Common Stock under, the Stock Award pursuant to its terms, and (ii) the issuance of the Common Stock subject to such Stock Award has been entered into the books and records of the Company.
   4. **No Employment or Other Service Rights.** Nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or inconnection with any Award granted pursuant thereto will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Award was granted or will affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant’s agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state or foreign jurisdiction in which the Company or the Affiliate is domiciled or incorporated, as the case may be.
   5. **Change in Time Commitment.** In the event a Participant’s regular level of time commitment in the performance of his or her services for theCompany and any Affiliates is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a part-time Employee or takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any Award to the Participant, the Board has the right in its sole discretion to (x) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares or cash amount subject to any portion of such Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (y) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Award that is so reduced or extended.
   6. **Incentive Stock Option Limitations.** To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock withrespect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds US $100,000 (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Stock Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with such rules will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).
   7. **Investment Assurances.** The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Stock Award,

(i) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant’s knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and

business matters and that such Participant is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Stock Award for the Participant’s own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (A) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (B) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.

1. **Withholding Obligations.** Unless prohibited by the terms of an Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal,state or local tax withholding obligation relating to an Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock Award; *provided, however,* that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lesser amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding cash from an Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Award Agreement.
2. **Electronic Delivery.** Any reference herein to a “written” agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically orposted on the Company’s intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access).
3. **Deferrals.** To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or thepayment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee or otherwise providing services to the Company. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.
4. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** Unless otherwise expressly provided for in an Award Agreement, the Plan and Award Agreementswill be interpreted to the greatest extent possible in a manner that makes the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder exempt from Section 409A of the Code, and, to the extent not so exempt, in compliance with Section 409A of the Code. If the Board determines that any Award granted hereunder is not exempt from and is therefore subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Award Agreement evidencing such Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code, and to the extent an Award Agreement is silent on terms necessary for compliance, such terms are hereby incorporated by reference into the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan (and unless the Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the shares of Common Stock are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding an Award that constitutes “deferred compensation” under Section 409A of the Code is a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, no distribution or payment of any amount that is due because of a “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six months following the date of such Participant’s “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) or, if earlier, the date of the Participant’s death, unless such distribution or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

* 1. **Clawback/Recovery**. All Awards granted under the Plan will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy that the Company isrequired to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which the Company’s securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or other applicable law. In addition, the Board may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an Award Agreement as the Board determines necessary or appropriate, including but not limited to a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired shares of Common Stock or other cash or property upon the occurrence of an event constituting Cause. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to resign for “good reason” or “constructive termination” (or similar term) under any agreement with the Company.

1. **ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.**
   1. **Capitalization Adjustments.** In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es)and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), (iii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be awarded to any person pursuant to Section 3(d), and (iv) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.
   2. **Dissolution or Liquidation.** Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of theCompany, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company’s right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company’s repurchase rights or subject to a forfeiture condition may be repurchased or reacquired by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.
   3. **Transaction.** The following provisions will apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Transaction unless otherwise provided in the Stock AwardAgreement or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award. In the event of a Transaction, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board may take one or more of the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or completion of the Transaction:
      1. arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation’s parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Transaction);
      2. arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation’s parent company);
      3. accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Transaction as the Board determines (or, if the Board does not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective date of the Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Transaction; *provided, however*, that the Board may require Participants to complete and deliver to the Company a notice of exercise before the effective date of a Transaction, which exercise is contingent upon the effectiveness of such Transaction;

1. arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award;
2. cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration or no consideration as the Board, in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate; and
3. make a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the per share amount (or value of property per share) payable to holders of Common Stock in connection with the Transaction, over (B) the per share exercise price under the applicable Stock Award, multiplied by the number of shares subject to the Stock Award. For clarity, this payment may be zero (US$0) if the amount per share (or value of property per share) payable to the holders of the Common Stock is equal to or less than the per share exercise price of the Stock Award. In addition, any escrow, holdback, earnout or similar provisions in the definitive agreement for the Transaction may apply to such payment to the holder of the Stock Award to the same extent and in the same manner as such provisions apply to the holders of Common Stock.

The Board need not take the same action or actions with respect to all Stock Awards or portions thereof or with respect to all Participants.

* 1. **Change in Control.** A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control asmay be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

1. **PLAN TERM; EARLIER TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.**

The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. No Incentive Stock Option will be granted after the tenth (10th) anniversary of the earlier of

1. the date the Plan is adopted by the Board (the “***Adoption Date***”), or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.
   1. **EXISTENCE OF THE PLAN; TIMING OF FIRST GRANT OR EXERCISE**

The Plan will come into existence on the Adoption Date; *provided, however*, that no Award may be granted prior to the IPO Date. In addition, no Stock Award granted under the Plan will be exercised (or, in the case of a Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Unit Award, Performance Stock Award, or Other Stock Award, no Stock Award will be granted) and no Performance Cash Award granted under the Plan will be settled unless and until the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, which approval will be within 12 months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board.

1. **CHOICE OF LAW.**

The law of the State of Delaware will govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state’s conflict of laws rules.

1. **DEFINITIONS.** As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:
   1. “***Affiliate***” means, at the time of determination, any “parent” or “subsidiary” of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which “parent” or “subsidiary” status is determined within the foregoing definition.

1. “***Award***” means a Stock Award or a Performance Cash Award.
2. “***Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of an Award.
3. “***Board***” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
4. “***Capital Stock***” means each and every class of common stock of the Company, regardless of the number of votes per share.
5. “***Capitalization Adjustment***” means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the Adoption Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.
6. “***Cause***” will have the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) any willful, material violation by the Participant of any law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, the Participant’s conviction for, or guilty plea to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, or any willful perpetration by the Participant of a common law fraud, (ii) the Participant’s commission of an act of personal dishonesty which involves personal profit in connection with the Company or any other entity having a business relationship with the Company, (iii) any material breach by the Participant of any provision of any agreement or understanding between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and the Participant regarding the terms of the Participant’s service as an employee, officer, director or consultant to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, including without limitation, the willful and continued failure or refusal of the Participant to perform the material duties required of such Participant as an Employee, officer, Director or Consultant of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, other than as a result of having a Disability, or a breach of any applicable invention assignment and confidentiality agreement or similar agreement between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and the Participant, (iv) Participant’s disregard of the policies of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company so as to cause loss, damage or injury to the property, reputation or employees of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, or (v) any other misconduct by the Participant which is materially injurious to the financial condition or business reputation of, or is otherwise materially injurious to, the Company or an Affiliate of the Company. The determination that a termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company, in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.
7. “***Change in Control***” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:
   1. any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control will not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company directly from the Company, (B) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company’s securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities, (C) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by any individual who is, on the IPO Date, either an executive officer or a Director (either, an “***IPO Investor***”) and/or any entity in which an IPO Investor has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting rights or participation in profits or capital contributions) of more than 50% (collectively, the “***IPO Entities***”) or on account of the IPO Entities continuing to hold shares that come to represent more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding

securities as a result of the conversion of any class of the Company’s securities into another class of the Company’s securities having a different number of votes per share pursuant to the conversion provisions set forth in the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation; or (D) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the “***Subject Person***”) exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control will be deemed to occur;

1. there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than fifty percent (50%) of the

combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction; *provided, however*, that a merger, consolidation or similar transaction will not constitute a Change in Control under this prong of the definition if the outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving Entity or its parent are owned by the IPO Entities;

1. there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition, *provided, however*, that a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries will not constitute a Change in Control under this prong of the definition if the outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the acquiring Entity or its parent are owned by the IPO Entities; or
2. individuals who, on the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the “***Incumbent Board***”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; *provided, however*, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member will, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of the Plan, the term Change in Control will not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company and the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however*, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition will apply.

1. “***Code***” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.
2. “***Committee***” means a committee of one or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).
3. “***Common Stock***” means the common stock of the Company.
4. “***Company***” means Aquantia Corp., a Delaware corporation.

1. “***Consultant***” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a person is treated as a Consultant under this Plan only if a Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act is available to register either the offer or the sale of the Company’s securities to such person.
2. “***Continuous Service***” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Consultant or Director or a change in the entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering services ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board or chief executive officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an Affiliate, or their successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in an Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.
3. “***Corporate Transaction***” means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following

events:

* 1. a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
  2. a sale or other disposition of more than 50% of the outstanding securities of the Company;
  3. a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or
  4. a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

1. “***Covered Employee***” will have the meaning provided in Section 162(m)(3) of the Code.
2. “***Director***” means a member of the Board.
3. “***Disability***” means, with respect to a Participant, the inability of such Participant to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, as provided in Sections 22(e)(3) and 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.
4. “***Employee***” means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.
5. “***Entity***” means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.
6. “***Exchange Act***” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1. “***Exchange Act Person***” means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to a registered public offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the IPO Date, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.
2. “***Fair Market Value***” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:
   1. If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be, unless otherwise determined by the Board, the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.
   2. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value will be the closing selling price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.
   3. In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.
3. “***Incentive Stock Option***” means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that is intended to be, and qualifies as, an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.
4. “***IPO Date***” means the date of the underwriting agreement between the Company and the underwriter(s) managing the initial public offering of the Common Stock, pursuant to which the Common Stock is priced for the initial public offering.
5. “***Non-Employee Director***” means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee or officer of the Company or an Affiliate, does not receive compensation, either directly or indirectly, from the Company or an Affiliate for services rendered as a consultant or in any capacity other than as a Director (except for an amount as to which disclosure would not be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act (“***Regulation S-K***”)), does not possess an interest in any other transaction for which disclosure would be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K, and is not engaged in a business relationship for which disclosure would be required pursuant to Item 404(b) of Regulation S-K; or (ii) is otherwise considered

a “non-employee director” for purposes of Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act.

1. “***Nonstatutory Stock Option***” means any Option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.
2. “***Officer***” means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.
3. “***Option***” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.
4. “***Option Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
5. “***Optionholder***” means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding

Option.

1. “***Other Stock Award***” means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(d).

* 1. “***Other Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Other Stock Award grant. Each Other Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
  2. “***Outside Director***” means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee of the Company or an “affiliated corporation” (within the meaning of U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated under Section 162(m) of the Code), is not a former employee of the Company or an “affiliated corporation” who receives compensation for prior services (other than benefits under a tax-qualified retirement plan) during the taxable year, has not been an officer of the Company or an “affiliated corporation,” and does not receive remuneration from the Company or an “affiliated corporation,” either directly or indirectly, in any capacity other than as a Director, or (ii) is otherwise considered an “outside director” for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Code
  3. “***Own,***” “***Owned,***” “***Owner,***” “***Ownership***” means a person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.
  4. “***Participant***” means a person to whom an Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding

Award.

* 1. “***Performance Cash Award***” means an award of cash granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c)(ii).
  2. “***Performance Criteria***” means the one or more criteria that the Board or Committee (as applicable) will select for purposes of establishing the Performance Goals for a Performance Period. The Performance Criteria that will be used to establish such Performance Goals may be based on any one of, or combination of, the following as determined by the Board or Committee: (1) earnings (including earnings per share and net earnings); (2) earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation; (3) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (4) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization and legal settlements; (5) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements and other income (expense); (6) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense) and stock-based compensation; (7) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense), stock-based compensation and changes in deferred revenue; (8) total stockholder return;

1. return on equity or average stockholder’s equity; (10) return on assets, investment, or capital employed; (11) stock price; (12) margin (including gross margin); (13) income (before or after taxes); (14) operating income; (15) operating income after taxes; (16) pre-tax profit; (17) operating cash flow; (18) sales or revenue targets; (19) increases in revenues or product revenues; (20) expenses and cost reduction goals; (21) improvement in or attainment of working capital levels; (22) economic value added (or an equivalent metric); (23) market share; (24) cash flow; (25) cash flow per share; (26) share price performance;
2. debt reduction; (28) implementation or completion of projects or processes; (29) stockholders’ equity; (30) capital expenditures; (31) debt levels;
3. operating profit or net operating profit; (33) workforce diversity; (34) growth of net income or operating income; (35) billings; (36) bookings;
4. employee retention; (38) strategic partnerships or transactions (including in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property; and (39) to the extent that an Award is not intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, other measures of performance selected by the Board or Committee.
   1. “***Performance Goals***” means, for a Performance Period, the one or more goals established by the Board or Committee (as applicable) for the Performance Period based upon the Performance Criteria. Performance Goals may be based on a Company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, Affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise by the Board or Committee (i) in the Award Agreement at the time the Award is granted or (ii) in such other document setting forth the Performance Goals at the time the Performance Goals are established, the Board or Committee will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of Performance Goals for a Performance Period as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (6) to assume that any business divested by the Company achieved

performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a Performance Period following such divestiture; (7) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (8) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under the Company’s bonus plans; (9) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; (10) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles; (11) to exclude the effects of items that are “unusual” in nature or occur “infrequently” as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; and (12) to exclude the effects of entering into or achieving milestones involved in licensing arrangements. In addition, the Board or Committee retains the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of Performance Goals and to define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for such Performance Period.

1. “***Performance Period***” means the period of time selected by the Board or Committee (as applicable) over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measured for the purpose of determining a Participant’s right to and the payment of a Stock Award or a Performance Cash Award. Performance Periods may be of varying and overlapping duration, at the sole discretion of the Board or Committee.
2. “***Performance Stock Award***” means a Stock Award granted under the terms and conditions of Section 6(c)(i).
3. “***Plan***” means this Amended and Restated Aquantia Corp. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, which amends and restates the Original Plan.
4. “***IPO Date***” means the date of the underwriting agreement between the Company and the underwriter(s) managing the initial public offering of the Common Stock, pursuant to which the Common Stock is priced for the initial public offering.
5. “***Restricted Stock Award***” means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).
6. “***Restricted Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
7. “***Restricted Stock Unit Award***” means a right to receive shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of

Section 6(b).

1. “***Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
2. “***Rule 16b-3***” means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect from time to time.
3. “***Securities Act***” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
4. “***Stock Appreciation Right***” or “***SAR***” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5.
5. “***Stock Appreciation Right Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
6. “***Stock Award***” means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, a Stock Appreciation Right, a Performance Stock Award or any Other Stock Award.

1. “***Stock Award Agreement***” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
2. “***Subsidiary***” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than 50%.
3. “***Ten Percent Stockholder***” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.
4. “***Transaction***” means a Corporate Transaction or a Change in Control.

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE**

**(2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)**

Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”), pursuant to its 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”), hereby grants to Optionholder an option to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock set forth below. This option is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this stock option grant notice (this “***Stock Option Grant Notice***”), in the Option Agreement, the Plan and the Notice of Exercise, all of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Option Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Option Agreement. If there is any conflict between the terms herein and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

Optionholder:



Date of Grant:



Vesting Commencement Date:



Number of Shares Subject to Option:



Exercise Price (Per Share):



Total Exercise Price:



Expiration Date:



|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Type of Grant:** | ☐ Incentive Stock Option1 | | ☐ Nonstatutory Stock Option |
| **Exercise Schedule**: | Same as Vesting Schedule |  |  |
| **Vesting Schedule**: | [ | ] |  |

**Payment:** By one or a combination of the following items (described in the Option Agreement):

* + By cash, check, bank draft, wire transfer or money order payable to the Company
  + Pursuant to a Regulation T Program if the shares are publicly traded
  + By delivery of already-owned shares if the shares are publicly traded
* If and only to the extent this option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, and subject to the Company’s consent at the time of exercise, by a “net exercise” arrangement

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** Optionholder acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Stock Option Grant Notice, the OptionAgreement and the Plan. Optionholder acknowledges and agrees that this Stock Option Grant Notice and the Option Agreement may not be modified, amended or revised except as provided in the Plan. Optionholder further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Stock Option Grant Notice, the

Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Optionholder and the Company regarding this option award and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of (i) options and other equity awards previously granted and delivered to Optionholder, (ii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law and (iii) any written employment or severance arrangement that would provide for vesting acceleration of this option upon the terms and conditions set forth therein.



* If this is an Incentive Stock Option, it (plus other outstanding Incentive Stock Options) cannot be first *exercisable* for more than $100,000 in value (measured by exercise price) in any calendar year. Any excess over $100,000 is a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

By accepting this option, Optionholder consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **AQUANTIA CORP.** | | **OPTIONHOLDER:** | |
| By: | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | Signature |  | Signature |
| Title: | | Date: | |
|  | |  |  |
| Date: |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

**ATTACHMENTS**: Option Agreement, 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, Notice of Exercise

**ATTACHMENT I**

**OPTION AGREEMENT**

**(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)**

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (“***Stock Option Grant Notice***”) and this Option Agreement (this “***Option Agreement***”), Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”) has granted you an option under its 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Stock Option Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Stock Option Grant Notice. The option is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Stock Option Grant Notice (the “***Date of Grant***”). If there is any conflict between the terms in this Option Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement or in the Stock Option Grant Notice but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option, in addition to those set forth in the Stock Option Grant Notice and the Plan, are as follows:

* 1. **VESTING.** Your option will vest as provided in your Stock Option Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.
  2. **NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE.** The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and your exercise price per share in yourStock Option Grant Notice will be adjusted for Capitalization Adjustments.
  3. **EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES.** If you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the Fair Labor StandardsAct of 1938, as amended (that is, a “***Non-Exempt Employee***”), and except as otherwise provided in the Plan, you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six (6) months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant, even if you have already been an employee for more than six

1. months. Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, you may exercise your option as to any vested portion prior to such six
2. month anniversary in the case of (i) your death or disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which your option is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) a Change in Control or (iv) your termination of Continuous Service on your “retirement” (as defined in the Company’s benefit plans).
   1. **INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION LIMITATION.** If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, then, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value(determined at the Date of Grant) of the shares of Common Stock with respect to which your option plus all other Incentive Stock Options you hold are exercisable for the first time by you during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000), your option(s) or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.
   2. **METHOD OF PAYMENT.** You must pay the full amount of the exercise price for the shares you wish to exercise. You may pay the exercise price in cashor by check, bank draft, wire transfer or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner permitted by your Stock Option Grant Notice*,* which may include one or more of the following:
      1. Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds. This manner of payment is also known as a “broker-assisted exercise”, “same day sale”, or “sell to cover”.
      2. Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the

date of exercise. “Delivery” for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise your option, will include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such shares of Common Stock in a form approved by the Company. You may not exercise your option by delivery to the Company of Common Stock if doing so would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company’s stock.

* 1. **WHOLE SHARES.** You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.
  2. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** In no event may you exercise your option unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise are thenregistered under the Securities Act or, if not registered, the Company has determined that your exercise and the issuance of the shares would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations (including any restrictions on exercise required for compliance with Treas. Reg. 1.401(k)-1(d)(3), if applicable).
  3. **TERM.** You may not exercise your option before the Date of Grant or after the expiration of the option’s term. The term of your option expires,subject to the provisions of Section 5(h) of the Plan, upon the earliest of the following:
     1. immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;
     2. three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, your Disability, or your death (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d) below); *provided*, *however*, that if during any part of such three-month period your option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in Section 7 above relating to “Securities Law Compliance,” your option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service; *provided further*, that if (i) you are a Non-Exempt Employee, (ii) your Continuous Service terminates within six (6) months after the Date of Grant, and (iii) you have vested in a portion of your option at the time of your termination of Continuous Service, your option will not expire until the earlier of (x) the later of (A) the date that is seven

1. months after the Date of Grant, and (B) the date that is three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service, and (y) the Expiration Date;
   * 1. twelve (12) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d))

below;

* + 1. twelve (12) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than Cause;
    2. the Expiration Date indicated in your Stock Option Grant Notice; and
    3. the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the Date of Grant and ending on the day three (3) months before the date of your option’s exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three (3) months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

1. **EXERCISE.**
   1. You may exercise the vested portion of your option during its term by (i) delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) or completing such other documents and/or procedures designated by the Company for exercise and (ii) paying the exercise price and any applicable withholding taxes to the

Company’s Secretary, stock plan administrator, or such other person as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

* + 1. By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of your option, or (ii) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.
    2. If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within fifteen

1. days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two (2) years after the Date of Grant or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.
   * 1. By exercising your option you agree that you will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2241 or any successor or similar rules-or regulation (the “***Lock-Up Period***”); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this Section 9(d) will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. You also agree that any transferee of any shares of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by you will be bound by this Section 9(d). The underwriters of the Company’s stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 9(d) and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.
   1. **TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 10, your option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent anddistribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.
      1. **Certain Trusts.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may transfer your option to a trust ifyou are considered to be the sole beneficial owner (determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while the option is held in the trust. You and the trustee must enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company.
      2. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you andthe designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your option pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulation 1.421-1(b)(2) that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this option with the Company prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement. If this option is an Incentive Stock Option, this option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.
      3. **Beneficiary Designation.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may, by delivering writtennotice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company and any broker designated by the Company to handle option exercises, designate a third party who, on your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise this option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, your executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to exercise this option and receive, on behalf of your estate, the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise.
   2. **RIGHT OF REPURCHASE.** The Company will have the right to repurchase all of the shares of Common Stock you acquire pursuant to the exercise ofyour option upon termination of your Continuous Service for Cause.

Such repurchase will be at the exercise price you paid to acquire the shares and will be effected pursuant to such other terms and conditions, and at such time, as the Company will determine.

1. **OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your option will be deemed to create inany way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, officers or employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.
2. **WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
   1. At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, and at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a “same day sale” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your option.
   2. If this option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, then upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such other greater or lesser amount that avoids classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes). Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure will be your sole responsibility.
   3. You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for herein, if applicable, unless such obligations are satisfied.
3. **TAX CONSEQUENCES**. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programsin a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that this option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share specified in the Stock Option Grant Notice is at least equal to the “fair market value” per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the option.
4. **NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectivelygiven upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this option by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.
5. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT**. Your option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of youroption, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. If there is any conflict between the provisions of your option and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control. In addition, your option (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your option) is subject to recoupment in accordance with

The Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for “good reason,” or for a “constructive termination” or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

1. **OTHER DOCUMENTS**. You hereby acknowledge receipt of and the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1)promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Plan prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain “window” periods and the Company’s insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.
2. **EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**. The value of this option will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similarterms used when calculating your benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company’s or any Affiliate’s employee benefit plans.
3. **VOTING RIGHTS**. You will not have voting or any other rights as a shareholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant tothis option until such shares are issued to you. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a shareholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this option, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.
4. **SEVERABILITY**. If all or any part of this Option Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid,such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Option Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any section of this Option Agreement (or part of such a section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such section or part of a section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.
5. **NO ADVICE REGARDING GRANT**. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making anyrecommendations regarding your participation in the Plan, or your acquisition or sale of the underlying shares of stock. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding your participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.
6. **ELECTRONIC DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE**. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to current or futureparticipation in the Plan by electronic means. You hereby consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agree to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company and that such online or electronic participation shall have the same force and effect as documentation executed in written form.
7. **MISCELLANEOUS**.
   1. The rights and obligations of the Company under your option will be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Company’s successors and assigns.
   2. You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your option.
   3. You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your option in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your option, and fully understand all provisions of your option.
   4. This Option Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

1. All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Option Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

**ATTACHMENT II**

**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**ATTACHMENT III**

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**700 TASMAN DRIVE**

**MILPITAS, CA 95035**

Date of Exercise:

This constitutes notice to Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”) under my stock option that I elect to purchase the below number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the “***Shares***”) for the exercise price set forth below.

Type of option (check one): Incentive ☐ Nonstatutory ☐

Stock option dated:



Number of Shares as to which option is

exercised:



Certificates to be issued in name of:



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Total exercise price: |  | $ |  | $ |  |  |  |
| Cash payment delivered herewith: | | $ |  | $ |  |  |  |
| Regulation T Program (cashless exercise1): | | $ | $ | | |  |  |
| Value of | Shares delivered |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| herewith2: |  | $ |  | $ |  | ] | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the Aquantia Corp. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by me to you (in the manner designated by you) of your withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify you in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the Shares issued upon exercise of this option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of grant of this option or within one (1) year after such Shares are issued upon exercise of this option.



1 Shares must meet the public trading requirements set forth in the option agreement.

* Shares must meet the public trading requirements set forth in the option. Shares must be valued in accordance with the terms of the option being exercised, and must be owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests. Certificates must be endorsed or accompanied by an executed assignment separate from certificate.

I agree that, if required by the Company (or a representative of the underwriters) in connection with the first underwritten registration of the offering of any securities of the Company under the Securities Act, I will not sell,

dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2241 or any successor or similar rule or regulation) (the “***Lock-Up Period***”). I further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to securities subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of such period.

Very truly yours,



Signature



Print Name

Address of Record:



**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE**

**(2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)**

Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”), pursuant to its 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”), hereby awards to Participant a restricted stock award covering the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock set forth below. The Company acknowledges the receipt from Participant of consideration with respect to the par value of the shares of the Company’s Common Stock in the form of cash, past or future services rendered to the Company by Participant or such other form of consideration as is acceptable to the Board. The restricted stock award and the shares of Common Stock awarded hereunder are subject to all of the terms, conditions and restrictions as set forth herein, in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement and the Plan, all of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Restricted Stock Award Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as applicable. If there is any conflict between the terms herein and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

Participant:



Date of Grant:



Vesting Commencement Date:



Number of Shares Subject to Award:



**Vesting Schedule**:

The Unvested Shares subject to this Award will vest and become Vested Shares in accordance with the vesting schedule below (each such vesting date specified below, a “***Vesting Date***”):

Subject to the Participant’s Continuous Service through the applicable vesting date, [[ subject to this Award will vest and become Vested Shares on each of the first [ Commencement Date].

] of the shares of Common Stock ] anniversaries following the Vesting

In the event Participant’s Continuous Service terminates for any reason, all Unvested Shares as of the date of such termination of Continuous Service shall immediately and automatically be forfeited and returned to the Company without any payment of consideration therefor and without any required action by or notice to Participant.

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** The undersigned Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Restricted Stock AwardGrant Notice, the Restricted Stock Award Agreement and the Plan. Participant acknowledges and agrees that this Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice and the Restricted Stock Award Agreement may not be modified, amended or revised except as provided therein or in the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice, the Restricted Stock Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of stock in the Company and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of (i) equity awards previously granted and delivered to Participant, and (ii) any compensation recovery policy that is or may be adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

By accepting this restricted stock award, Participant consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system to the extent established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **AQUANTIA CORP.** | |  |  | **PARTICIPANT:** | |
| By: | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Signature |  |  | Signature |
| Title: | |  |  | Date: | |
|  | |  |  |  |  |
| Date: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **ATTACHMENTS**: | |  |  |  |  |
| Attachment I: | | Restricted Stock Award Agreement |  |  |  |
| Attachment II: | | 2017 Equity Incentive Plan |  |  |  |

**ATTACHMENT I**

**RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT**

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and this Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the “***Agreement***” and together with the Grant Notice, the “***Award***”) and its 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (as amended from time-to-time, the “***Plan***”), Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”) has awarded you the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock subject to the Award as indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan. If there is any conflict between the terms in this Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

The details of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice and the Plan, are as follows:

1. **VESTING.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest pursuant to the Vesting Schedule in the Grant Notice, provided thatvesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service. “***Vested Shares***” will mean shares subject to your Award that have vested in accordance with the Vesting Schedule and with respect to which the forfeiture conditions and restrictions set forth in Sections 2 and 3 have lapsed, and “***Unvested*** ***Shares***” will mean shares subject to your Award that have not vested in accordance with the Vesting Schedule that remain subject to such risk of forfeitureand restrictions on transfer as set forth in sections 2 and 3 of this Agreement.
2. **FORFEITURE OF UNVESTED SHARES.** Except as may be expressly provided in the Grant Notice or otherwise determined by the Board in its solediscretion, in the event your Continuous Service terminates for any reason, all Unvested Shares as of the date of your termination of Continuous Service shall immediately and automatically be forfeited and returned to the Company without any payment to you and without any required action or notice to you. You hereby agree to take whatever action the Company deems necessary to effectuate the Company’s reacquisition of the Unvested Shares and the return of such shares to the Company. Following such forfeiture and return to the Company, the Company will become the legal and beneficial owner of the Unvested Shares and all rights and interests in and related to such shares, and the Company will have the right to transfer to its own name the Unvested Shares without further action by you.
3. **RESTRICTIONS AND CONDITIONS.**
   1. In addition to any other limitation on transfer created by applicable securities laws, you may not sell, assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Unvested Shares or any interest in the Unvested Shares; *provided, however*, that an interest in the Unvested Shares may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order as defined in the Code. In the case of Vested Shares, you will not sell, assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Vested Shares or any interest in the Vested Shares except in compliance with this Agreement, the Company’s bylaws and applicable securities laws.
   2. In order to implement the provisions of this award, the Company may at its election either (i) after the Date of Grant, issue a certificate representing the shares of Common Stock subject to this Award and place a legend on and stop transfer notice describing the restrictions on and forfeitability of the Unvested Shares subject to this Award, in which case the Company may retain such certificates unless and until the Unvested Shares represented by such certificate have vested and may cancel such certificate if and to the extent that the Unvested Shares are forfeited and returned to the Company or (ii) not issue any certificate representing shares of Common Stock subject to this Award andinstead document your interest in such shares of Common Stock by registering such shares of Common Stock with the Company’s transfer agent (or another custodian selected by the Company) in book entry form in your name with the applicable restrictions noted in the book-entry system, in which case certificate(s) representing all or a part of shares of Common Stock will not be issued unless and until Unvested Shares become Vested Shares hereunder. The Company may provide for delay in the issuance or delivery of Vested Shares as it determines appropriate in order to effectuate Section 9(b) of this Agreement.
   3. Unvested Shares, together with any other assets or securities in respect of such Unvested Shares (e.g., dividends), shall be remitted to the Company and subject to forfeiture and restriction on transfer pursuant to

Sections 2 and 3 of this Agreement and all other restrictions of the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. Subject to the provisions of Sections 2 and 3 of this Agreement, all Vested Shares (and any other vested assets and securities attributable thereto) shall be released by the Company within sixty (60) days following the date of their vesting. At all times prior to the release of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the foregoing sentence, the certificates or book entries representing such shares shall remain in the Company’s possession or control. If the Unvested Shares are to be certificated in accordance with Section 3(b)(i), you shall deliver to the Company a duly executed blank stock power in a form to be provided by the Company.

* 1. **RIGHTS AS STOCKHOLDER.** Subject to the provisions of this Award, you will exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company withrespect to the shares of Common Stock subject to this award. You will be deemed to be the holder of the shares for purposes of receiving any dividends that may be paid with respect to such shares (which will be subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions as apply to the shares to which they relate) and for purposes of exercising any voting rights relating to such shares.
  2. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS.** All certificates and/or book entries representing the Common Stock issued under your Award will be endorsed with

appropriate legends determined by the Company in its sole discretion (in addition to any other legend that may be required by other agreements between you and the Company).

* 1. **CAPITALIZATION ADJUSTMENTS.** The number of shares and/or class of securities subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time forCapitalization Adjustments.
  2. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** In no event may you be issued any shares of Common Stock under your Award unless the shares are either thenregistered under the Securities Act or, if not registered, the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award and the issuance of shares of Common Stock under your Award also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations, and you will not receive any shares of Common Stock under your Award if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.
  3. **AWARD NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your Award is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Award will be deemed to create in anyway whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or on the part of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your Award will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

1. **WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
   * 1. At the time your Award is made, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with your Award (the “***Withholding Taxes***”). The Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Taxes obligation relating to your Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) withholding from any amounts otherwise payable to you by the Company; (ii) causing you to tender a cash payment; (iii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award with a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Withholding Taxes or (iv) ***permitting or requiring you*** to enter into a “same day sale” commitment, if applicable, with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a “***FINRA Dealer***”) whereby you irrevocably elect to sell a portion of the shares subject to your Award to satisfy the Withholding Taxes and whereby the FINRA Dealer irrevocably commits to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Withholding Taxes directly to the Company and/or its Affiliates; *provided, however*, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Company’s Compensation Committee.

* + 1. Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and any Affiliate are satisfied, the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares, delivery of such shares and/or release such shares from any escrow (as applicable) provided for in this Agreement.
    2. Depending on the withholding method, the Company and/or an Affiliate may withhold or account for Withholding Taxes by considering applicable minimum statutory withholding amounts or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates, in which case you may receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the Common Stock equivalent. In the event the Company’s obligation to withhold arises prior to the delivery or release to you of Common Stock or it is determined after the delivery of Common Stock to you that the amount of the Company’s withholding obligation was greater than the amount withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.
  1. **TAX CONSEQUENCES.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Award and shall not be liable to youfor any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Award. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Award and by signing the Grant Notice, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. You understand that you (and not the Company) shall be responsible for your own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. You agree to review with your own tax advisors the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. You will rely solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. You understand that Section 83 of the Code taxes as ordinary income to you the fair market value of the shares of Common Stock issued to you pursuant to the Award as of the date any restrictions on such shares lapse (that is, as of the date on which part or all of such shares vest). You understand that you may elect to be taxed at the time the Common Stock is issued to you pursuant to your Award, rather than when and as applicable restrictions lapse, by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Code (an “***83(b) Election***”) with the Internal Revenue Service within thirty

1. days after the date your acquire shares of Common Stock pursuant to your Award. Even if the fair market value of the Common Stock at the time of grant of your Award equals the amount paid for the Common Stock, the 83(b) Election must be made to avoid income under Section 83(a) in the future. You understand that failure to file such an 83(b) Election in a timely manner may result in adverse tax consequences for you. You further understand that you must file an additional copy of such 83(b) Election with your federal income tax return for the calendar year in which you make such 83(b) Election. You acknowledge that the foregoing is only a summary of the effect of U.S. federal income taxation with respect to issuance of the Common Stock pursuant to your Award, and does not purport to be complete. You further acknowledge that the Company has directed you to seek independent advice regarding the applicable provisions of the Code, the income tax laws of any municipality, state or foreign country in which you may reside, and the tax consequences of your death. You assume all responsibility for filing an 83(b) Election and paying all taxes resulting from such election or the lapse of the restrictions on the Common Stock. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT IT IS YOUR OWN RESPONSIBILITY, AND NOT THE COMPANY’S, TO FILE A TIMELY ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(B) OF THE CODE. THE COMPANY AND ITS LEGAL COUNSEL CANNOT ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR FAILURE TO FILE THE 83(B) ELECTION IN A TIMELY MANNER UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.
   1. **NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in your Award or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectivelygiven upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by the Company to you, five days after deposit in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this Award by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Award, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.
   2. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of yourAward, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and

regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your Award and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control. In addition, your Award (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for “good reason,” or for a “constructive termination” or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

1. **OTHER DOCUMENTS**. You hereby acknowledge receipt of and the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1)promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Plan prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain “window” periods and the Company’s insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.
2. **EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**. The value of this Award will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similarterms used when calculating your benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company’s or any Affiliate’s employee benefit plans.
3. **SEVERABILITY**. If all or any part of this Award or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, suchunlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Award or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Award (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.
4. **NO ADVICE REGARDING GRANT**. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making anyrecommendations regarding your participation in the Plan, or your acquisition or sale of the underlying shares of stock. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding your participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.
5. **ELECTRONIC DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE**. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to current or futureparticipation in the Plan by electronic means. You hereby consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agree to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company and that such online or electronic participation shall have the same force and effect as documentation executed in written form.
6. **MISCELLANEOUS.**
   1. The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award are transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Company’s successors and assigns. Your rights and obligations under your Award may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan.
   2. You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.
   3. You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.
   4. This Award Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

1. All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Award Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Company.

\* \* \*

This Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be deemed to be signed by the Company and Participant upon the signing or electronic acceptance by Participant of the Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice to which it is attached.

**ATTACHMENT II**

**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

**(2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)**

Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”), pursuant to its 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”), hereby awards to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award for the

number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock (“***Restricted Stock Units***”) set forth below (the “***Award***”). The Award is subject to all of the terms and

conditions as set forth in this notice of grant (this “***Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice***”) and in the Plan and the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the

“***Award Agreement***”), both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein will have the

meanings set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms in the Award and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will

control.

Participant:



Date of Grant:



Vesting Commencement Date:



Number of Restricted Stock Units/Shares:



**Vesting Schedule:** [ ]

**Issuance Schedule:** The shares of Common Stock to be issued in respect of the Award will be issued in accordance with the issuance schedule set forth in Section 6 of the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement.

**Mandatory Sale to Cover Withholding Tax:**

As a condition to acceptance of this Award, to the greatest extent permitted under the Plan and applicable law, any withholding obligations for applicable Withholding Taxes (as defined in Section 11 of the Award Agreement) will be satisfied through the sale of a number of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Award as determined in accordance with Section 11 of the Award Agreement and the remittance of the cash proceeds of such sale to the Company. Under the Award Agreement, the Company is authorized and directed by Participant to make payment from the cash proceeds of this sale directly to the appropriate taxing authorities in an amount equal to the withholding obligation for Tax-Related Items. ***It is the Company’s intent that the*** ***mandatory sale to cover withholding obligations for Withholding Taxes imposed by the Company on Participant in connection with the receipt of this***

***Award comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Exchange Act and be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)*.**

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, theAward Agreement and the Plan. Participant acknowledges and agrees that this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and the Award Agreement may not be modified, amended or revised except as provided in the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of Common Stock pursuant to the Award and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject with the exception, if applicable, of (i) equity awards previously granted and delivered to Participant, (ii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law, and (iii) any written employment or severance arrangement that would provide for vesting acceleration of this Award upon the terms and conditions set forth therein.

By accepting this Award, Participant consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **AQUANTIA CORP.** | | **PARTICIPANT** | |
| By: | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | Signature |  | Signature |
| Title: | | Date: | |
|  | |  |  |
| Date: |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| **ATTACHMENTS**: Award Agreement, 2017 Equity Incentive Plan | |  |  |

**AQUANTIA CORP.**

**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (the “***Grant Notice***”) and this Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the “***Award Agreement***”) and in consideration of your services, Aquantia Corp. (the “***Company***”) has awarded you (“***Participant***”) a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “***Award***”) pursuant to Section 6 of the Company’s 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “***Plan***”) for the number of Restricted Stock Units/shares indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Award Agreement or the Grant Notice will have the same meanings given to them in the Plan. The terms of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice and the Plan, are as follows.

1. **GRANT OF THE AWARD.** This Award represents the right to be issued on a future date one (1) share of Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unitthat vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 below) as indicated in the Grant Notice. As of the Date of Grant, the Company will credit to a bookkeeping account maintained by the Company for your benefit (the “***Account***”) the number of Restricted Stock Units/shares of Common Stock subject to the Award. This Award was granted in consideration of your services to the Company. Except as otherwise provided herein, you will not be required to make any payment to the Company or an Affiliate (other than services to the Company or an Affiliate) with respect to your receipt of the Award, the vesting of the Restricted Stock Units or the delivery of the Company’s Common Stock to be issued in respect of the Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to issue you the cash equivalent of Common Stock, in part or in full satisfaction of the delivery of Common Stock upon vesting of your Restricted Stock Units, and, to the extent applicable, references in this Award Agreement and the Grant Notice to Common Stock issuable in connection with your Restricted Stock Units will include the potential issuance of its cash equivalent pursuant to such right.
2. **VESTING.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule provided in the GrantNotice, provided that vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service. Upon such termination of your Continuous Service, the Restricted Stock Units/shares of Common Stock credited to the Account that were not vested on the date of such termination will be forfeited at no cost to the Company and you will have no further right, title or interest in or to such underlying shares of Common Stock.
3. **NUMBER OF SHARES.** The number of Restricted Stock Units/shares subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for CapitalizationAdjustments, as provided in the Plan. Any additional Restricted Stock Units, shares, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 3, if any, will be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units and shares covered by your Award. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Common Stock will be created pursuant to this Section 3. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.
4. **SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE**. You may not be issued any Common Stock under your Award unless the shares of Common Stock underlying theRestricted Stock Units are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you will not receive such Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.
5. **TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS**. Prior to the time that shares of Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwisedispose of this Award or the shares issuable in respect of your Award, except as expressly provided in this Section 5. For example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of

your Restricted Stock Units as security for a loan. The restrictions on transfer set forth herein will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your vested Restricted Stock Units. Notwithstanding the foregoing, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form satisfactory to the Company, you may designate a third party who, in the event of your death, will thereafter be entitled to receive any distribution of Common Stock to which you were entitled at the time of your death pursuant to this Award Agreement. In the absence of such a designation, your legal representative will be entitled to receive, on behalf of your estate, such Common Stock or other consideration.

* + 1. **Death**. Your Award is transferable by will and by the laws of descent and distribution. At your death, vesting of your Award will cease andyour executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to receive, on behalf of your estate, any Common Stock or other consideration that vested but was not issued before your death.
    2. **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you andthe designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive the distribution of Common Stock or other consideration hereunder, pursuant to a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Award with the Company General Counsel prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to verify that you may make such transfer, and if so, to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement.
  1. **DATE OF ISSUANCE.**
     1. The issuance of shares in respect of the Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to the satisfaction of the withholding obligations set forth in this Award Agreement, in the event one or more Restricted Stock Units vests, the Company will issue to you one (1) share of Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 above, and subject to any different provisions in the Grant Notice). The issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as the “***Original Issuance Date***”.
     2. If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery will instead occur on the next following business day. In

addition, if:

* + - 1. the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an “open window period” applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company’s then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including but not limited to under a previously established written trading plan that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and was entered into in compliance with the Company’s policies (a “***10b5-1 Plan***”)), *and*
      2. either (1) Withholding Taxes do not apply, or (2) the Company decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (A) not to satisfy the Withholding Taxes by withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, and

1. not to permit you to enter into a “same day sale” commitment with a broker-dealer pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement (including but not limited to a commitment under a 10b5-1 Plan) and (C) not to permit you to pay the Withholding Taxes in cash or from other compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company,

then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of the Company’s Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year

following the year in which the shares of Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

* + - 1. The form of delivery of the shares of Common Stock in respect of your Award (*e.g.*, a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) will be determined by the Company.
  1. **DIVIDENDS.** You will receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that doesnot result from a Capitalization Adjustment; provided, however, that this sentence will not apply with respect to any shares of Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your Award after such shares have been delivered to you.
  2. **RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS.** The shares of Common Stock issued under your Award will be endorsed with appropriate legends as determined by theCompany.
  3. **EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS.** You hereby acknowledge and agree that the manner selected by the Company by which you indicate your consent toyour Grant Notice is also deemed to be your execution of your Grant Notice and of this Award Agreement. You further agree that such manner of indicating consent may be relied upon as your signature for establishing your execution of any documents to be executed in the future in connection with your Award.
     1. **AWARD NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.**
        1. Your Continuous Service with the Company or an Affiliate is not for any specified term and may be terminated by you or by the Company or an Affiliate at any time, for any reason, with or without cause and with or without notice. Nothing in this Award Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your Award or the issuance of the shares subject to your Award), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this Award Agreement or the Plan will: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ of, or affiliation with, the Company or an Affiliate;

1. constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Award Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Award Agreement or Plan; or (iv) deprive the Company of the right to terminate you at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.
   * + 1. By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that the right to continue vesting in the Award is earned only by continuing as an employee, director or consultant at the will of the Company or an Affiliate and that the Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a “***reorganization***”). You further acknowledge and agree that such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, or the termination of Affiliate status of your employer and the loss of benefits available to you under this Award Agreement, including but not limited to, the termination of the right to continue vesting in the Award. You further acknowledge and agree that this Award Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as an employee or consultant for the term of this Award Agreement, for any period, or at all, and will not interfere in any way with your right or the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate your Continuous Service at any time, with or without cause and with or without notice, and will not interfere in any way with the Company’s right to conduct a reorganization.
     1. **RESPONSIBILITY FOR TAXES.**
        1. On each vesting date, and on or before the time you receive a distribution of the shares underlying your Restricted Stock Units, and at any other time as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance with applicable tax laws, you agree to make adequate provision for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate that arise in connection with your Award

(the “***Withholding Taxes***”). Specifically, pursuant to section 11(d), you have agreed to a “same day sale” commitment with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a “***FINRA Dealer***”) whereby you have (except in the case of Officers, as set forth below), irrevocably agreed to sell a portion of the shares to be delivered in connection with your Restricted Stock Units to satisfy the Withholding Taxes and whereby the FINRA Dealer committed to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Withholding Taxes directly to the Company and/or its Affiliates. If, for any reason, such “same day sale” commitment pursuant to section 11(d) does not result in sufficient proceeds to satisfy the Withholding Taxes, or you are an Officer and have provided notice to the Company at least five business days prior to a vesting date of your election to opt out of the “same day sale” commitment under section 11(d) with respect to such vesting date, you authorize the Company and/or any Affiliate, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy their Withholding Taxes obligations relating to your Award by one or a combination of the following: (i) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company or an Affiliate; (ii) withholding a number of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value determined by the Company as of the date of the relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, that are otherwise deliverable to you upon settlement; provided, however, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure be subject to the express prior approval of the Compensation Committee; or (iii) causing you to tender a cash payment (which may be in the form of a check, electronic wire transfer or other method permitted by the Company).

1. Depending on the withholding method, the Company and/or an Affiliate may withhold or account for Withholding Taxes by considering applicable minimum statutory withholding amounts or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates, in which case you may receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the Common Stock equivalent. If the obligation for Withholding Taxes is satisfied by withholding in shares of Common Stock, for tax purposes, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Common Stock subject to the vested Restricted Stock Units notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Common Stock are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Withholding Taxes.
2. Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Common Stock or other consideration pursuant to this Award.
3. You hereby acknowledge and agree to the following:

**(i)** I hereby appoint [ ] (or any successor agent determined by the Company) as my agent (the “***Agent***”), and authorize the

Agent to:

* 1. Sell on the open market at the then prevailing market price(s), on my behalf, as soon as practicable on or after each date on which shares of Common Stock underlying my Restricted Stock Units vest and are issued, the number (rounded up to the next whole number) of the shares of Common Stock to be delivered to me in connection with the vesting of those shares sufficient to generate proceeds to cover (1) any withholding obligations for Withholding Taxes arising in connection with the Award, and (2) all applicable fees and commissions due to, or required to be collected by, the Agent with respect thereto; and
  2. Remit any remaining funds to me.

1. I hereby authorize the Company and the Agent to cooperate and communicate with one another to determine the number of shares of Common Stock underlying my Restricted Stock Units that must be sold pursuant to this Section 11(d).
2. I understand that the Agent may effect sales as provided in this Section 11(d) in one or more sales and that the average price for executions resulting from bunched orders will be assigned to my account. In addition, I acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell shares of Common Stock as provided by in this Section 11(d) due to (i) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to me or the Agent, (ii) a market disruption, (iii) rules governing order execution priority on the national exchange where the Common Stock may be traded or (iv) applicable law restricting such sale. In the event of the Agent’s inability to sell shares of Common Stock, I will continue to be responsible for the timely payment to the Company of all Withholding Taxes that are required by applicable laws and regulations to be withheld.

1. I acknowledge that regardless of any other term or condition of this Section 10(d), the Agent will not be liable to me for (a) special, indirect, punitive, exemplary, or consequential damages, or incidental losses or damages of any kind, or (b) any failure to perform or for any delay in performance that results from a cause or circumstance that is beyond its reasonable control.
2. I hereby agree to execute and deliver to the Agent any other agreements or documents as the Agent reasonably deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes and intent of this Section 11(d). The Agent is a third-party beneficiary of this Section 11(d).
3. This Section 11(d) shall terminate not later than the date on which all Withholding Taxes arising in connection with the Award have

been satisfied.

1. Officers may, on notice delivered five or more business days prior to a vesting date, opt out of the “same day sale” commitment under this Section 11(d) with respect to such vesting date provided alternate arrangements acceptable to the Company to satisfy any withholding obligation for Withholding Taxes have been made, as described in Section 11(a).

**(viii)** I hereby authorize the Company to appoint a successor Agent should [ ] (or its successor) resign as Agent or be replaced

by the Company.

* 1. Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and any Affiliate are satisfied, the Company will have no obligation to deliver to you any Common Stock or other consideration pursuant to this Award.
  2. In the event the Company’s obligation to withhold arises prior to the delivery to you of Common Stock or it is determined after the delivery of Common Stock to you that the amount of the Company’s withholding obligation was greater than the amount withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.

1. **TAX CONSEQUENCES.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Award and will not be liable to youfor any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Award. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Award and by signing the Grant Notice, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. You understand that you (and not the Company) will be responsible for your own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.
2. **UNSECURED OBLIGATION.** Your Award is unfunded, and as a holder of a vested Award, you will be considered an unsecured creditor of theCompany with respect to the Company’s obligation, if any, to issue shares or other property pursuant to this Award Agreement. You will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to this Award Agreement until such shares are issued to you pursuant to Section 6 of this Award Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Award Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.
3. **NOTICES**. Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder will be given in writing to each of the other parties hereto and will be deemedeffectively given on the earlier of (i) the date of personal delivery, including delivery by express courier, or delivery via electronic means, or (ii) the date that is five (5) days after deposit in the United States Post Office (whether or not actually received by the addressee), by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the Company at its primary executive offices, attention: Stock Plan Administrator, and addressed to you at your address as on file with the Company at the time notice is given.
4. **HEADINGS**. The headings of the Sections in this Award Agreement are inserted for convenience only and will not be deemed to constitute a part ofthis Award Agreement or to affect the meaning of this Award Agreement.
5. **ADDITIONAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.** You hereby consent and acknowledge that:

* 1. Participation in the Plan is voluntary and therefore you must accept the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement and Grant Notice as a condition to participating in the Plan and receipt of this Award. This Award and any other awards under the Plan are voluntary and occasional and do not create any contractual or other right to receive future awards or other benefits in lieu of future awards, even if similar awards have been granted repeatedly in the past. All determinations with respect to any such future awards, including, but not limited to, the time or times when such awards are made, the size of such awards and performance and other conditions applied to the awards, will be at the sole discretion of the Company.
  2. The future value of your Award is unknown and cannot be predicted with certainty. You do not have, and will not assert, any claim or entitlement to compensation, indemnity or damages arising from the termination of this Award or diminution in value of this Award and you irrevocably release the Company, its Affiliates and, if applicable, your employer, if different from the Company, from any such claim that may arise.
  3. The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award will be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company’s successors and assigns.
  4. You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.
  5. You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.
  6. This Award Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.
  7. All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Award Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Company.

1. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT**. Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of yourAward, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. If there is any conflict between the provisions of your Award and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control. Your Award (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for “good reason,” or for a “constructive termination” or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.
2. **EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS.** The value of the Award subject to this Award Agreement will not be included as compensation,earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating benefits under any employee benefit plan (other than the Plan) sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any or all of the employee benefit plans of the Company or any Affiliate.
3. **CHOICE OF LAW.** The interpretation, performance and enforcement of this Award Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of Delawarewithout regard to that state’s conflicts of laws rules.
4. **SEVERABILITY**. If all or any part of this Award Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid,such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Award Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Award Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will

give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

1. **OTHER DOCUMENTS**. You hereby acknowledge receipt of and the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1)promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Plan prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain “window” periods and the Company’s insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.
2. **ELECTRONIC DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE**. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to current or futureparticipation in the Plan by electronic means. You hereby consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agree to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company and that such online or electronic participation shall have the same force and effect as documentation executed in written form.
3. **AMENDMENT.** This Award Agreement may not be modified, amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by you and by a dulyauthorized representative of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Award Agreement may be amended solely by the Board by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Award Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, no such amendment materially adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board reserves the right to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Award Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the Award as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change will be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award which is then subject to restrictions as provided herein.
4. **COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 409A OF THE CODE***.*This Award is intended to comply with the “short-term deferral” rule set forth in TreasuryRegulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise deferred compensation subject to Section 409A, and if you are a “Specified Employee” (within the meaning set forth in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your “separation from service” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) and without regard to any alternative definition thereunder), then the issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of the separation from service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead be issued in a lump sum on the earlier of: (i) the fifth business day following your death, or (ii) the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the separation from service, with the balance of the shares issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay in the issuance of the shares is necessary to avoid the imposition of adverse taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code. Each installment of shares that vests is intended to constitute a “separate payment” for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

\* \* \* \* \*

This Award Agreement will be deemed to be signed by the Company and the Participant upon the signing or electronic acceptance by the Participant of the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice to which it is attached.

8.

**Exhibit 10.7**

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN**

**STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

1. Grant. The Company hereby grants to the participant named in the Notice of Grant (“Participant”) an Award of restricted stock units (“Stock Units”), subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Stock Unit Agreement, including any special terms and conditions for Participant’s country set forth in appendix attached hereto (the “Appendix” and, collectively with this Stock unit Agreement, the “Agreement”) and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the same meaning as ascribed in the Plan.
2. Company’s Obligation to Pay. Each Stock Unit represents the right to receive a Share on the date it vests. It is a bookkeeping entry that represents only the Company's unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Shares (or distribute cash) on a future date. As a holder of Stock Units, Participant has no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company. Unless and until the Stock Units will have vested in the manner set forth in Section 3, Participant will have no right to payment under any such Stock Units. Prior to actual payment under any vested Stock Units, such Stock Units will represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable (if at all) only from the general assets of the Company. Any Stock Units that vest in accordance with Section 3 or 4 will be settled to Participant (or in the event of Participant’s death, to his or her estate or legal representative) in whole Shares, subject to Participant satisfying any Tax-Related Items as defined and set forth in Section 7. Subject to the provisions of Section 4, such vested Stock Units will be paid in Shares as soon as practicable after vesting, but in each such case within the period ending no later than the date that is two and one half (2½) months from the end of the calendar year that includes the vesting date.
3. Vesting Schedule. Except as provided in Section 4, and subject to Section 5, the Stock Units awarded by this Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Stock Units scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Agreement, unless Participant has provided Continuous Service from the date of grant until the date such vesting occurs. If Participant goes on an approved leave of absence, then the vesting schedule specified in the Notice of Grant will be adjusted to suspend vesting in accordance with the terms and conditions governing the approved leave of absence and, if applicable, the Company’s leave of absence policy as then in effect and as the Company may adopt and/or adjust from time to time.
4. Administrator Discretion. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the unvested Stock Units, or some lesser portion thereof, at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Stock Units will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

For U.S. tax purposes, notwithstanding anything in the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, if the vesting of unvested Stock Units, or some lesser portion thereof, is accelerated

in connection with Participant’s termination of Continuous Service (provided that such termination is a “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A, as determined by the Company), other than due to death, and if (x) Participant is a “specified employee” within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of such termination of Continuous Service and (y) the settlement of such accelerated Stock Units will result in the imposition of additional tax under Section 409A if the underlying Shares are paid to Participant on or within the six (6)-month period following Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, then the settlement of such accelerated Stock Units in Shares will not be made until the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, unless Participant dies following his or her termination of Continuous Service, in which case the Stock Units will be settled in Shares to Participant’s estate as soon as practicable following his or her death. It is the intent of this Agreement to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the Stock Units provided under this Agreement or Shares issuable thereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. For purposes of this Agreement, “Section 409A” means Section 409A of the Code and any U.S. Treasury Regulations and U.S. Internal Revenue Service guidance thereunder, as each may be amended from time to time.

1. Forfeiture upon Termination of Continuous Service. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Agreement, the balance of the Stock Units that have not vested as of the date of Participant’s termination of Continuous Service (the “Termination Date,” as further defined below) for any or no reason and Participant’s right to acquire any Shares hereunder will immediately terminate and the Shares covered by the Stock Units shall revert to the Plan. For the purposes of this Agreement, the Termination Date will be the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason of the termination and whether or not later found invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is providing services or the terms of Participant’s employment or service agreement, if any) and will not be extended by any notice period (*i.e.*, the period of Participant’s Continuous Service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of “garden leave” or similar period mandated under local law or Participant’s employment or service agreement, if any). The Administrator shall have the sole discretion to determine when the Termination Date occurs for purposes of the Stock Units (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).
2. Death of Participant. Any distribution or delivery to be made to Participant under this Agreement will, if Participant is then deceased, be made to Participant’s designated beneficiary, or if no beneficiary survives Participant or if a beneficiary designation is not permissible (for employees outside the U.S.), the administrator, executor or legal representative of Participant’s estate. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) a written notice of his or her status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any local or foreign laws or regulations pertaining to said transfer.
3. Responsibility for Taxes. Regardless of any action the Company or, if different, the Parent or Subsidiary that employs or engages Participant (the “Employer”) takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to Participant’s participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant

2

(“Tax-Related Items”), Participant acknowledges that the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains Participant’s responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Stock Units, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Stock Units, the issuance of Shares upon settlement of the Stock Units, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such issuance and the receipt of any dividends or dividend equivalents; and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Stock Units to reduce or eliminate Participant’s liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant has become subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

Prior to any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant will pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, Participant authorizes the Company and/or the Employer, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy their withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by one or a combination of the following:

1. withholding from Participant’s wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company, the Employer and/or any other Parent or Subsidiary;
2. withholding from proceeds of the sale of Shares acquired upon vesting/settlement of the Stock Units either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on Participant’s behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent); or
3. withholding in Shares to be issued upon vesting/settlement of the Stock Units.

Depending on the withholding method, the Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering applicable minimum statutory withholding amounts or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum withholding rates, in which case Participant may receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the equivalent in Shares. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in Shares, for tax purposes, Participant is deemed to have been issued the full number of Shares subject to the vested Stock Units, notwithstanding that a number of the Shares are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items due as a result of any aspect of Participant’s participation in the Plan.

Participant shall pay to the Company or the Employer any amount of Tax-Related Items that the Company or the Employer may be required to withhold or account for as a result of Participant’s participation in the Plan that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described in this section.

3

If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of Tax-Related Items hereunder at the time any applicable Stock Units otherwise are scheduled to vest pursuant to Section 3 or 4, Participant will permanently forfeit such Stock Units and any right to receive Shares thereunder and the Stock Units will be returned to the Company at no cost to the Company.

1. Rights as Shareholder. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a shareholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant. After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a shareholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.
2. Nature of Grant. In accepting the grant, Participant understands, acknowledges and agrees that:
   1. the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature and it may be modified, amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan;
   2. the grant of the Stock Units is exceptional, voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of restricted stock units, or benefits in lieu of restricted stock units, even if restricted stock units have been granted in the past;
   3. all decisions with respect to future restricted stock unit grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the

Company;

* 1. the grant of the Stock Units and Participant’s participation in the Plan do not create a right to employment or shall not be interpreted as forming an employment or services contract with the Company;
  2. Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
  3. the Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Stock Units, and the income from and value of same, are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
  4. the Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Stock Units, and the income from and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for purposes of, including, but not limited to, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
  5. unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Stock Units, and the income from and value of same, are not granted as consideration for, or in connection with, any service Participant may provide as a director of any Parent or Subsidiary;

4

* 1. the future value of the underlying Shares is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty;
  2. no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Stock Units resulting from termination of Participant’s Continuous Service with the Company, the Employer or any Subsidiary (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of local labor laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or retained or the terms of his or her employment or service contract, if any);
  3. the Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant’s participation in the Plan, and Participant should therefore consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan;
  4. the Stock Units and the benefits under the Plan, if any, will not automatically transfer to another company in the case of a merger, take-over or transfer of liability; and
  5. if Participant is providing Continuous Service outside the U.S.:
     1. the Stock Units and any Shares acquired under the Plan, and the income from and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose; and
     2. neither the Company, the Employer nor any other Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant’s local currency and the United States dollar that may affect the value of the Stock Units or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the settlement of the Stock Units or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired under the Plan.

1. ***Data Privacy Information and Consent.***
   1. **Data Collection and Usage*. The Company and the Employer may collect, process and use certain personal* *information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant’s name, home address, telephone number, email address, date of birth, social insurance number, passport or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all awards granted under the Plan or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant’s favor (“Data”), for purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Plan. The legal basis, where required, for the processing of Data is Participant’s consent.***
   2. **Stock Plan Administration Service Providers*. The Company transfers Data to E\*TRADE Financial and its* *affiliated companies, an independent service provider based in the United States which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. The Company may select a different service provider or additional service providers and share Data with such other provider serving in a similar manner. Participant***

5

***may be asked to agree on separate terms and data processing practices with the service provider, with such agreement being a condition to the ability to participate in the Plan.***

1. **International Data Transfers*. The Company and some of its service providers are based in the United* *States. Participant’s country or jurisdiction may have different data privacy laws and protections than the United States. For example, the European Commission has issued a limited adequacy finding with respect to the United States that applies only to the extent companies register for the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield program. The Company does not register for the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield program. The Company’s legal basis for the transfer of Data, where required, is Participant’s consent.***
2. **Data Retention*. The Company will hold and use Data only as long as is necessary to implement, administer* *and manage Participant’s participation in the Plan, or as required to comply with legal or regulatory obligations, including under tax and security laws.***
3. **Voluntariness and Consequences of Consent Denial or Withdrawal*. Participation in the Plan is voluntary* *and Participant is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke the consent, Participant’s salary from or employment with the Employer will not be affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Stock Units under the Plan or other awards or administer or maintain such awards.***
4. **Data Subject Rights*. Participant may have a number of rights under data privacy laws in his or her* *jurisdiction. Depending on where Participant is based, such rights may include the right to (i) request access to or copies of Data the Company processes, (ii) rectify incorrect Data, (iii) delete Data, (iv) restrict the processing of Data, (v) restrict the portability of Data, (vi) lodge complaints with competent authorities in Participant’s jurisdiction, and/or (vii) receive a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of Data. To receive clarification regarding these rights or to exercise these rights, Participant can contact his or her local human resources representative.***

***By accepting this Agreement and indicating consent via the Company’s acceptance procedure, Participant is declaring that Participant agrees with the data processing practices described herein and consents to the collection, processing and use of Data by the Company and the transfer of Data to the recipients mentioned above, including recipients located in countries which do not provide an adequate level of protection from a European (or other non-U.S.) data protection law perspective, for the purposes described above.***

***Finally, upon request of the Company or the Employer, Participant agrees to provide a separate executed data privacy consent form (or any other agreements or consents) that the Company and/or the Employer may deem necessary to obtain from Participant for the purpose of administering his or her participation in the Plan in compliance with the data privacy laws in Participant’s country, either now or in the future. Participant understands and agrees that Participant will not be able to participate in the Plan, if Participant fails to provide any such consent or agreement requested by the Company and/or the Employer.***

6

1. Participant Acknowledgments. **PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF**

**THE STOCK UNITS PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY PROVIDING CONTINUOUS SERVICE AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS AWARD OF STOCK UNITS OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT FOR CONTINUOUS SERVICE FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT’S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE EMPLOYER TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT’S CONTINUOUS SERVICE AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.**

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts the Stock Units subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan, this Agreement, and the Notice of Grant in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Agreement and fully understands all provisions of such documents. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, the Notice of Grant or this Agreement.

1. Address. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Agreement should be addressed to the Company at its corporate headquarters, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing. Participant agrees to timely notify the Company upon any change in his or her residence address, and acknowledges that the Company may in its discretion deliver share certificates representing Shares issued pursuant to the settlement of the Stock Units to such address.
2. Grant Not Transferable. The Stock Units may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution. The terms of Stock Units shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of Participant.
3. Plan Governs. This Agreement is subject to all terms and provisions of the Plan. In the event of a conflict between one or more provisions of this Agreement and one or more provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will govern.
4. Binding Agreement. Subject to the limitation on the transferability of this grant contained herein, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.
5. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration or qualification of the Shares upon any securities exchange or under any U.S. state or federal law, any local or foreign law, or the consent

7

or approval of any governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to Participant (or his or her estate or legal representative), such issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval will have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Where the Company determines that the delivery of the payment of any Shares will violate federal securities laws or other applicable laws, the Company will defer delivery until the earliest date at which the Company reasonably anticipates that the delivery of Shares will no longer cause such violation. The Company will make all reasonable efforts to meet the requirements of any such U.S. state or federal law, or any local or foreign securities exchange, and to obtain any such consent or approval of any such governmental authority.

1. Administrator Authority. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Stock Units have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Agreement.
2. Electronic Delivery and Acceptance. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Stock Units awarded under the Plan or future Stock Units that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant’s consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or third party designated by the Company.
3. Captions. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.
4. Agreement Severable. In the event that any provision in this Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Agreement.
5. Entirety; Modifications to Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or this Agreement, if Participant is a U.S. taxpayer, the Company reserves the right to revise this Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of Participant, to comply with Section 409A or to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Section 409A in connection to this Award of Stock Units.
6. Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of

8

litigating any dispute that arises under this Award of Stock Units or this Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of Santa Clara County, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Award of Stock Units is made and/or to be performed.

1. Language. Participant acknowledges that he or she is proficient in the English language and understands the content of this Agreement and other Plan-related materials. If Participant has received this Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
2. Appendix. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement, the Stock Units shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any Appendix to this Agreement for Participant’s country. Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Agreement.
3. Insider-Trading/Market-Abuse Laws. Participant acknowledges that, depending on his or her country or broker’s country, or the country in which the Shares are listed, Participant may be subject to insider-trading restrictions and/or market-abuse laws in applicable jurisdictions, which may affect his or her ability to accept, acquire, sell or attempt to sell, or otherwise dispose of Shares or right to Shares (*e.g.*, Stock Units), or rights linked to the value of Shares, during such times as he or she is considered to have “inside information” regarding the Company (as defined by the laws or regulations in the applicable jurisdictions, including the U.S. and Participant’s country). Local insider trading laws and regulations may prohibit the cancellation or amendment of orders Participant placed before possessing inside information. Furthermore, Participant may be prohibited from (i) disclosing the inside information to any third party (other than on a “need to know” basis) and (ii) “tipping” third parties or causing them to otherwise buy or sell securities (third parties include fellow employees). Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restrictions that may be imposed under any applicable Company insider-trading policy. Participant is responsible for complying with any applicable restrictions, so Participant should speak to his or her personal legal advisor for further details regarding any applicable insider-trading and/or market-abuse laws in Participant’s country.
4. Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Requirements. Participant acknowledges that there may be certain foreign asset and/or account reporting requirements which may affect Participant’s ability to acquire or hold Shares acquired under the Plan (or cash received from participating in the Plan) in a brokerage or bank account outside of Participant’s country. Participant may be required to report such accounts, assets or transactions to the tax or other authorities in his or her country. Participant may also be required to repatriate sale proceeds or other funds received as a result of participating in the Plan to Participant’s country through a designated bank or broker within a certain time after receipt. Participant acknowledges that it is his or her responsibility to

9

be compliant with such regulations and Participant should speak to his or her personal advisor on this matter.

1. Waiver. Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of a breach of any provisions of this Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, or of any subsequent breach by Participant or any other participant.
2. Imposition of Other Requirements. The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on Participant’s participation in the Plan, on the Stock Units and on any Shares acquired under the Plan, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require Participant to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

10

**APPENDIX TO THE**

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN**

**STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Stock Unit Agreement (including this Appendix, the “Agreement”) and/or the Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (the “Plan”).

***Terms and Conditions***

This Appendix to the Stock Unit Agreement includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Stock Units granted to Participant if he or she resides and/or works in one of the countries listed herein. This Appendix forms part of the Agreement.

If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently residing and/or working, transfers employment and/or residency to another country after the Stock Units are granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, determine to what extent the terms and conditions included herein will apply to Participant.

***Notifications***

This Appendix also includes information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to Participant’s participation in the Plan. The information is based on the tax, securities, exchange control and other laws in effect in the respective countries as of November 2017. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the information noted herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of Participant’s participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time Participant vests in the Stock Units or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information is general in nature and may not apply to Participant’s particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant should seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in his or her country may apply to Participant’s situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently residing and/or working, transfers employment and/or residency to another country after the Stock Units are granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

11

**CANADA**

***Terms and Conditions***

**Settlement of Stock Units.** The following provision supplements Section 2 of the Stock Unit Agreement:

Notwithstanding Section 13(c) of the Plan, the Stock Units will be settled in Shares only, not cash.

**Forfeiture upon Termination of Continuous Service.** The following provision replaces the second sentence of Section 5 of the

Stock Unit Agreement:

For purposes of this Agreement, the Termination Date with respect to Participant’s Continuous Service (regardless of the reason of termination, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of local labor laws or the terms of Participant’s employment or service agreement, if any) will be the date that is the earliest of: (1) the date of termination of Participant’s Continuous Service, (2) the date Participant receives notice of termination of Continuous Service from the Employer, or (3) the date Participant is no longer actively providing services, and will not be extended by any notice period or period of pay in lieu of such notice required under applicable law (including, but not limited to statutory law, regulatory law and/or common law).

**The following provisions will apply if Participant resides in Quebec:**

**Language Consent.** The parties acknowledge that it is their express wish that the Agreement, as well as all addenda, documents,notices, and legal proceedings entered into, given or instituted pursuant hereto or relating directly or indirectly hereto, be drawn up in English.

*Les parties reconnaissent avoir exigé la rédaction en anglais de cette Convention, ainsi que de tous documents exécutés, avis donnés et procédures judiciaries intentées, directement ou indirectement, relativement à ou suite à la présente convention.*

**Data Privacy Notice & Consent.** The following provisions supplement Section 10 of the Stock Unit Agreement:

Participant hereby authorizes the Company and the Company’s representatives to discuss and obtain all relevant information from all personnel, professional or non-professional, involved in the administration of the Plan. Participant further authorizes the Company, the Employer, any other Parent and Subsidiary, and the Administrator to disclose and discuss the Plan with their advisors. Participant further authorizes the Company, the Employer and any other Parent or Subsidiary to record such information and to keep such information in Participant’s employee file.

***Notifications***

**Securities Law Information.** Participant acknowledges that he or she is permitted to sell Shares acquired under the Plan throughthe designated broker appointed under the Plan, if any, provided

12

the sale of the Shares acquired under Plan takes place outside of Canada through the facilities of a stock exchange on which the Shares are listed (*i.e.*, the Nasdaq Stock Market).

**Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information.** Participant must report annually on Form T1135 (Foreign Income VerificationStatement) any foreign specified property (including cash held outside of Canada and any Shares acquired under the Plan) he or she holds, if the total cost of such foreign specified property exceeds C$100,000 at any time during the year. Stock Units must be reported (generally at nil cost) on Form T1135 if the C$100,000 cost threshold is exceeded because of other foreign specified property Participant holds. If Shares are acquired, their cost is generally the adjusted cost base (“ACB”) of the Shares. The ACB ordinarily would equal the fair market value of the Shares at the time of acquisition, but if Participant owns other Shares, this ACB may have to be averaged with the ACB of other Shares. The form must be filed with Participant’s annual tax return by April 30 of the following year. Participant should consult with a personal advisor to ensure he or she comply with the applicable reporting obligations.

**CHINA**

***Terms and Conditions***

**The following Terms and Conditions and Notifications apply only if Participant is subject to the exchange control restrictions and regulations in China, including the requirements imposed by the State Administration of Foreign Exchange (“SAFE”), as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.**

**Supplemental Rules for China Employees***.*By accepting the Stock Units, Participant acknowledges and agrees to be bound bythe terms of the Supplemental Rules of Marvell Stock Plans for China Employees.

**Sale of Shares.** The Company may require employees to sell Shares immediately at vesting or upon termination of ContinuousService to facilitate compliance with the exchange control laws in China. If Participant does not sell his or her outstanding Shares within the time required by the Company, Participant hereby authorizes the Company to instruct the designated broker to sell the Shares on Participant’s behalf, and expressly authorizes the Company’s designated broker to complete the sale of Shares. Participant agrees to sign any forms and/or consents required by the broker to effectuate the sale of Shares. Participant acknowledges that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for the sale of Shares at any particular price. Upon the sale of Shares, Participant understands that the Company agrees to pay Participant the cash proceeds from the sale of Shares, less any brokerage fees or commissions, and subject to Participant’s obligation to satisfy Tax-Related Items. Participant understands that the proceeds from the sale of Shares may need to be repatriated to China pursuant to the below provision, and Participant agrees to comply with all requirements the Company may impose in order to facilitate compliance with exchange control requirements in China prior to receipt of the cash proceeds. Participant acknowledges that he or she is not aware of any material nonpublic information with respect to the Company or any securities of the Company as of the date of the Agreement.

13

**Exchange Control Restrictions.** Participant understands and agrees that, pursuant to local exchange control requirements,Participant will be required to immediately repatriate any cash proceeds from the sale of Shares and the receipt of any dividends to China. Participant further understands that, under applicable laws, such repatriation of the proceeds will be effected through a special exchange control account established by the Company, the Employer or any other Parent or Subsidiary, and Participant hereby consents and agrees that the proceeds from the sale of Shares and the receipt of any dividends may be transferred to such special account prior to being delivered to Participant.

Participant also understands that the Company will deliver the proceeds to Participant as soon as possible, but there may be delays in distributing the funds to Participant due to exchange control requirements in China. Proceeds will be paid to Participant in U.S. dollars. Participant will be required to set up a U.S. dollar bank account in China so that the proceeds may be deposited into this account.

Participant further agrees to comply with any other requirements that may be imposed by the Company in the future in order to facilitate compliance with exchange control requirements in China.

***Notifications***

**Exchange Control Information.** Participant may be required to report to SAFE all details of his or her foreign financial assets andliabilities, as well as details of any economic transactions conducted with non-PRC residents.

**DENMARK**

***Terms and Conditions***

**Danish Stock Option Act.** By accepting the Stock Units, Participant acknowledges that he or she has received an EmployerStatement translated into Danish, which is being provided to comply with the Danish Stock Option Act. To the extent more favorable to Participant and required to comply with the Stock Option Act, the terms set forth in the Employer Statement will apply to Participant’s participation in the Plan.

**Nature of Grant.** The following provision supplements Section 9 of the Stock Unit Agreement:

By accepting the Stock Units, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that it relates to future services to be performed and is not a bonus or compensation for past services.

***Notifications***

14

**Exchange Control and Tax Reporting Information.** Participant may hold Shares acquired under the Plan in a safety-depositaccount (*e.g.*, a brokerage account) with either a Danish bank or with an approved foreign broker or bank. If the Shares are held with a non-Danish broker or bank, Participant is required to inform the Danish Tax Administration about the safety-deposit account. For this purpose, Participant must file a Declaration V (*Erklaering V*) with the Danish Tax Administration. Participant must sign the Declaration V and the broker or bank may sign the Declaration V. By signing the Declaration V, the bank/broker undertakes an obligation, without further request each year not later than on February 1 of the year following the calendar year to which the information relates, to forward certain information to the Danish Tax Administration concerning the content of the safety-deposit account. In the event that the applicable broker or bank with which the safety-deposit account is held does not wish to, or, pursuant to the laws of the country in question, is not allowed to assume such obligation to report, Participant acknowledges that he or she is solely responsible for providing certain details regarding the foreign brokerage or bank account and any Shares acquired under the Plan and held in such account to the Danish Tax Administration as part of Participant’s annual income tax return. By signing the Declaration V, Participant at the same time authorizes the Danish Tax Administration to examine the account. A sample of the Declaration V can be found at the following website: www.skat.dk/getFile.aspx?Id=47392.

In addition, when Participant opens a brokerage account (or a deposit account) outside of Denmark, the account will be treated as a deposit account because cash can be held in the account. Therefore, Participant must also file a Declaration K (*Erklaering K*) with the Danish Tax Administration. Both Participant and the bank/broker must sign the Declaration K, unless an exemption from the broker/bank signature requirement is granted by the Danish Tax Administration. It is possible to seek the exemption on the Declaration K, which Participant should do at the time he or she submits the Declaration K. By signing the Declaration K, the bank/broker undertakes an obligation, without further request each year, not later than on February 1 of the year following the calendar year to which the information relates, to forward certain information to the Danish Tax Administration concerning the content of the deposit account. In the event that the applicable financial institution (broker or bank) with which the account is held, does not wish to, or, pursuant to the laws of the country in question, is not allowed to assume such obligation to report, Participant acknowledges that he or she is solely responsible for providing certain details regarding the foreign brokerage or bank account to the Danish Tax Administration as part of Participant’s annual income tax return. By signing the Declaration K, Participant at the same time authorizes the Danish Tax Administration to examine the account. A sample of Declaration K can be found at the following website: www.skat.dk/getFile.aspx?Id=42409&newwindow=true.

**Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information**. If Participant establishes an account holding Shares or cash outside of Denmark,Participant must report the account to the Danish Tax Administration. The form which should be used in this respect can be obtained from a local bank. These obligations are separate from and in addition to the obligations described above.

**FINLAND**

15

There are no country-specific provisions.

**FRANCE**

***Terms and Conditions***

**Language Consent.** By accepting the Agreement providing for the terms and conditions of Participant’s grant, Participantsconfirms having read and understood the documents relating to this grant (the Plan and the Agreement) which were provided in English language. Participant accepts the terms of those documents accordingly.

*En acceptant le Contrat d’Attribution décrivant les termes et conditions de l’attribution, le participant confirme ainsi avoir lu et compris les documents relatifs à cette attribution (le Plan U.S. et le Contrat d’Attribution) qui ont été communiqués en langue anglaise. Le participant accepte les termes en connaissance de cause.*

***Notifications***

**Tax Considerations.** The Stock Units granted under the Agreement are not intended to be French-qualified awards.

**Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information.** If Participant holds Shares outside France or maintain a foreign bank account,Participant is required to report to the French tax authorities on his or her annual tax return.

**GERMANY**

***Notifications***

**Exchange Control Information**. Cross-border payments in excess of €12,500 must be reported monthly to the German FederalBank (*Bundesbank*). If Participant makes or receives a payment in excess of this amount, Participant is responsible for electronically reporting to German Federal Bank by the fifth day of the month following the month in which the payment occurs. The form of report (*Allgemeine Meldeportal Statistik*) can be accessed via German Federal Bank’s website (www.bundesbank.de) and is available in both German and English.

**HONG KONG**

16

***Terms and Conditions***

**Company’s Obligation to Pay**. The following provision supplements Section 2 of the Stock Unit Agreement:

Notwithstanding any discretion contained in the Plan, the grant of Stock Units does not provide any right for Participant to receive a cash payment; the Stock Units are payable only in Shares.

**Sale of Shares*.*** Participant hereby agrees that, in the event Stock Units vest and Shares are issued in respect of Stock Units withinsix months of the date of grant, Participant will not dispose of the Shares prior to the six-month anniversary of the date of grant.

***Notifications***

**Securities Law Notice**.*WARNING: The Stock Units and the Shares issued upon vesting do not constitute a public offering of**securities under Hong Kong law and are available only to certain Employees, Consultants and Outside Directors of the Company, Parent or Subsidiary. The Agreement, the Plan and other incidental communication materials have not been prepared in accordance with and are not intended to constitute a “prospectus” for a public offering of securities under the applicable securities legislation in Hong Kong. In addition, the documents have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. The Stock Units are intended only for the personal use of each Participant, and may not be distributed to any other person. If Participant is in any doubt about any of the contents of the Agreement or the Plan, Participant should obtain independent professional advice.*

**INDIA**

***Notifications***

**Exchange Control Information**. Participant understands that Participant must repatriate any proceeds from the sale of Sharesacquired under the Plan to India within 90 days of receipt or any dividends paid on such Shares within 180 days of receipt (or such other period of time as may be required under applicable regulations). Participant must obtain a foreign inward remittance certificate (“FIRC”) from the bank where Participant deposits the foreign currency. Participant should maintain the FIRC as evidence of the repatriation of funds in the event the Reserve Bank of India or the Employer requests proof of repatriation. It is Participant’s responsibility to comply with applicable exchange control laws in India.

Because exchange control restrictions in India change frequently, Participant should consult with his or her personal advisor before taking any action under the Plan.

**Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information.** Participant understands that he or she is required to declare any foreign bankaccounts and any foreign financial assets (including Shares held outside India) in his or her annual tax return. Participant understands that he or she is solely responsible

17

for complying with this reporting obligation and that Participant should confer with his or her personal tax advisor in this regard.

**ISRAEL**

***Terms and Conditions***

**Plan Appendix for Israeli Employees***.*The Stock Unit is granted to Participant pursuant to the rules of the Appendix to theAmended and Restated 1995 Stock Plan of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. in respect of Israeli Employees (the “Israeli Appendix”), and is subject to the terms and conditions as stated in the Israeli Appendix, the Plan, the Notice of Grant and Agreement (including this Appendix). By accepting the Stock Units, Participant acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the terms of the Israeli Appendix.

**JAPAN**

***Notifications***

**Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information.** Participant is required to report details of any assets held outside of Japan as ofDecember 31, including Shares, to the extent such assets have a total net fair market value exceeding ¥50,000,000. Such report will be due from Participant by March 15 each year. Participant is responsible for complying with this reporting obligation and should confer with his or her personal tax advisor in this regard.

**KOREA**

*Notifications*

**Exchange Control Information.** Korean residents who realize US$500,000 or more in a single transaction before July 18, 2017from the sale of Shares or the receipt of any dividends are required to repatriate the proceeds to Korea within three years of the receipt.

**Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information.** Korean residents must declare all foreign financial accounts (*e.g.*, brokerageaccounts, bank accounts) to the Korean tax authority and file a report with respect to such accounts if the value of the assets in such accounts exceeds KRW 1 billion (or the equivalent amount in a foreign currency). Participant is responsible for complying with applicable reporting obligations and is advised to speak to his or her personal legal advisor on this matter.

**NETHERLANDS**

18

There are no country-specific provisions.

**RUSSIA**

***Terms and Conditions***

**U.S. Transaction**. The acceptance of the Award (including through an online acceptance process managed by E\*TRADEFinancial or the Company or another third party designated by the Company) results in an agreement between Participant and the Company completed in the United States and the Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof.

**Securities Law Acknowledgement**. The Award, the Agreement, the Plan and all other materials Participant may receive regardingparticipation in the Plan do not constitute advertising or an offering of securities in Russia. The Shares acquired pursuant to the Plan have not and will not be registered in Russia nor admitted for listing on any Russian exchange for trading within Russia, and therefore, neither the Stock Units nor the Shares may be used for offering or public or private circulation in Russia. Participant acknowledges that he or she may hold Shares acquired upon settlement of the Stock Units in Participant’s E\*TRADE Financial (or such other stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company) account in the United States. However, in no event will Shares issued to Participant under the Plan be delivered to Participant in Russia. Further, Participant is not permitted to sell or otherwise dispose of Shares directly to other Russian individuals.

**Data Privacy and Transfer**. This provision supplements Section 10 of the Stock Unit Agreement:

Participant acknowledges and agrees that he or she must complete and return a Consent to Personal Data Processing (the “Consent”) form to the Company. Further, Participant understands that if he or she does not complete and return a Consent to the Company, it will not be able to grant Stock Units or other awards to Participants or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing to complete a Consent or withdrawing Participant’s Consent may affect Participant’s ability to participate in the Plan.

***Notifications***

**Exchange Control Information**. Participant may be subject to exchange control restrictions and repatriation requirements inRussia. Participant should consult a personal legal advisor before settlement of the Award, before selling Shares and before remitting any sale proceeds to Russia, as significant sanctions for violations of the Russian currency control laws may apply and these requirements are subject to change at any time, often without notice.

**Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information**. The Russian tax authorities must be notified within one month of the opening orclosing of a foreign bank account, or of a change in foreign bank account details. Reports of the transactions and balances of foreign bank accounts must also be filed with the Russian tax authorities each year.

19

**Labor Law Information**. If Participant continues to hold Shares acquired at settlement of the Award after an involuntarytermination of Continuous Service, Participant will not be eligible to receive unemployment benefits in Russia.

**Anti-Corruption Information**. Anti-corruption laws prohibit certain public servants, their spouses and their dependent childrenfrom owning any foreign source financial instruments (*e.g.*, shares of foreign companies such as the Company). Accordingly, Participant should inform the Company if he or she is covered by these laws because Participant may not hold Shares acquired under the Plan.

**SINGAPORE**

***Terms and Conditions***

**Sale of Shares*.*** Participant hereby agrees that any Shares acquired will not be offered for sale in Singapore prior to the six-monthanniversary of the date of grant, unless such sale or offer is made pursuant to exemptions under Part XIII Division 1, Subdivision

1. (other than section 280) of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289, 2006 Ed.) (“SFA”) or pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provisions of the SFA.

***Notifications***

**Securities Law Information*.*** The Award of Stock Units is being made pursuant to the “Qualifying Persons” exemption undersection 273(1)(f) of the SFA, on which basis it is exempt from the prospectus and registration requirements under the SFA and is not made to Participant with a view to the Stock Units or Shares being subsequently offered for sale to another party. The Plan has not been and will not be lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

**CEO and Director Notification Obligation.** If Participant is a chief executive officer (“CEO”), director, associate director orshadow director of a Subsidiary or other related entity in Singapore, Participant is subject to certain notification requirements under the Singapore Companies Act. Among these requirements is an obligation to notify the Company’s Singapore Subsidiary in writing when Participant receives an interest (*e.g.*, an Award or Shares) in the Company or any related company. In addition, Participant must notify the Company’s Singapore Subsidiary when Participant sell Shares or shares of any related company (including when Participant sell Shares issued upon vesting of the Stock Units). These notifications must be made within two business days of acquiring or disposing of any interest in the Company or any related company. In addition, a notification of Participant’s interests in the Company or any related company must be made within two business days of becoming a CEO or a director.

**SPAIN**

***Terms and Conditions***

20

**Nature of Grant**. The following provision supplements Section 9 of the Stock Unit Agreement:

In accepting the Stock Units, Participant acknowledges that he or she consents to participation in the Plan and has received a copy of the Plan.

Participant understands that the Company has unilaterally, gratuitously, and discretionally decided to grant Stock Units under the Plan to individuals who may be Employees, Consultants or Outside Directors throughout the world. The decision is a limited decision that is entered into upon the express assumption and condition that any grant will not economically or otherwise bind the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary on an ongoing basis. Consequently, Participant understands that the Stock Units are granted on the assumption and condition that the Stock Units or the Shares acquired upon vesting shall not become a part of any employment or service contract (either with the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary) and shall not be considered a mandatory benefit, salary for any purposes (including severance compensation), or any other right whatsoever. In addition, Participant understands that this grant would not be made to Participant but for the assumptions and conditions referred to above; thus, Participant acknowledges and freely accepts that should any or all of the assumptions be mistaken or should any of the conditions not be met for any reason, then any grant of Units shall be null and void.

Further, the vesting of the Stock Units is expressly conditioned on Participant’s continued and active rendering of service, such that if Participant’s Continuous Service terminates for any reason whatsoever, the Stock Units cease vesting immediately effective on the date of Participant’s termination of Continuous Service. This will be the case, for example, even if (1) Participant is considered to be unfairly dismissed without good cause (*i.e.*, subject to a “*despido improcedente*”); (2) Participant is dismissed for disciplinary or objective reasons or due to a collective dismissal; (3) Participant terminates Continuous Service due to a change of work location, duties or any other employment or contractual condition; (4) Participant terminates Continuous Service due to a unilateral breach of contract by the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary; or (5) Participant’s Continuous Service terminates for any other reason whatsoever.

***Notifications***

**Securities Law Information.** The Stock Units described in the Plan and the Agreement do not qualify under Spanish regulationsas a security. No “offer of securities to the public,” as defined under Spanish law, has taken place or will take place in the Spanish territory. The Plan and the Agreement have not been nor will they be registered with the *Comisión Nacional del Mercado de* *Valores* (Spanish Securities Exchange Commission), and they do not constitute a public offering prospectus.

**Exchange Control Information**. It is Participant’s responsibility to comply with exchange control regulations in Spain. Participantis required to electronically declare to the Bank of Spain any security accounts (including brokerage accounts held abroad), as well as the securities (including Shares acquired under the Plan) held in such accounts if the value of the transactions for all such accounts during the prior year or the balances of such accounts as of December 31 of the prior year exceeds €1,000,000.

21

Different thresholds and deadlines to file this declaration apply. However, if neither such transactions during the immediately preceding year nor the balances/positions as of December 31 exceed €1,000,000, no such declaration must be filed unless expressly required by the Bank of Spain. If any of such thresholds were exceeded during the current year, Participant may be required to file the relevant declaration corresponding to the prior year, however, a summarized form of declaration may be available. Participant should consult a personal tax or legal advisor for further information regarding exchange control reporting obligations.

Further, Participant is required to declare the acquisition of Shares for statistical purposes to the Spanish *Direccion General de* *Comercio e Inversiones* (the “DGCI”) of the Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness. Generally, the declaration must be filed onform D-6 in January for Shares owned as of December 31 of each year; however, if the value of the Shares or the sale proceeds exceeds €1,502,530, a declaration must be filed within one month of the acquisition or sale, as applicable.

**Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information.** To the extent Participant holds Shares or has bank accounts outside of Spain witha value in excess of €50,000 (for each type of asset) as of December 31, Participant must report information on such assets on his or her tax return Form 720 for such year with severe penalties in the event of non-compliance. After such Shares or accounts are initially reported, the reporting obligation will apply for subsequent years only if the value of any previously reported Shares or accounts increases by more than €20,000 as of each subsequent December 31, or if Participant sells Shares or cancels bank accounts that were previously reported.

**SWEDEN**

There are no country-specific provisions.

**SWITZERLAND**

***Notifications***

**Securities Law Information.** The grant of Stock Units is considered a private offering in Switzerland and is therefore not subjectto registration in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any materials relating to the Shares constitute a prospectus as such term is understood pursuant to article 652a of the Swiss Code of Obligations, and neither this document nor any materials relating to the Shares may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the Stock Units has been or will be filed with, approved or supervised by any Swiss regulatory authority (in particular, the Swiss Financial Supervisory Authority (FINMA)).

**TAIWAN**

22

***Notifications***

**Securities Law Information**. The grant of Stock Units and any Shares acquired pursuant to the Plan are available only forEmployees, Consultants and Outside Directors of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary. The offer is not a public offer of securities by a Taiwanese company; therefore, it is exempt from registration in Taiwan.

**Exchange Control Information.** Participant may remit and acquire up to US$5,000,000 per year in foreign currency (includingproceeds from the sale of Shares or the receipt of any dividends).

If the transaction amount is TWD500,000 or more in a single transaction, Participant must submit a Foreign Exchange Transaction Form. In addition, if the transaction about is US$500,000 or more, Participant may be required to provide additional supporting documentation to the satisfaction of the bank involved in the transaction. Participant should consult with his or her personal advisor to ensure compliance with applicable exchange control laws in Taiwan.

**UNITED KINGDOM**

***Terms and Conditions***

**Settlement of Stock Units.** The following provision supplements Section 2 of the Stock Unit Agreement:

Notwithstanding Section 13(c) of the Plan, the Stock Units will be settled in Shares only, not cash.

**Responsibility for Taxes.** The following supplements Section 7 of the Stock Unit Agreement:

Without limitation to any provision of the Agreement, Participant agrees that Participant is liable for all Tax-Related Items, as and when required by the Company or the Employer, as applicable, or by Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs (“HMRC”) (or any other tax authority or other relevant authority). Participant also agrees to indemnify and keep indemnified the Company and the Employer, as applicable, against any Tax-Related Items that they are required to pay or withhold or have paid or will pay on Participant’s behalf to HMRC (or any other tax authority or other relevant authority).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Participant is an executive officer or director (as within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), Participant understands that he or she may not be able to indemnify the Company for the amount of any Tax-Related Items not collected from or paid by Participant, in case the indemnification could be considered to be a loan. In this case, any income tax not collected within 90 days of the end of the U.K. tax year in which an event giving rise to the Tax Obligations occurs may constitute a benefit to Participant on which additional income tax and employee National Insurance contributions (“NICs”) may be due. Participant will be responsible for reporting and paying any income tax due

23

on this additional benefit directly to HMRC under the self-assessment regime and for reimbursing the Company or the Employer, as applicable, for the value of any employee NICs due on this additional benefit, which may be recovered from Participant by any of the means referred to in Section 7 of the Stock Unit Agreement.

**Joint Election.** The Company reserves the right to transfer Secondary Class 1 NICs to Participant. As a condition of participatingin the Plan, Participant acknowledges and agrees that Participant may be liable for the Secondary Class 1 NICs which may be payable by the Company or the Employer (or by any successor to the Company or the Employer) with respect to the acquisition of Shares pursuant to the Stock Units, the assignment or release of the Stock Units for consideration, or the receipt of any other benefit in connection with the Stock Units and that liability for the Secondary Class 1 NICs payments may be transferred to Participant to the fullest extent permitted by law.

If the Company chooses to transfer the Secondary Class 1 NICs, and without limitation to the above, Participant agrees to make an election, in the form specified and/or approved for such election by HMRC, that the liability for the Secondary Class 1 NICs payments on any such gains shall be transferred to Participant (the “Election”). Participant further agrees to execute such other elections as may be required between Participant and any successor to the Company and/or the Employer. Participant hereby authorizes the Company and the Employer to withhold such Secondary Class 1 NICs by any of the means set forth in Section 7 of the Agreement if and when such Secondary Class 1 NICs are transferred to Participant.

Further, if the Company chooses to transfer the Secondary Class 1 NICs payments and Participant does not make an Election, or the approval of the Election is been withdrawn by HMRC, or the Election is jointly revoked by Participant and the Company or the Employer, as applicable, then these Stock Units shall, at the discretion of the Company, without any liability to the Company or the Employer, cease vesting and become null and void.

\* \* \* \* \*

24

**Exhibit 10.8**

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**CHANGE IN CONTROL SEVERANCE PLAN**

**AND SUMMARY PLAN DESCRIPTION**

1. **Introduction**. The purpose of this Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”)is to provide assurances of specified benefits to certain employees of the Company whose employment is subject to being involuntarily terminated other than for death, Disability, or Cause or voluntarily terminated for Good Reason under the circumstances described in the Plan. This Plan is an “employee welfare benefit plan,” as defined in Section 3(1) of ERISA. This document constitutes both the written instrument under which the Plan is maintained and the required summary plan description for the Plan.
2. **Important Terms**. The following words and phrases, when the initial letter of the term is capitalized, will have themeanings set forth in this Section 2, unless a different meaning is plainly required by the context:

2.1. **“Administrator”** means the Company, acting through the Compensation Committee or another duly constituted committee of members of the Board, or any person to whom the Administrator has delegated any authority or responsibility with respect to the Plan pursuant to Section 12, but only to the extent of such delegation.

2.2. **“Board”** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

2.3. **“Cause”** shall mean any of the following reasons:

1. an act of material dishonesty made by the Participant in connection with the Participant’s job responsibilities as an employee;
2. the Participant’s conviction of, or plea of *nolo contendere* to, a felony or any crime involving fraud, embezzlement or moral turpitude;
3. the Participant’s gross misconduct;
4. the Participant’s willful unauthorized use or disclosure of any proprietary information or trade secrets of the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant) ;
5. the Participant’s willful breach of any obligations under any written agreement with the Company (or a

parent or subsidiary employing the Participant) that is not cured within 10 days after Participant’s receipt of written notice from the Company or Marvell specifying the breach;

1. the Participant’s willful refusal to cooperate in good faith with a governmental or internal investigation of the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the

Participant) or their directors, officers or employees, if the Company has requested the Participant’s cooperation; or

1. the Participant’s willful failure to substantially perform the Participant’s employment duties with the

Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant), other than as a result of incapacity due to physical or mental illness; provided that the action or conduct described in this clause (g) will constitute “Cause” only if such failure continues after the Company’s Board of Directors or Chairman of the Board has provided Participant with a written demand for substantial performance setting forth in detail the specific respects in which the Company believes Participant has willfully failed to substantially perform his duties thereof and Participant has been provided a reasonable opportunity (to be not less than 20 days) to cure the same.

With respect to clauses (a)-(f), if the condition triggering Cause is curable in the good faith judgment of the Administrator, Participant will be provided written notice which specifically sets forth the factual basis for the Company’s belief that Cause has occurred, and a termination for Cause will not occur until Participant has been provided 10 business days after Participant’s receipt of the written notice to cure the condition.

2.4. **“Change in Control”** means:

1. a merger or consolidation in which the holders of stock possessing a majority of the voting power in the

surviving entity (or a parent of the surviving entity) did not own a majority of the common stock immediately before the transaction;

1. the sale of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets to any other person or entity (other than a

subsidiary);

1. the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
2. the direct or indirect acquisition by any person or related group of persons of beneficial ownership

(within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act) of securities possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company’s outstanding securities pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made directly to the Company’s shareholders that the Board does not recommend that the shareholders accept.



Notwithstanding the preceding, no transaction will be a Change in Control under this definition unless it is also a “change in control” within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) if it would cause a payment or benefit under the Plan that is subject to Section 409A to fail to meet the requirements of Section 409A.

2.5. **“Change in Control Period”** means the time period beginning upon the date 3 months prior to a Change in Control and ending on the date that is 18 months following the Change in Control.

2

2.6. **“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

2.7. **“Company”** means Marvell Technology Group Ltd., a Bermuda corporation, and any successor that assumes the obligations of the Company under the Plan, by way of merger, acquisition, consolidation or other transaction.

2.8. **“Designated Participant”** means each of the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Legal Officer (or General Counsel if there is no Chief Legal Officer) of the Company as of immediately prior to a Change in Control.

2.9. **“Disability”** will mean that a Participant has been unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months. Alternatively, a Participant will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration.

2.10. **“ECC”** means the Executive Compensation Committee of the Board.

2.11. “**Effective Date**” means the date the Plan is adopted by the Board or the ECC.

2.12. “**Exchange Act**” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

2.13. “**Equity Awards**” means a Participant’s outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.

2.14. **“ERISA”** means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

2.15. **“Good Reason”** means a Participant’s voluntary resignation as an employee of the Company within 30 days following the expiration of any Cure Period after one of the following conditions has come into existence without his or her consent:

(a) a change in the Participant’s position within the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant) that materially reduces the Participant’s level of duties, authority or responsibilities; provided, however, that (i) with respect to a Participant other than Designated Participants, (x) a change in the Participant’s position or title following a Change in Control shall not constitute Good Reason so long as the Participant retains substantially the same duties and responsibilities of a division, subsidiary or business unit that constitutes or includes a significant portion of the business of the Company following the Change in Control (the “**Post-Closing Marvell Business**”); or (y) if Participant continues to report to the functional head of the Post-Closing Marvell Business (regardless of whether Participant reports to the chief executive officer of the parent or acquirer of the Post-Closing

3

Marvell Business) and retains substantially the same duties and responsibilities with respect to the Post-Closing Marvell Business, then there shall be no Good Reason under this clause (a); and (ii) with respect to a Designated Participant, if there is a change in Participant’s role after which Participant does not have the role as chief executive officer, chief financial officer or chief legal officer, as applicable, with respect to a parent entity whose stock is publicly-traded, then such a change shall affirmatively constitute Good Reason;

1. a reduction of 10% or greater in the Participant’s level of annual base salary or incentive compensation eligibility; or
2. the Company requires (i) the Participant to relocate the principal place of performance of the Participant’s duties to a

location more than 30 miles from the Participant’s principal place of performance at the time of consummation of the Change in Control and (ii) the relocation results in a greater commute by the Participant.

The Participant’s resignation will not constitute a resignation for “Good Reason” unless the Participant first provides the Company (or a parent or subsidiary employing the Participant) with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for “Good Reason” within 90 days of the initial existence of the grounds for “Good Reason” and provides the Company with 30 days following the date of such notice to cure the condition constituting “Good Reason” (the “**Cure Period**”).

The determination of whether Good Reason exists, including the determination of the cure of any condition constituting Good Reason, shall be made in all cases by the Administrator in accordance with authorities and deference afforded to the Administrator under Section 12 of the Plan.

2.16. **“Involuntary Termination”** means a termination of employment of a Participant under the circumstances described in Section 5.

2.17. **“Participant”** means an employee of the Company or of any parent or subsidiary of the Company who (a) has been designated by the Administrator to participate in the Plan and (b) has timely and properly executed and delivered a Participation Agreement to the Company.

2.18. “**Participation Agreement**” means the individual agreement (as will be provided in separate cover as Appendix A) provided by the Administrator to a Participant under the Plan, which has been signed and accepted by the Participant.

2.19. **“Plan”** means the Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan, as set forth in this document, and as hereafter amended from time to time.

2.20. **“Section 409A Limit”** means 2 times the lesser of: (i) the Participant’s annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to the Participant during the Participant’s taxable year preceding the Participant’s taxable year of the Participant’s termination of employment as determined

4

under, and with such adjustments as are set forth in, Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(1) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which the Participant’s employment is terminated.

2.21. **“Severance Benefits”** means the compensation and other benefits that the Participant will be provided in the circumstances described in Section 5.

* 1. **Treatment of Equity Awards that are Not Assumed or Substituted for in the Event of a Change in Control**. In the

event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume a Participant’s Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule and other terms as the Participant’s Equity Awards, then the Participant’s Equity Awards will vest in full and the Participant will have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding stock options and stock appreciation rights, including shares as to which such Equity Awards would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock and restricted stock units will lapse, and, with respect to his or her Equity Awards with performance-based vesting, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and all other terms and conditions met; provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). In addition, if any of the Participant’s stock options or stock appreciation rights are not assumed or substituted for in the Change in Control, the Company will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that such stock options or stock appreciation rights will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the Board in its sole discretion, and the stock options or stock appreciation rights will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

* 1. **Eligibility for Severance Benefits**. An individual is eligible for Severance Benefits under the Plan, as described inSection 5, only if he or she experiences an Involuntary Termination.
  2. **Involuntary Termination During the Change in Control Period**. If, during the Change in Control Period, (i) aParticipant terminates his or her employment with the Company (or any parent or subsidiary of the Company) for Good Reason, or

1. the Company (or any parent or subsidiary of the Company) terminates the Participant’s employment for a reason other than Cause or the Participant’s death or Disability (in either case, an “**Involuntary Termination**”), then, in each case, subject to the Participant’s compliance with Section 7, the Participant will receive the following Severance Benefits:

5

5.1 **Cash Severance Benefits**. A lump-sum payment of cash severance equal to the amount set forth in the Participant’s Participation Agreement;

5.2 **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration Benefit**. The Participant’s Equity Awards will accelerate and vest to the amount set forth in the Participant’s Participation Agreement; and

5.3 **Continued Medical Benefits**. If the Participant, and any spouse and/or dependents of the Participant (“**Family** **Members**”) has coverage on the date of the Participant’s Involuntary Termination under a group health plan sponsored by theCompany, the Company will reimburse the Participant the total applicable premium cost for continued group health plan coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended (“**COBRA**”) during the period of time following the Participant’s employment termination, as set forth in the Participant’s Participation Agreement, provided that the Participant validly elects and is eligible to continue coverage under COBRA for the Participant and his Family Members. However, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the COBRA reimbursement benefits without potentially violating applicable laws (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to the Participant a monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium (on an after-tax basis) that the Participant would be required to pay to continue the group health coverage in effect on the date of the Participant’s termination of employment (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage) for the period of time set forth in the Participant’s Participation Agreement following the termination, which payments will be made regardless of whether the Participant elects COBRA continuation coverage.

1. **Limitation on Payments**. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Plan or otherwise(“**280G Payments**”) payable to a Participant (i) constitute “parachute payments” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 6, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then the 280G Payments will be either:
   1. delivered in full, or
   2. delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by the Participant on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting “parachute payments” is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) cancellation of awards granted “contingent on a change in ownership or control” (within the meaning of Code Section 280G); (ii) a pro rata reduction of (A) cash payments that are subject to Section 409A as deferred compensation and (B) cash payments not subject to Section 409A of the Code; (iii) a pro rata reduction

6

of (A) employee benefits that are subject to Section 409A as deferred compensation and (B) employee benefits not subject to Section 409A; and (iv) a pro rata cancellation of (A) accelerated vesting equity awards that are subject to Section 409A as deferred compensation and (B) equity awards not subject to Section 409A. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity awards is to be cancelled, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of the Participant’s equity awards. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the Company submits any payment or benefit payable to the Participant under this Plan or otherwise to the Company’s stockholders for approval in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1 Q&A 7, the foregoing provisions shall not apply following such submission and such payments and benefits will be treated in accordance with the results of such vote, except that any reduction in, or waiver of, such payments or benefits required by such vote will be applied without any application of discretion by the Participant and in the order prescribed by this Section 6.

Unless the Participant and the Company otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 6 will be made in writing by the Company’s independent public accountants immediately prior to the Change in Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the “**Firm**”), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon the Participant and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 6 the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Participant and the Company will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section 6. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 6.

7

1. **Conditions to Receipt of Severance**.

7.1 **Release Agreement**. As a condition to receiving the Severance Benefits under this Plan, each Participant will be required to sign and not revoke a separation and release of claims agreement in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company (the “**Release**”). The Release will not include any post-employment restrictions beyond any such restrictions that a Participant has previously agreed to in written agreements with the Company. In all cases, the Release must become effective and irrevocable no later than the 60th day following the Participant’s Involuntary Termination (the “**Release Deadline Date**”). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline Date, the Participant will forfeit any right to the Severance Benefits. In no event will the Severance Benefits be paid or provided until the Release becomes effective and irrevocable.

7.2 **Other Requirements**. A Participant’s receipt of Severance Benefits will be subject to the Participant continuing to comply with the provisions of this Section 7 and the terms of any confidentiality, proprietary information and inventions agreement and any other agreement between the Participant and the Company under which the Participant has a material duty or obligation to the Company. Severance Benefits under this Plan will terminate immediately for a Participant if the Participant, at any time, violates any such agreement and/or the provisions of this Section 7.

1. **Timing of Severance Benefits**. Provided that the Release becomes effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline

Date and subject to Section 10, the Severance Benefits will be paid (or in the case of Severance Benefits scheduled to be paid installments, will commence) on the first Company payroll date following the Release Deadline Date (such payment date, the “**Severance Start Date**”), and any severance payments or benefits otherwise payable to the Participant during the period immediately following the Participant’s termination of employment with the Company through the Severance Start Date will be paid in a lump sum to the Participant on the Severance Start Date, with any remaining payments to be made as provided in this Plan.

1. **Exclusive Benefit.** The benefits provided under this Plan shall be the exclusive benefit for a Participant related to

termination of employment and/or change in control. For the avoidance of doubt, if a Participant was due benefits under a separate agreement because of a separation prior to a Change in Control, and the separation qualifies as an Involuntary Termination under the Plan, then such Participant shall only receive the superior of the applicable benefits, on a benefit-by-benefit basis.

1. **Section 409A**.

10.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, no severance payments or benefits to be paid or provided to a Participant, if any, under this Plan that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated thereunder (“**Section 409A**”) (together, the “**Deferred Payments**”) will be paid or provided until the Participant has a “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A. Similarly, no severance payable to a Participant, if any,

8

under this Plan that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A‑1(b)(9) will be payable until the Participant has a “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A.

10.2 It is intended that none of the severance payments or benefits under this Plan will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the “short-term deferral period” as described in Section 10.3 below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 10.4 below. In no event will a Participant have discretion to determine the taxable year of payment of any Deferred Payment.

10.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, if a Participant is a “specified employee” within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of the Participant’s separation from service (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first 6 months following the Participant’s separation from service, will become payable on the date 6 months and 1 day following the date of the Participant’s separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event of the Participant’s death following the Participant’s separation from service, but before the 6 month anniversary of the separation from service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of the Participant’s death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Plan is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.

10.4 Any amount paid under this Plan that satisfies the requirements of the “short-term deferral” rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of Section 10 above.

10.5 Any amount paid under this Plan that qualifies as a payment made as a result of an involuntary separation from service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of Section 10 above.

10.6 The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with or be exempt from the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the payments and benefits to be provided under the Plan will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply or be exempt. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, including but not limited to Sections 12 and 15, the Company reserves the right to amend the Plan as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Participants, to comply with Section 409A or to avoid income recognition under Section 409A prior to the actual payment of benefits

9

under the Plan or imposition of any additional tax. In no event will the Company reimburse a Participant for any taxes that may be imposed on the Participant as result of Section 409A.

1. **Withholdings**. The Company will withhold from any payments or benefits under the Plan all applicable U.S. federal,state, local and non-U.S. taxes required to be withheld and any other required payroll deductions.
2. **Administration**. The Company is the administrator of the Plan (within the meaning of section 3(16)(A) of ERISA).

The Plan will be administered and interpreted by the Administrator (in its sole discretion). The Administrator is the “named fiduciary” of the Plan for purposes of ERISA and will be subject to the fiduciary standards of ERISA when acting in such capacity. Any decision made or other action taken by the Administrator with respect to the Plan, and any interpretation by the Administrator of any term or condition of the Plan, or any related document, will be conclusive and binding on all persons and be given the maximum possible deference allowed by law. In accordance with Section 2.1, the Administrator (a) may, in its sole discretion and on such terms and conditions as it may provide, delegate in writing to one or more officers of the Company all or any portion of its authority or responsibility with respect to the Plan, and (b) has the authority to act for the Company (in a non-fiduciary capacity) as to any matter pertaining to the Plan; *provided, however,* that any Plan amendment or termination or any other action that reasonably could be expected to increase materially the cost of the Plan must be approved by the Board.

1. **Eligibility to Participate**. To the extent that the Administrator has delegated administrative authority or responsibility

to one or more officers of the Company in accordance with Sections 2.1 and 12, each such officer will not be excluded from participating in the Plan if otherwise eligible, but he or she is not entitled to act upon or make determinations regarding any matters pertaining specifically to his or her own benefit or eligibility under the Plan. The Administrator will act upon and make determinations regarding any matters pertaining specifically to the benefit or eligibility of each such officer under the Plan.

1. **Term**. This Plan will be effective on the Effective Date and automatically terminate on the date that is 18 monthsfollowing the effective date of a Change in Control (the “**Automatic Termination Date**”); provided, however, the Plan may be terminated earlier in accordance with Section 15. If the Participant becomes entitled to benefits during the term of this Plan, the Plan will not terminate with respect to such Participant until all of the obligations of the Company and such Participant with respect to this Plan have been satisfied. If an initial occurrence of an act or omission by the Company (or its successor) constituting the grounds for Good Reason for a Participant has occurred (the “**Initial Grounds**”), and the expiration date of the Company cure period (as such term is used in the Good Reason definition) with respect to such Initial Grounds could occur following Automatic Termination Date, then the term of the Plan will extend automatically through the date that is 30 days following the expiration of such cure period, but such extension of the term shall only apply with respect to the Initial Grounds.

10

* 1. **Amendment or Termination**. The Company, by action of the Administrator, reserves the right to amend or terminate

the Plan at any time after July 1, 2019, without advance notice to any Participant and without regard to the effect of the amendment or termination on any Participant or on any other individual. Any amendment or termination of the Plan will be in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amendment to the Plan that (a) causes an individual or group of individuals to cease to be Participants or (b) reduces or alters to the detriment of a Participant the Severance Benefits potentially payable to that Participant (including, without limitation, imposing additional conditions or modifying the timing of payment), will not be effective unless it both is approved by the Administrator and communicated to the affected individual(s) in writing at least 90 days prior to the effective date of the amendment or termination, and once a Participant has incurred an Involuntary Termination, no amendment or termination of the Plan may, without that Participant’s written consent, reduce or alter to the detriment of the Participant, the Severance Benefits payable to that Participant. In addition, notwithstanding the preceding, upon or after a Change in Control, the Company may not, without a Participant’s written consent, amend or terminate the Plan in any way, nor take any other action, that

1. prevents that Participant from becoming eligible for the Severance Benefits under the Plan, or (ii) reduces or alters to the detriment of the Participant the Severance Benefits payable, or potentially payable, to a Participant under the Plan (including, without limitation, imposing additional conditions). Any action of the Company in amending or terminating the Plan will be taken in a non‑fiduciary capacity.
   1. **Claims and Appeals**.
      1. **Claims Procedure**. Any employee or other person who believes he or she is entitled to any payment under the

Plan may submit a claim in writing to the Administrator within 90 days of the earlier of (i) the date the claimant learned the amount of his or her benefits under the Plan or (ii) the date the claimant learned that he or she will not be entitled to any benefits under the Plan. If the claim is denied (in full or in part), the claimant will be provided a written notice explaining the specific reasons for the denial and referring to the provisions of the Plan on which the denial is based. The notice also will describe any additional information needed to support the claim and the Plan’s procedures for appealing the denial. The denial notice will be provided within 90 days after the claim is received. If special circumstances require an extension of time (up to 90 days), written notice of the extension will be given within the initial 90 day period. This notice of extension will indicate the special circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Administrator expects to render its decision on the claim.

* + 1. **Appeal Procedure**. If the claimant’s claim is denied, the claimant (or his or her authorized representative) may

apply in writing to the Administrator for a review of the decision denying the claim. Review must be requested within 60 days following the date the claimant received the written notice of their claim denial or else the claimant loses the right to review. The claimant (or representative) then has the right to review and obtain copies of all documents and other information relevant to the claim, upon request and at no charge, and to submit issues and comments in writing. The Administrator will provide written notice of its decision on review within 60 days after it receives a review request. If

11

additional time (up to 60 days) is needed to review the request, the claimant (or representative) will be given written notice of the reason for the delay. This notice of extension will indicate the special circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Administrator expects to render its decision. If the claim is denied (in full or in part), the claimant will be provided a written notice explaining the specific reasons for the denial and referring to the provisions of the Plan on which the denial is based. The notice also will include a statement that the claimant will be provided, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents and other information relevant to the claim and a statement regarding the claimant’s right to bring an action under Section 502(a) of ERISA.

1. **Attorneys’ Fees**. The parties shall each bear their own expenses, legal fees and other fees incurred in connection with

this Plan.

1. **Source of Payments**. All payments under the Plan will be paid from the general funds of the Company; no separate

fund will be established under the Plan, and the Plan will have no assets. No right of any person to receive any payment under the Plan will be any greater than the right of any other general unsecured creditor of the Company.

1. **Inalienability**. In no event may any current or former employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates

sell, transfer, anticipate, assign or otherwise dispose of any right or interest under the Plan. At no time will any such right or interest be subject to the claims of creditors nor liable to attachment, execution or other legal process.

1. **No Enlargement of Employment Rights**. Neither the establishment or maintenance or amendment of the Plan, nor

the making of any benefit payment hereunder, will be construed to confer upon any individual any right to continue to be an employee of the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right to discharge any of its employees at any time, with or without cause. However, as described in the Plan, a Participant may be entitled to benefits under the Plan depending upon the circumstances of his or her termination of employment.

1. **Successors**. Any successor to the Company of all or substantially all of the Company’s business and/or assets (whether

direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or other transaction) will assume the obligations under the Plan and agree expressly to perform the obligations under the Plan in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under the Plan, the term “Company” will include any successor to the Company’s business and/or assets which become bound by the terms of the Plan by operation of law, or otherwise.

1. **Applicable Law**. The provisions of the Plan will be construed, administered and enforced in accordance with ERISAand, to the extent applicable, the internal substantive laws of the state of California (but not its conflict of laws provisions).

12

1. **Severability**. If any provision of the Plan is held invalid or unenforceable, its invalidity or unenforceability will notaffect any other provision of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if such provision had not been included.
2. **Headings**. Headings in this Plan document are for purposes of reference only and will not limit or otherwise affect themeaning hereof.
3. **Indemnification**. The Company hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the officers and employees of the

Company, and the members of its Board, from all losses, claims, costs or other liabilities arising from their acts or omissions in connection with the administration, amendment or termination of the Plan, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law. This indemnity will cover all such liabilities, including judgments, settlements and costs of defense. The Company will provide this indemnity from its own funds to the extent that insurance does not cover such liabilities. This indemnity is in addition to and not in lieu of any other indemnity provided to such person by the Company.

1. **Additional Information**.

**Plan Name:**

Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan

**Plan Sponsor:**

Marvell Technology Group Ltd.

c/o Marvell Semiconductor, Inc., *Attn: Chief Legal Officer*

5488 Marvell Lane

Santa Clara, CA 95054

**Identification Numbers:**

**EIN:** [\_\_\_\_\_]

**PLAN:** [NUMBER]

**Plan Year:**

Company’s fiscal year

**Plan Administrator:**

Marvell Technology Group Ltd.

*Attention:* Administrator of the Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control

Severance Plan

c/o Marvell Semiconductor, Inc.

5488 Marvell Lane

Santa Clara, CA 95054

408-222-2500

13

**Agent for Service of**

**Legal Process:** Marvell Technology Group Ltd.

c/o Marvell Semiconductor, Inc. *Attn: Chief Legal Officer*

5488 Marvell Lane

Santa Clara, CA 95054

408-222-2500

Service of process also may be made

upon the Administrator.

**Type of Plan**

Severance Plan/Employee Welfare Benefit Plan

**Plan Costs**

The cost of the Plan is paid by the Employer.

1. **Statement of ERISA Rights**.

As a Participant under the Plan, you have certain rights and protections under ERISA:

1. You may examine (without charge) all Plan documents, including any amendments and copies of all documents

filed with the U.S. Department of Labor. These documents are available for your review in the Company’s Human Resources Department.

1. You may obtain copies of all Plan documents and other Plan information upon written request to the Administrator. A reasonable charge may be made for such copies.

In addition to creating rights for Participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the Plan. The people who operate the Plan (called “fiduciaries”) have a duty to do so prudently and in the interests of you and the other Participants. No one, including the Company or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a benefit under the Plan or exercising your rights under ERISA. If your claim for payments or benefits under the Plan is denied, in whole or in part, you must receive a written explanation of the reason for the denial. You have the right to have the denial of your claim reviewed. (The claim review procedure is explained in Section 16 above.)

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For example, if you request materials and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Administrator to provide the materials and to pay you up to $110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent due to reasons beyond the control of the Administrator. If you have a claim which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a federal court. If it should happen that you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court.

In any case, the court will decide who will pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds that your claim is frivolous.

14

If you have any questions regarding the Plan, please contact the Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, you may contact the nearest area office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration (formerly the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration), U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory, or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

**TIER 1**

**Appendix A**

**Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan**

**Participation Agreement**

Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to inform you, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, that you have been

selected to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a Participant.

A copy of the Plan was delivered to you with this Participation Agreement. Your participation in the Plan is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan. The capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

In order to actually become a participant in the Plan, you must complete and sign this Participation Agreement and return it to [NAME] no later than [DATE].

In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume your Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule as your Equity Awards, then your Equity Awards will accelerate and vest in full in accordance with Section 3 of the Plan.

Also, the Plan describes in detail certain circumstances under which you may become eligible for certain Severance Benefits under Section 5 of the Plan if, during the Change in Control Period, you incur an Involuntary Termination. If you become eligible for Severance Benefits as described in the Plan, then subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, you will receive:

1. **Cash Severance Benefits**.
2. *Base Salary*. A lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to 24 months of your annual base salary as

in effect immediately prior to your Involuntary Termination (or if your Involuntary Termination is a termination for Good Reason due to a material reduction in your level of annual base salary, your annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

1. *Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to 200% of your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which your InvoluntaryTermination occurs or, if greater, your annual target bonus in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
2. *Pro-Rata Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which your InvoluntaryTermination occurs, pro-rated for the number of full months employed during the fiscal year.
3. **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration**. 100% of your then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested

in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to 100% of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s); provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the

measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Any Company stock options and stock appreciation rights shall thereafter remain exercisable following the Employee’s employment termination for the period prescribed in the respective option and stock appreciation right agreements.

1. **Continued Medical Benefits**. Your reimbursement of continued health coverage under COBRA or taxable monthly

payment in lieu of reimbursement, as applicable, and as described in Section 5.3 of the Plan will be provided for a period of 24 months following your termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are not employed in the United States, the benefit under this paragraph will be a regional equivalent to COBRA determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

In order to receive any Severance Benefits for which you otherwise become eligible under the Plan, you must sign and deliver to the Company the Release, which must have become effective and irrevocable within the requisite period.

By your signature below, you and the Company agree that your participation in the Plan is governed by this Participation Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Your signature below confirms that: (1) you have received a copy of the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (2) you have carefully read this Participation Agreement and the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; and (3) decisions and determinations by the Administrator under the Plan will be final and binding on you and your successors.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.** **PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Signature

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Name Date



Title

Attachment: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description

*[Signature Page to the Participation Agreement]*

**TIER 2**

**Appendix A**

**Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan**

**Participation Agreement**

Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to inform you, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, that you have been

selected to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a Participant.

A copy of the Plan was delivered to you with this Participation Agreement. Your participation in the Plan is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan. The capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

In order to actually become a participant in the Plan, you must complete and sign this Participation Agreement and return it to [NAME] no later than [DATE].

In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume your Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule as your Equity Awards, then your Equity Awards will accelerate and vest in full in accordance with Section 3 of the Plan.

Also, the Plan describes in detail certain circumstances under which you may become eligible for certain Severance Benefits under Section 5 of the Plan if, during the Change in Control Period, you incur an Involuntary Termination. If you become eligible for Severance Benefits as described in the Plan, then subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, you will receive:

1. **Cash Severance Benefits**.
2. *Base Salary*. A lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to 18 months of your annual base salary as

in effect immediately prior to your Involuntary Termination (or if your Involuntary Termination is a termination for Good Reason due to a material reduction in your level of annual base salary, your annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

1. *Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to 150% of your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which your InvoluntaryTermination occurs or, if greater, your annual target bonus in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
2. *Pro-Rata Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which your InvoluntaryTermination occurs, pro-rated for the number of full months employed during the fiscal year.
3. **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration**. 100% of your then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested

in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to 100% of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s); provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Any Company stock options and stock appreciation rights shall thereafter remain exercisable following the Employee’s employment termination for the period prescribed in the respective option and stock appreciation right agreements.

1. **Continued Medical Benefits**. Your reimbursement of continued health coverage under COBRA or taxable monthly

payment in lieu of reimbursement, as applicable, and as described in Section 5.3 of the Plan will be provided for a period of 18 months following your termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are not employed in the United States, the benefit under this paragraph will be a regional equivalent to COBRA determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

In order to receive any Severance Benefits for which you otherwise become eligible under the Plan, you must sign and deliver to the Company the Release, which must have become effective and irrevocable within the requisite period.

By your signature below, you and the Company agree that your participation in the Plan is governed by this Participation Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Your signature below confirms that: (1) you have received a copy of the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (2) you have carefully read this Participation Agreement and the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; and (3) decisions and determinations by the Administrator under the Plan will be final and binding on you and your successors.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.** **PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Signature

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Name Date

Title

Attachment: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description

*[Signature Page to the Participation Agreement]*

**TIER 3**

**Appendix A**

**Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan**

**Participation Agreement**

Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to inform you, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, that you have been

selected to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a Participant.

A copy of the Plan was delivered to you with this Participation Agreement. Your participation in the Plan is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan. The capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

In order to actually become a participant in the Plan, you must complete and sign this Participation Agreement and return it to [NAME] no later than [DATE].

In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume your Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule as your Equity Awards, then your Equity Awards will accelerate and vest in full in accordance with Section 3 of the Plan.

Also, the Plan describes in detail certain circumstances under which you may become eligible for certain Severance Benefits under Section 5 of the Plan if, during the Change in Control Period, you incur an Involuntary Termination. If you become eligible for Severance Benefits as described in the Plan, then subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, you will receive:

1. **Cash Severance Benefits**.
2. *Base Salary*. A lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to 12 months of your annual base salary as

in effect immediately prior to your Involuntary Termination (or if your Involuntary Termination is a termination for Good Reason due to a material reduction in your level of annual base salary, your annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

1. *Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to 100% of your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which your InvoluntaryTermination occurs or, if greater, your annual target bonus in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
2. *Pro-Rata Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which your InvoluntaryTermination occurs, pro-rated for the number of full months employed during the fiscal year.
3. **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration**. 100% of your then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested

in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to 100% of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s); provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant

measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Any Company stock options and stock appreciation rights shall thereafter remain exercisable following the Employee’s employment termination for the period prescribed in the respective option and stock appreciation right agreements.

1. **Continued Medical Benefits**. Your reimbursement of continued health coverage under COBRA or taxable monthly

payment in lieu of reimbursement, as applicable, and as described in Section 5.3 of the Plan will be provided for a period of 12 months following your termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are not employed in the United States, the benefit under this paragraph will be a regional equivalent to COBRA determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

In order to receive any Severance Benefits for which you otherwise become eligible under the Plan, you must sign and deliver to the Company the Release, which must have become effective and irrevocable within the requisite period.

By your signature below, you and the Company agree that your participation in the Plan is governed by this Participation Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Your signature below confirms that: (1) you have received a copy of the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (2) you have carefully read this Participation Agreement and the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; and (3) decisions and determinations by the Administrator under the Plan will be final and binding on you and your successors.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.** **PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Signature

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Name Date



Title

Attachment: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description

*[Signature Page to the Participation Agreement]*

**TIER 4**

**Appendix A**

**Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan**

**Participation Agreement**

Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to inform you, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, that you have been

selected to participate in the Company’s Change in Control Severance Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a Participant.

A copy of the Plan was delivered to you with this Participation Agreement. Your participation in the Plan is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan. The capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

In order to actually become a participant in the Plan, you must complete and sign this Participation Agreement and return it to [NAME] no later than [DATE].

In the event of a Change in Control where the successor corporation does not assume your Equity Awards or substitute Equity Awards for substantially similar awards with the same or more favorable vesting schedule as your Equity Awards, then your Equity Awards will accelerate and vest in full in accordance with Section 3 of the Plan.

Also, the Plan describes in detail certain circumstances under which you may become eligible for certain Severance Benefits under Section 5 of the Plan if, during the Change in Control Period, you incur an Involuntary Termination. If you become eligible for Severance Benefits as described in the Plan, then subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, you will receive:

1. **Cash Severance Benefits**.
2. *Base Salary*. A lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to 6 months of your annual base salary as

in effect immediately prior to your Involuntary Termination (or if your Involuntary Termination is a termination for Good Reason due to a material reduction in your level of annual base salary, your annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

1. *Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to 50% of your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which your InvoluntaryTermination occurs or, if greater, your annual target bonus in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.
2. *Pro-Rata Bonus*. A lump-sum payment equal to your annual target bonus for the fiscal year in which your InvoluntaryTermination occurs, pro-rated for the number of full months employed during the fiscal year.
3. **Equity Award Vesting Acceleration**. 100% of your then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested

in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to 100% of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s); provided however, that (A) if there is no “target” level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the maximum amount that could vest with respect to that relevant measurement period(s); and (B) if the performance period has been completed and the actual performance achieved is greater than the target level, then the number that will vest shall be 100% of the amount that would vest based on that actual performance achievement level with respect to that relevant measurement period; and (C) if the performance criteria is a Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”) or other measure based on the value of the Company’s stock, the amount that will vest will be calculated as if the measurement period ended on the date of the Change in Control (and including the final closing price of the Company’s stock on such date). Any Company stock options and stock appreciation rights shall thereafter remain exercisable following the Employee’s employment termination for the period prescribed in the respective option and stock appreciation right agreements.

1. **Continued Medical Benefits**. Your reimbursement of continued health coverage under COBRA or taxable monthly

payment in lieu of reimbursement, as applicable, and as described in Section 5.3 of the Plan will be provided for a period of 6 months following your termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are not employed in the United States, the benefit under this paragraph will be a regional equivalent to COBRA determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

In order to receive any Severance Benefits for which you otherwise become eligible under the Plan, you must sign and deliver to the Company the Release, which must have become effective and irrevocable within the requisite period.

By your signature below, you and the Company agree that your participation in the Plan is governed by this Participation Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Your signature below confirms that: (1) you have received a copy of the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; (2) you have carefully read this Participation Agreement and the Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description; and (3) decisions and determinations by the Administrator under the Plan will be final and binding on you and your successors.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.** **PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Signature

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Name Date



Title

Attachment: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description

*[Signature Page to the Participation Agreement]*

15

**Exhibit 10.9**

Dean E Jarnac

Dear Dean,

It is our pleasure to offer you the position of Vice President Global Distribution with Marvell Semiconductor, Inc. ("the Company"), a subsidiary of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. ("Marvell"), at a salary of 282,500.00 US Dollar (USO) per year.

Your supervisor will be Thomas F Lagatta.

You will be recommended for a restricted stock unit award of 22, 188 common shares of Marvell (the "Award"), subject to applicable securities law restrictions. The vesting start date shall be the effective date of the Award granted by the Company's executive compensation committee (or a subcommittee thereof), which generally meets on the 15th of the month following the month in which you begin employment with the Company. The Award shall vest over a four (4) year period at the rate of 1/4th on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and 1/16th for each three full months of employment thereafter over the next three

1. years; provided that you continue to serve as a service provider through each applicable vesting date. The Award will be subject to your return to the Company of a completed and signed Restricted Stock Unit Agreement.

Additionally, you will be eligible for an annual MBO of up to 113,000 US Dollar (USO) based on the accomplishment of objectives to be set for each Company fiscal quarter by your manager.

A car allowance of 650 US Dollar (USO) per month will be provided.

You will receive a sign-on bonus in the amount of 80,000 USO, subject to applicable withholding taxes, which will be paid after thirty

1. days of your date of hire. The sign-on bonus, though paid in advance, is earned over the first twenty-four (24) months of your employment and is paid in consideration of your provision of services over the twenty-four month period. If, within twenty-four (24) months of your date of hire, you voluntarily terminate your employment with the Company, you will be required to repay the Company the pro-rated amount of the sign-on bonus not yet earned on or before your last day of employment.

For the purposes of the sign-on bonus, Cause is defined as: (a) a felony; (b) a willful refusal to follow or carry out directives of Marvell management; (c) engaging in unfair competition with the Company; (d) violating the terms of your Confidentiality and Invention of Assignment Agreement; (d) committing an act of embezzlement, fraud or theft with respect to the property of the Company; (e) deliberately disregarding the rules of the Company in such a manner as to cause material loss, damage or injury to the Company; or (f) failure to meet the expectations set for your position.

In accordance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, it will be necessary for you to submit documents to Human Resources evidencing both your employment authorization and identity within three

1. business days of your date of hire. Acceptable documents include, but are not limited to:
   * A valid driver's license and social security card, or
   * A current passport

Your employment with the Company is at the mutual consent of you, the employee and the Company, the employer. Your employment with the Company is at-will. Either you or the Company may terminate your employment at any time and for any or no reason. The at-will nature of your employment may only be changed by a written agreement signed by the CEO.

During your employment, you will be subject to and agree to abide by and acknowledge all employment policies the Company has or adopts from time to time including but not limited to the Company New Hire Employee Agreement, which contains Confidential information and Invention Assignment and Arbitration Agreements.

Please note your offer is contingent upon:

* Successful completion of a routine background investigation and reference checks;
* The Company's receipt from you of a signed New Hire Employee Agreement, which contains Company's Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement and Arbitration Agreement; and
* Completion of visa, license requirements, and government restricted party screening requirements, if applicable.

Marvell Semiconductor, Inc. is an exciting company whose mission is to be the leading provider of high performance and high value-added mixed-signal integrated circuits for the computer, storage, communications and multimedia markets. We look forward to your acceptance as we believe you will be an important addition to our team in achieving our near and long term objectives.

This letter (if accepted) and the New Hire Employee Agreement, which contains the Company's Arbitration Agreement and Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between you and the Company regarding the terms of your employment, and supersede any prior representations or agreements, whether written or oral, concerning the terms of your employment.

This letter may not be modified or amended except by a signed written agreement.

To accept this offer, please sign below and return the letter to your recruiter, JoNelle Sood. This offer expires on the Due Date displayed in the left hand side of this page. Before submitting your response please print a copy of this letter for your records.

Sincerely,

/s/ Karen Rohde

Karen Rohde

Chief Human Resources Officer

Accepted By:

/s/ Dean Jarnac

April 3, 2017

Dean E Jarnac Date Signed Start Date

***Promotion- Related***

***Summary of Compensation Arrangements***

***Marvell Technology Group Ltd.***

***Summary prepared as of November 15, 2019***

Note: The following summary of compensation arrangements does not include all previously-reported awards granted under previously-disclosed incentive plans.

***Dean Jarnac (Senior Vice President Sales)***

Mr. Jarnac’s annual base salary was increased to $370,000 as of September 1, 2019. In addition, Mr. Jarnac became eligible on September 1, 2019 to participate in the Company's FY20 Annual Incentive Plan with a bonus target of 75% as a percentage of base salary. On September 15, 2019, Mr. Jarnac was granted 90,022 value creation restricted stock unit awards and 23,202 service-based restricted stock unit awards under the Company's equity incentive plan as part of his promotion. As of September 1, 2019, Mr. Jarnac became eligible to participate in the company’s Change in Control Severance Plan at the Tier 3 level (Tier 3 benefits are described in more detail in the Company's definitive proxy statement for the Company's 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders filed with the SEC on May 16, 2019).

1

**Exhibit 31.1**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Matthew J. Murphy, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
   1. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
   2. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
   3. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
   4. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   1. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   2. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 4, 2019 By: /s/ MATTHEW J. MURPHY



**Matthew J. Murphy**

**President and Chief Executive Officer**

**(Principal Executive Officer)**

**Exhibit 31.2**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Jean Hu, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
   1. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
   2. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
   3. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
   4. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   1. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   2. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 4, 2019 By: /s/ JEAN HU



**Jean Hu**

**Chief Financial Officer**

**(Principal Financial Officer)**

**Exhibit 32.1**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Matthew J. Murphy, the Principal Executive Officer of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “Registrant”), certify for the purposes of 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge,

1. the Quarterly Report of the Registrant on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 2, 2019 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: December 4, 2019 By: /s/ MATTHEW J. MURPHY



**Matthew J. Murphy**

**President and Chief Executive Officer**

**(Principal Executive Officer)**

**Exhibit 32.2**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Jean Hu, the Principal Financial Officer of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “Registrant”), certify for the purposes of 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge,

1. the Quarterly Report of the Registrant on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 2, 2019 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: December 4, 2019 By: /s/ JEAN HU



**Jean Hu**

**Chief Financial Officer**

**(Principal Financial Officer)**